

---

# Loewe bild

TV

bild 9

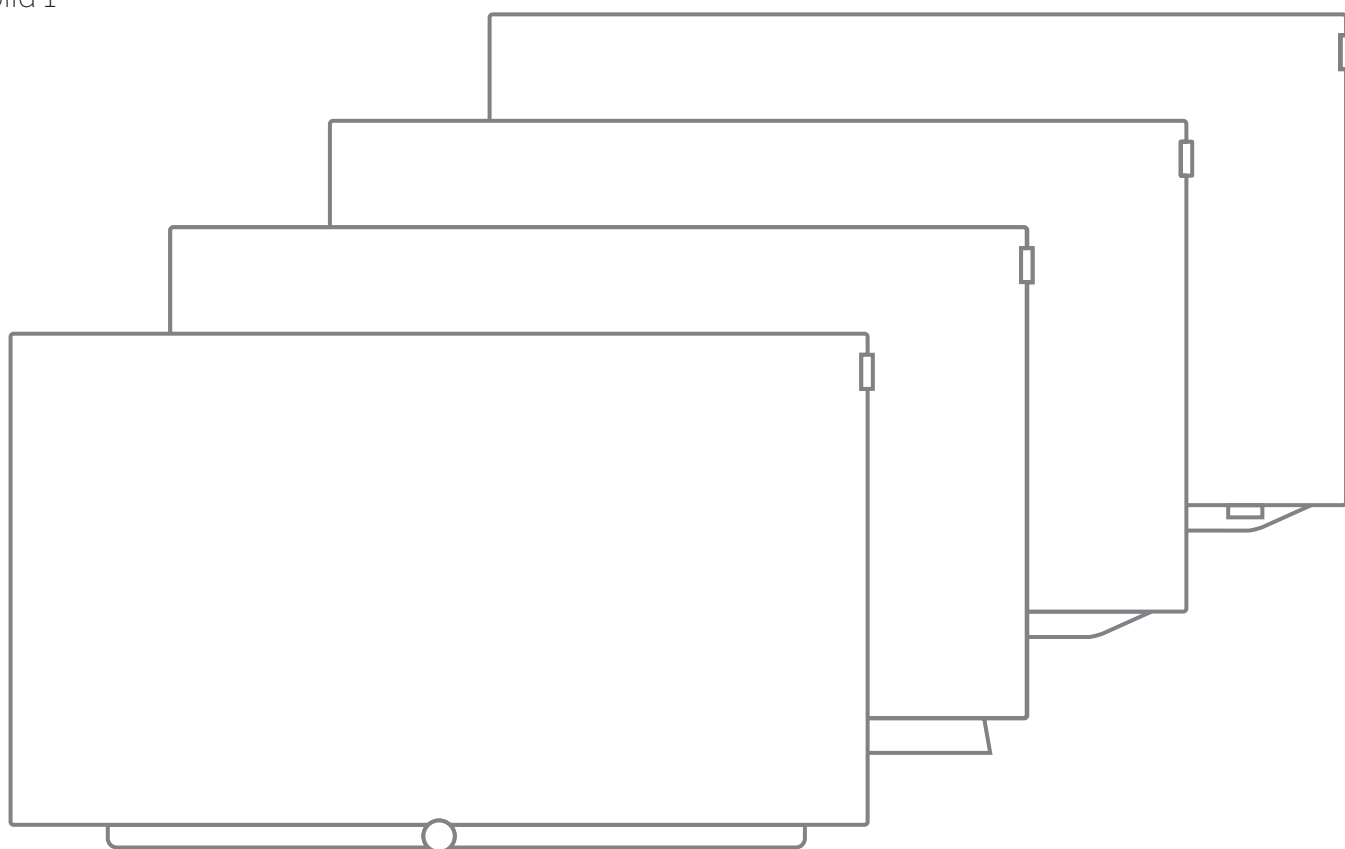
bild 7

bild 5

bild 4

bild 3

bild 1



36960022



User handbook

---

**LOEWE.**

## Imprint

Loewe Technologies GmbH  
Industriestraße 11  
D-96317 Kronach  
www.loewe.tv

Editorial date 09/18-3.0 PS, TB, SB  
© Loewe Technologies GmbH, Kronach  
ID: 4.4.74.0

The screen graphics used are only exemplary. Depending on the device type, the available hardware/software components may be different.

The information in this document is subject to change without notice and does not constitute any obligation on the part of Loewe Technologies GmbH.

All rights including translation, technical modifications and errors reserved.



<b>Imprint.....</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>Sources .....</b>	<b>60</b>
<b>Welcome.....</b>	<b>5</b>	Video .....	62
About this user handbook.....	5	Video playback.....	62
<b>Safety/Warning.....</b>	<b>6</b>	Additional functions for DR+ archive playback .....	65
<b>Technical information.....</b>	<b>8</b>	Audio .....	68
<b>Remote control button mapping.....</b>	<b>10</b>	Audio playback .....	68
<b>Operating controls on the TV set.....</b>	<b>11</b>	Photo.....	70
<b>Function of the connections .....</b>	<b>12</b>	Photo playback .....	70
<b>Preparing the TV set .....</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>Apps.....</b>	<b>72</b>
Installing the TV set.....	13	App Gallery.....	72
Set covers.....	13	Browser.....	74
Cable fixing.....	13	DVB radio.....	75
Connecting the TV set.....	14	Internet radio.....	76
Switching the TV set ON/OFF .....	16	Screen Mirroring.....	77
<b>General information on menu operation.....</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>System settings .....</b>	<b>78</b>
<b>On-screen displays.....</b>	<b>20</b>	Picture .....	79
Explanation of keys.....	20	Sound.....	83
Explanation of symbols .....	20	Surround modus .....	84
Automatic menu info .....	20	Channels.....	85
Permanent clock display .....	20	Automatic scan TV+Radio .....	86
<b>Initial installation.....</b>	<b>21</b>	Manual Scan TV / Radio.....	87
Initial installation wizard .....	21	Channel lists TV / Radio .....	89
TV set as a monitor .....	33	Compose / edit Personal list.....	90
<b>Home view.....</b>	<b>34</b>	Update channel list automatically .....	91
Home view - Favourites .....	34	Transfer all channel lists .....	91
<b>TV.....</b>	<b>35</b>	Control .....	92
Setting the volume .....	35	Language .....	93
Select channel.....	35	EPG.....	93
Status display/Info key .....	37	Parental lock.....	94
Menu options .....	38	Energy efficiency.....	95
Electronic Programme Guide – EPG.....	39	Quick start mode .....	95
Teletext.....	42	Software update.....	96
HbbTV / MediaText.....	44	On-screen displays.....	101
Picture in Picture (PIP).....	45	Time and date .....	101
Rotating the TV set.....	46	DVB settings.....	102
<b>Recordings .....</b>	<b>47</b>	PIP.....	102
Digital Recorder .....	47	DR+ .....	103
TV viewing with time shift .....	47	Standard Teletext.....	104
Archive recording.....	48	HbbTV .....	105
Multi recording .....	49	Asterisk key function.....	105
DR+ archive.....	50	Rotate TV .....	106
DR+ Streaming .....	55	Display kinematics.....	107
Follow me function .....	55	Hard disks .....	108
Multiroom .....	56	Export log file.....	109
Timer .....	57	Multimedia/Network .....	110
		Network settings.....	111
		Multimedia settings.....	114
		Home Automation.....	114
		Renderer .....	114
		Mobile Recording.....	115
		Bluetooth .....	116
		Amazon Alexa login .....	118

<b>System settings (continuation)</b> .....	<b>119</b>	<b>bild 3 (2017)</b> .....	<b>162</b>
Connections .....	119	Connections rear side of the device (bild 3.65 oled/bild 3.55 oled) ..	162
Sound components .....	120	Connections rear side of the device (bild 3.49/bild 3.43) .....	163
Antenna DVB.....	125	Technical data (bild 3.65 oled/bild 3.55 oled/bild 3.49/bild 3.43) ....	164
AV connection settings .....	125	Equipment features (bild 3.65 oled/bild 3.55 oled) .....	165
Digital Link.....	126	Equipment features (bild 3.49/bild 3.43).....	166
HDMI.....	126	<b>bild 3</b> .....	<b>167</b>
Extras .....	127	Connections rear side of the device (bild 3.55/bild 3.48/bild 3.40) ..	167
DR+ Streaming .....	127	Technical data (bild 3.55/bild 3.48/bild 3.40/bild 3.40 FHD).....	168
Integrated features .....	128	Equipment features (bild 3.55 dal/bild 3.48 dal/bild 3.40 dal) .....	169
Reset to factory settings.....	128	Equipment features (bild 3.55/bild 3.48/bild 3.40/bild 3.40 FHD) ..	170
Dealer mode.....	129	<b>bild 1</b> .....	<b>171</b>
Conditional Access module (CA module).....	130	Connections rear side of the device (bild 1.65/55).....	171
<b>External devices</b> .....	<b>132</b>	Connections rear side of the device (bild 1.40/32).....	172
Devices to the HDMI connections .....	132	Technical data (bild 1.65/bild 1.55/bild 1.40/bild 1.32) .....	173
Digital Link HD.....	133	Equipment features (bild 1.65/bild 1.55/bild 1.40/bild 1.32).....	174
Devices on AV.....	134	<b>bild (across sets)</b> .....	<b>175</b>
Connecting the speaker system (AUDIO OUT).....	136	Signals via HDMI/AV (PC IN) .....	175
Connecting the speaker system (DAL).....	136	Signal input groups .....	178
Connecting active loudspeakers.....	137	<b>Accessories</b> .....	<b>179</b>
Connecting the HiFi/AV amplifier.....	137	Upgrade kits / conversion kits / cables .....	179
Audio playback from external devices.....	138	Mounting options (bild 9.65/bild 9.55) .....	180
IR-Link .....	138	Mounting options (bild 7.77/bild 7.65/bild 7.55).....	181
Serial interface RS-232C (RJ12).....	138	Mounting options (bild 5.65 oled/bild 5.55 oled) .....	182
Setting the remote control .....	139	Mounting options (bild 5.55/bild 5.48/bild 5.40/bild 5.32) .....	183
<b>Teaching the remote control</b> .....	<b>140</b>	Mounting options (bild 4.55) .....	184
<b>Loewe app</b> .....	<b>142</b>	Mounting options (bild 3.65 oled/bild 3.55 oled/bild 3.49/bild 3.43).....	185
<b>Technical data</b> .....	<b>146</b>	Mounting options (bild 3.55/bild 3.48/bild 3.40).....	186
<b>bild 9</b> .....	<b>146</b>	Mounting options (bild 1.65/bild 1.55/bild 1.40/bild 1.32) .....	187
Connections rear side of the device (bild 9.65/bild 9.55) .....	146	VESA standard.....	188
Technical data (bild 9.65/bild 9.55) .....	147	<b>Environmental</b> .....	<b>189</b>
Equipment features (bild 9.65/bild 9.55).....	148	<b>Disposal</b> .....	<b>189</b>
<b>bild 7</b> .....	<b>149</b>	<b>Licences</b> .....	<b>189</b>
Connections rear side of the device (bild 7.77/bild 7.65/bild 7.55)....	149	<b>Troubleshooting</b> .....	<b>191</b>
Technical data (bild 7.77/bild 7.65/bild 7.55).....	150	CA module error codes .....	198
Equipment features (bild 7.77/bild 7.65/bild 7.55) .....	151	<b>Glossary</b> .....	<b>199</b>
<b>bild 5 oled</b> .....	<b>152</b>	<b>EC Declaration of Conformity</b> .....	<b>203</b>
Connections rear side of the device (bild 5.65 oled/bild 5.55 oled) .	152	<b>Index</b> .....	<b>204</b>
Technical data (bild 5.65 oled/bild 5.55 oled) .....	153	<b>Service</b> .....	<b>208</b>
Equipment features (bild 5.65 oled/bild 5.55 oled).....	154	<b>Code page</b> .....	<b>209</b>
<b>bild 5</b> .....	<b>155</b>		
Connections rear side of the device (bild 5.55/bild 5.48/bild 5.40) .	155		
Connections rear side of the device (bild 5.32 dr+/bild 5.32) .....	156		
Technical data (bild 5.55/bild 5.48/bild 5.40/bild 5.32).....	157		
Equipment features (bild 5.55/bild 5.48/bild 5.40/bild 5.32) .....	158		
<b>bild 4</b> .....	<b>159</b>		
Connections rear side of the device (bild 4.55) .....	159		
Technical data (bild 4.55) .....	160		
Equipment features (bild 4.55).....	161		



## Thank you,

for choosing a Loewe product and having placed your trust in us.

With Loewe you have not simply decided on a modern and technically innovative TV set, but for timeless design, sharp picture quality, brilliant sound for movies and music as well as intuitive operation with the Loewe remote control unit, smart phone or tablet. In short, Loewe is perfect for home entertainment.

We look forward to welcome you as our customer and hope that you enjoy your Premium Home Entertainment made by Loewe.

## Many features, one result: perfect Home Entertainment.



### Just more entertainment.

The Loewe os user interface is intuitive and graphically optimised. This is how you quickly find your desired content – from TV set to online.

See chapter: Home view.



### Perfectly networked.

Thanks to its numerous connections, your Loewe TV becomes your entertainment centre. Connect it to the Internet, DVD/Blu-ray player, external speakers, etc.



### Hard disk for your TV archive.

Record the TV programme or pause it and continue watching it at a later date.

Depending on the set type, on an externally connected USB hard drive or the hard drive installed in the TV set<sup>1</sup>.

With DR+ (Digital Recording), all this is no problem for your Loewe TV set.

See chapter: Digital Recorder.



### Your contact person.

We are happy to help you with any questions regarding your TV set and other Loewe products.

In the user handbook refer to Service.

## About this user handbook

For best results regarding safety and the longevity of the set, we recommend you read the chapter **Safety/Warning** before switching the TV set on for the first time.

This user handbook can be used for all current Loewe bild TV sets. The equipment and function scope varies according to set type.

The **Technical data** chapter is structured according to set lines and gives you information about the features of your TV set.

For differences in the functional descriptions, refer to the features in the **Technical data** chapter.

The chapter **glossary** gives explanations of certain terms used in the TV set and the user handbook.

Paragraphs which begin with the symbol **I** indicate important instructions, tips or conditions for the following settings.

Terms which you will find in the menus or printed on the remote control or TV set are written in **bold** type.

The necessary control elements are shown in the descriptions to the left of the text containing the instructions for action.

Depending on the connected accessory equipment the menus in the TV set can differ from those described here. The screen graphic displayed is only an example. Depending on the device type, the available hardware/software components may be different.

All the channel names, programme contents, the illustrated photos, titles, albums and album covers in this user handbook are examples.

In addition to the remote control, a PC keyboard can be connected to one of the USB ports on your TV and then used to control your TV set.



In the user handbook, this symbol indicates places in which the use of a keyboard is particularly advantageous.

With the Loewe app, you can also comfortably enter addresses or search terms. Simply mark the input field for this, the Loewe app displays automatically a keyboard symbol. Open Loewe app keyboard, enter and confirm.

The user handbook is updated at irregular intervals. We recommend an occasional examination on the Support Portal of the Loewe homepage.

## General information on the operation of the TV set

For further information on the user interface and the general operation of your TV set see chapter **General information on the operation**.

## Important information

Loewe does not accept any liability for the nature and content of receivable Internet services. This also applies to the Loewe MediaNet portal. With its devices, Loewe provides the technical platform that fundamentally enables such material to be received. Loewe cannot make any guarantees regarding changes in scope and content, particularly with regard to the future and after going to press. The receivable online services are not included in the delivery and can vary depending on the product and country.

<sup>1</sup> Availability varies by device type (see chapter **Technical data - equipment features** for your TV set).

## Safety/Warning

For your safety, and to avoid unnecessary damage to your unit, please read and follow the safety instructions below.

### Key



This symbol indicates risks caused by high voltages.



This symbol indicates dangers caused by the development of fire.



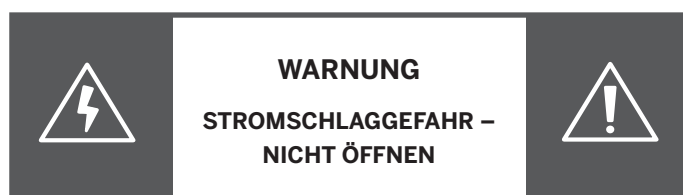
This symbol should alert the user to other, more specific risks.



This symbol indicates dangers caused by sharp edges.

### Do not remove set rear panel

**Warning:** When opening or removing the rear panel, there is the danger of electric shock and the risk of serious injury from high voltages.



Never open the rear panel yourself. Leave repairs and servicing work on your TV set to qualified, authorised television technicians.

Please contact your dealer or our customer service.

### Intended use and environmental conditions



This TV set is intended exclusively for the reception and playback of picture and sound signals.



The TV set is designed for dry rooms (living rooms and office spaces). It must not be operated in spaces with high humidity (for example, near or in a bath or sauna).

We point out that our TV sets can react sensitively to dust and soot particles in the ambient air.

Excessive amounts of these can lead to damage to the set, up to loss of function.

Ensure a clean environment, so that your set will not be damaged.

High humidity and dust concentrations lead to power leaks in the set. This can lead to danger of injury and damage to the set by electric tensions or a fire.

If the set is used outdoors, make sure therefore that it is protected against moisture (rain, dripping or splashing water or condensation).

If you've brought the set from the cold into a warm environment, leave it off for around an hour due to the formation of condensation.

Do not place objects filled with liquid on the set. Protect the set from dripping and splashing water.

Candles and other open flames must be kept away from the set at all times, to prevent the spread of fire.



### Transport



Improper handling during transportation can lead to damage to the display and risks of injury.



The screen consists of glass or plastic and can break if handled improperly.

Only transport the set in a vertical position.

No pressure should be applied to the glass or the plastic during transport.

#### For TV sets with OLED screen:

Only handle the TV set at the display corners. The correct handling is shown in operating instructions 1, which are enclosed with the TV set.

Do not place it on the lower edge so as to reduce the danger of damage and contamination.

For TV sets with Loewe Eye:

Make sure that the Loewe Eye is not damaged when transporting / handling the TV set.

The TV sets with OLED screen of the set product lines bild 3, bild 4 and bild 5 have a different packaging concept from bild 7 and bild 9.

With these sets you can, as a protective box is located in front of the display, after unpacking the device, also place this on this protective box, also on the front side.

The TV sets of the device product lines bild 9 and bild 7 must not be placed on the front side (display surface).

#### For TV sets with LCD screen:

Grasp the set by the edges of the housing at the bottom and at the top.

Do not place it on the lower edge so as to reduce the danger of damage and contamination.

For TV sets with Loewe Eye:

Make sure that the Loewe Eye is not damaged when transporting / handling the TV set.

If the set needs to be stored during packing / unpacking, place the TV set with the entire surface of the front side on a soft underlay. Use as an underlay, for example a blanket or fleece from the packaging material.

In the event of damage to the LCD screen and any leaking liquid crystal, be sure to use rubber gloves to remove the set.

In case of skin contact with the fluid, clean immediately with plenty of water.

### Mains cable/power supply



Incorrect voltages can damage the set.



This set may only be connected to a mains power supply with the voltage and frequency indicated on the rating plate using the existing<sup>1)</sup> enclosed mains cable.

The mains power plug of the TV set must be easily accessible so that the set can be disconnected from the mains at any time.

When pulling the mains power plug out, do not pull the cable but the plug housing. The cables in the mains power plug could be damaged and cause a short circuit when plugged in again.

A mains power cable with a damaged insulation can lead to electric shock and presents a fire hazard. Never use a damaged mains cable.

Lay the mains cables so that they cannot be damaged. Do not tread on the mains cable.

The mains cable must not be kinked or laid over sharp edges.

<sup>1)</sup> Availability varies by device type (see chapter **Technical data - equipment features** for your TV set).

## Air circulation and high temperatures

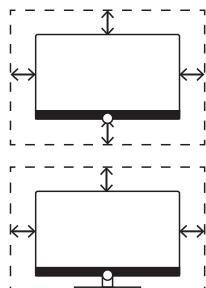


Like any electronic device, your TV set requires air for cooling. If air circulation is impeded, it may result in a fire.

The ventilation slots on the rear panel of the set must therefore remain free. Please do not cover the set.

Wall mounting: Leave at least 10 cm of space all around the set at the side, above and below.

Table / stand foot: Leave at least 10 cm clear space around the set at the side and at the top.



## Foreign bodies



Foreign bodies inside of the set can lead to short circuits and fires.

Danger of injury and damage exists

Therefore avoid metal parts, needles, paper clips, liquids, wax or similar passing through the ventilation slits of the rear panel into the interior of the set.

Should something get into the interior of the appliance, immediately pull out the mains power plug of the set and inform the customer service department for checking.

## Installation



Opting for an incorrect or wrongly mounted installation can lead to danger of accidents. Rolling or falling sets can cause injuries or damage.

Loewe TV sets are specified for Loewe accessories. We strongly recommend the use of original Loewe installation options. Do not use any installation options that are not approved for your TV set!

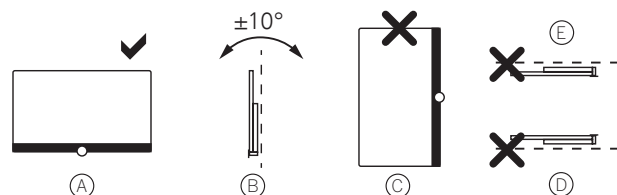
Note the instructions regarding the mounting for the different possible installation options! A corresponding documentation is included with every Loewe product.

Check before the installation of the set, whether the final location with regard to the surface (pressure sensitivity) and stability (static) is designed for the load from the set! This applies in particular to high-gloss lacquered surfaces and surfaces made of real wood, real wood veneer and plastic surfaces.

Only place the TV set on a levelled, stable, horizontal base with table or stand foot! The set should especially not protrude at the front when installing in or on furniture.

Not placing the television set on cloth or other materials that may be located between television set and supporting furniture. Educating children about dangers of climbing on furniture to reach the television set or its controls.

The usual usage position of the TV set should be followed. The TV set can only be operated horizontally upright (A). The inclination can amount to a maximum of 10 degrees for wall mounting (B). The TV set must never be operated in portrait orientation, (C), horizontal (D) or overhead on the ceiling (E).



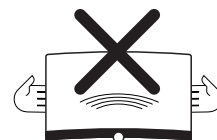
Position the set so that it is not exposed to direct sunlight and additional heating from radiators!

Do not place the TV in a location where vibrations can arise! This can lead to damage.

In the case of installation options for third-party manufacturers with a motor drive, it is to be ensured that the adjustment of the TV set does not occur manually. It is generally not advisable to use the installation options of other manufacturers with locking devices in certain positions.

When using accessories from third-party manufacturers, it is to be ensured that the TV set is easily adjusted for the respective installation option.

When adjusting the TV set, ensure that the pressure applied to the set frame is not too great. Especially in large format displays, there is the danger of damaging the display.



For TV sets with OLED:

OLED technology allows for a design with an extremely thin display. When you have mounted your TV set on a non-motorized installation option, avoid over excessive force when rotating the TV set.

For TV sets with VESA mounting points:

The mounting of a TV set on a holder according to the VESA standard requires **mandatory** use of the VESA adapter bolts. Otherwise, damage to the TV may result.

The Vesa adapter bolts must be attached to the TV set with a torque of circa 4 Nm. You can obtain these from your Loewe dealer (you can find further information in chapter **Miscellaneous**, section **VESA standard**).

Make sure that after unpacking and setting up the TV set the packaging material (TV box, Styrofoam shells and protective fleece) does not fall carelessly into the hands of children.

Please also note the disposal instructions for packaging and carton (see chapter **Environment / Legal information**, section **Disposal**).

## Supervision



Do not let unsupervised children handle the TV set nor let them play immediately around the TV set!

The set could be knocked over, moved or pulled down from the stand surface and injure people.

Do not leave the TV set when switched on unattended!

## Volume



Loud music can lead to hearing damage. Avoid extreme sound volume, especially over extended periods of time and when using headphones!

## Thunderstorms



During thunderstorms, pull out the mains power plug and all connected antenna cables from the TV set!

If you have connected a network cable to the LAN port, remove this as well!

Over-voltages due to lightning strike can damage the set both via the antenna system and via the mains power supply.

Even in the case of prolonged absence, the mains power plug and all connected antenna cables should be disconnected from the TV set.

## Cleaning and care/chemicals



Before cleaning, switch the TV set off using the mains power switch!



Damages caused by chemicals can lead to adverse effects and development of fire.

Never expose the set or accessories to aggressive (for example, corrosive) chemicals such as alkalis or acids!

Only clean the TV set, the front screen and the remote control with a damp, soft, clean and colour neutral cloth, without any aggressive or scouring cleaning agents!

For TV sets with textile-covered speaker panel:  
Hoover the surface regularly with a soft brush attachment!

On stains or dirt, moisten a soft, colour neutral cloth with detergent solution or commercially available stain remove and rub the stain gently away! You can also treat the stain directly with a commercial dry stain remover spray (hoover up the dust).

Do not moisten the covering fabric directly with detergent solution or stain remover (risk of stain circle formation)! Do not use solvents to clean the fabric!

Note the usage instructions of the manufacturer when using stain remover!

When cleaning loudspeaker panels which have been exposed to nicotine, there is an increased risk of stain circle formation.

## TV sets with 3D function<sup>1</sup>



Read the following safety instructions before using the 3D function of your TV set.

Please use the Loewe 3D TV sets only with the Loewe 3D glasses which can be purchased as an accessory from your Loewe dealer.

People with a visual disorder may not be able to perceive 3D effects or may only be able to perceive them to a limited extent. People who are sensitive to flickering images (e.g. those with epilepsy) should only use the 3D function after having consulted their doctor.

It might take some time for you to get used to the 3D glasses and before you can perceive the 3D effects properly. Stop using the 3D function immediately if you experience any feelings of nausea, dizziness or malaise when viewing 3D content.

Supervise children whilst they are viewing 3D content, as they can be particularly sensitive to it.

Allow more time for a break after having watched 3D movies, so that you are able to relax. Failure to do so could result in headaches, fatigue, dizziness or malaise.

Position yourself comfortably in front of the 3D TV set and ensure that you are seated firmly. By doing this, you will avoid any injuries that may occur due to reacting to extreme 3D content.

## Technical information

### Instructions on the built-in / connected hard drive

Switching off the TV set with the mains switch during operation or an inadvertent disruption to the power supply (e.g., power failure) can cause damage to the hard disk file system and hence loss of the recorded broadcasts.

Never ever disconnect the USB storage device from the TV set during a copy process. Before switching off the set with the mains switch, we recommend you to switch it to standby mode.

If, contrary to expectation, you are still experiencing problems with the operation of the hard drive, you can first carry out a test. In addition, a formatting of the hard disk can be remedy. In the process, however, all content on the hard disk is deleted. You can find the corresponding menu items under **System settings** → **Control** → **more ...** → **Hard disks**.

Loewe are not liable for the loss of data on the integrated hard disk<sup>1</sup> of your TV set. To avoid data loss, we recommend copying important recordings to an external storage medium.

<sup>1</sup> Availability varies by device type (see chapter **Technical data - equipment features** for your TV set).

## Notes on the LCD / OLED screen

The TV set with LCD screen or OLED screen purchased by you meets the highest quality standards and has been checked for pixel errors.

Despite of thorough care when manufacturing the display, it cannot be 100% guaranteed that no subpixel defects will occur due to technical reasons.

Please understand that these types of effects, as long as they are within the limits specified in the standard, cannot be considered as a device defect in terms of the guarantee.

For TV sets with LCD:  
Avoid displaying static images over a longer period. Image persistence errors may arise.

For TV sets with OLED:  
Organic Light Emitting Diodes are an image technology based on self-luminous pixels that offer clear benefits in terms of image quality and performance.

Under certain conditions, persistent, one-sided loads on the OLED material can result in persistence image faults which are irreversible. Residual image issues can arise by using static image content over a longer period, such as static images, subtitles or ticker displays, looping dia-shows or video sequences, static displays serving as presentation monitors or with video games, black bars in some screen formats.

These residual image issues are not defects within the meaning of the warranty.

To minimise such issues, Loewe has developed a special algorithm for detecting image content.

If static images are displayed for too long, the TV set automatically switches to a screen-friendly contrast mode. After a new user operation, the device immediately returns to its normal state. In addition, menu insertions are gradually reduced or displayed transparently after one minute.

Under normal viewing conditions, such residual image issues do not arise.

## Notes on Kinematics

The Loewe TV sets types bild 9 and bild 7 are equipped with a kinematics that moves the TV set upwards or downwards when switching it on and off, whereby the speaker cover is visible or is hidden.

Please make sure that there is no externally applied force opposing the movement. You have the option to fix the position of the kinematics from the menu, or disable the function.

You can find further information in the chapter **System settings**, section **Control – Display kinematics**.

## Software update

It is possible to update the software on your Loewe TV set.

In the software update (package update) all the software releases in the TV set are scanned and updated as required.

You can find further information in the chapter **System settings**, section **Control – Software update**.

## Information about OLED calibration

**i** Only for set types with OLED display<sup>1</sup>.

To maintain the high quality of picture display permanently, your Loewe TV set calibrates itself automatically at regular intervals. In this way, excess TFT capacitors are discharged and so-called image sticking effects / „ghost images“ are eliminated.

When switching off the TV set from the remote control, where necessary, the calibration process is started and lasts for a maximum of thirty minutes.

During this period, the power supply to the TV set must not be interrupted.

After the calibration is complete, the TV set switches to Standby mode. Calibration does not take place during normal TV operation and so will not have any negative impact on usage of the TV set.

If calibration is terminated by switching the set back on prematurely, the TV-set will attempt to perform a recalibration again the next time the TV is switched off.

You still have the possibility to start a refresh procedure manually by means of the user menu of your Loewe TV set.

### Call OLED calibration

HOME

**HOME:** Call Home view.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select **System settings**,  
**OK** call System settings.

▼ ▲ Select **Picture**,  
▶ go to next column.

▼ ▲ Select **more ...**,  
▶ call other settings.

▼ ▲ Select **OLED calibration**,  
**OK** Call.



A calibration of the OLEDs is required every 1500 hours. This also starts automatically when the TV set is switched off using the remote control.

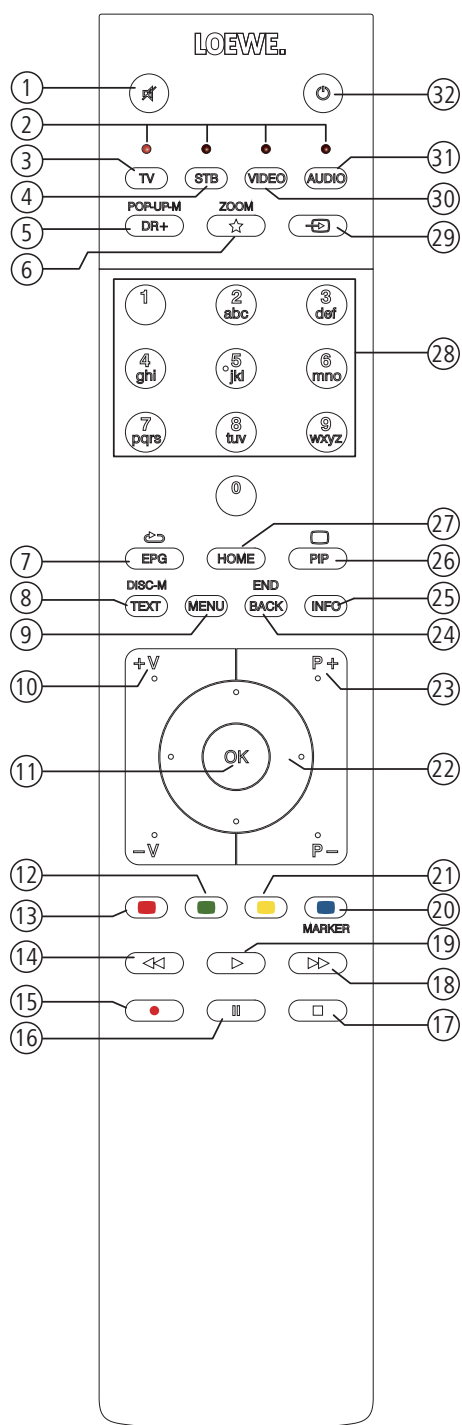
Calibration lasts one hour maximum. If calibration was not finished properly, an on-screen image will indicate this.

After the calibration is complete, the TV set switches to Standby mode.

<sup>1</sup> Availability varies by device type (see chapter **Technical data - equipment features** for your TV set).

## Remote control button mapping

Depending on the selected operating mode (TV/Video/Audio/Photo/Apps) and function (e.g. DR+, EPG, PIP, Teletext, HbbTV, etc.), the key assignment may differ from the assignment described here (see the corresponding chapter).



- ① Sound mute/on.
- ② LED display for currently operated device.
- ③ Call the TV mode.
- ④ Reassign remote control to Set-Top-Box<sup>(1)</sup> (presetting: Apple TV).
- ⑤ Pressing briefly: Open the DR+ archive.  
Pressing longer: Call timer.
- ⑥ Pressing briefly: Add current object to Home favourites.  
Pressing longer: Open App Gallery. (standard assignment)<sup>(1)</sup>
- ⑦ EPG (Electronic Programme Guide) on/off.
- ⑧ Teletext/MediaText<sup>(2)</sup> on/off.
- ⑨ Pressing briefly: Call menu options for the active operating mode.  
Pressing longer: Call System settings.
- ⑩ **V+/V-** increase/reduce volume.
- ⑪ Pressing briefly: Call channel list.  
Pressing longer: Call expanded channel list.  
In the menu: confirm/call up.
- ⑫ Green coloured key: screen on/off in Audio/Radio mode.
- ⑬ Red coloured key: call preferred value-added network service, if available<sup>(2)</sup>.
- ⑭ Pressing briefly: skip backwards.  
Pressing longer: winding backwards.
- ⑮ Pressing briefly: direct recording (with determination of recording duration)<sup>(3)</sup>.  
Pressing longer: One Touch Recording<sup>(3)</sup>.
- ⑯ Pause / Start/pause the timeshift television<sup>(3)</sup>.
- ⑰ Stop / End timeshift (return to live image)<sup>(3)</sup>.
- ⑱ Pressing briefly: skip forwards.  
Pressing longer: winding forwards.
- ⑲ Play / Start/continue timeshift television<sup>(3)</sup>.
- ⑳ Blue coloured key: call channel menu options (selection of language/sound, subtitles or channel/video track).
- ㉑ Pressing briefly: Yellow coloured key: call history.  
Pressing longer: Yellow coloured key: call last channel.
- ㉒ ◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Navigation on the user interface, select objects.  
In the menu / lists: select/set.
- ㉓ **P+/P-** next/previous channel.
- ㉔ Pressing briefly: step / level back.  
Pressing long: close all displays.
- ㉕ Press briefly during an on-screen display: info display. Info text appropriate to the content that can assist you further, should you have any questions about your TV set.  
Press briefly, without on-screen display: access status display. With status display open and repeatedly pressing the key call the detailed information on the broadcast.  
Press longer: show Explanation of keys.
- ㉖ PIP (picture in picture) on/off.
- ㉗ Call up the Home view.
- ㉘ Select channels with numeric buttons directly.  
In the menu: enter numbers or letters
- ㉙ Call Sources.
- ㉚ Reassign remote control to video device<sup>(1)</sup> (presetting: BluTech Vision 3D).
- ㉛ Call radio mode (standard assignment)<sup>(1)</sup>.
- ㉜ Switches the TV set on (mains switch must be turned on) or switches to standby mode.  
Press briefly while TV set is switched on: TV set and all CEC-enabled devices connected to the HDMI ports will be switched off to standby (System Standby).

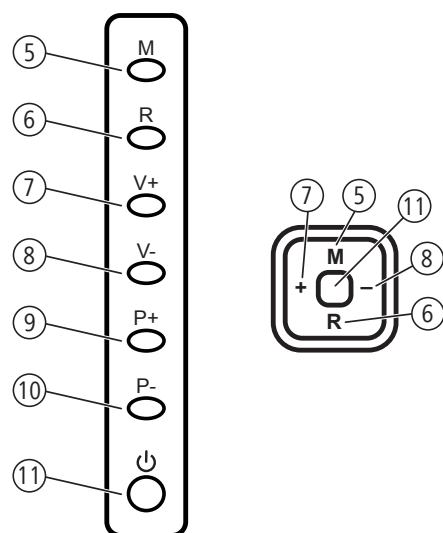
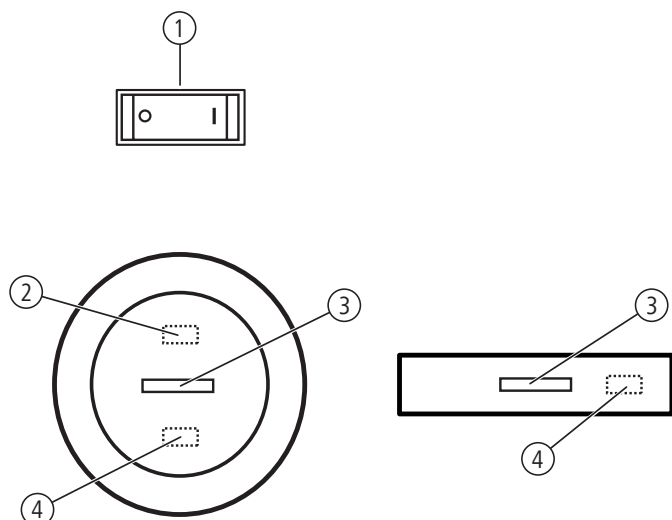
<sup>(1)</sup> The assignment of these keys can be changed. The description refers to the standard setting. The factory setting of the keys can vary depending on the firmware version of the remote control.

<sup>(2)</sup> Depending on the settings HbbTV mode on/off, start behaviour of HbbTV channel (**System Settings** → **Control** → **more ...** → **HbbTV**).

<sup>(3)</sup> Depending on the set type, on an externally connected USB hard drive or the hard drive installed in the TV set (see chapter **Technical data - equipment features** for your TV set)



## Operating controls on the TV set<sup>(1)</sup>



### ① Mains switch:

**Always** return the TV set to Standby mode before switching it off with the main switch.

The position of the mains supply switch for your TV set can be found in the chapter **Technical data**.

### ② Infrared transmitter:

When showing 3D content<sup>(1)</sup>, the 3D glasses **Loewe Active Glasses 3D** are controlled via the infrared sensor.

### ③ Display:

white:

TV set in standby.

Depending on the ambient brightness, the white LED display is dimmed and lights up with a different degree of brightness (OPC)<sup>(1)</sup>.

If the TV set is in quick start mode, the white LED display is not dimmable and starts with full brightness.

white, intermittent: TV set starts.

green:

TV set switched on.

red:

timer recording active.

blue: TV set in standby and background operation active (EPG data updating, software update or streaming server function<sup>(1)</sup>, OLED calibration<sup>(1)</sup>).

### ④ IR receiver:

Infrared receiver for receiving the remote control commands.

### ⑤ Key M / joystick direction M:

TV set in standby mode: switch on TV set with the last selected mode (TV/Radio).

TV set switched on: call direct control on TV set.

Direct control on TV set: up ▲.

### ⑥ Key R / joystick direction R:

TV set in standby mode: switch on TV set with the last selected mode (TV/Radio).

TV set switched on: toggle TV mode and radio mode.

Direct control on TV set: down ▼.

### ⑦ Key V+ / joystick direction +:

TV set in standby mode: switch on TV set with the last selected mode (TV/Radio).

TV set switched on: Increase volume.

Direct control on TV set: to the right ►.

### ⑧ Key V- / joystick direction -:

TV set in standby mode: switch on TV set with the last selected mode (TV/Radio).

TV set switched on: Reduce volume.

Direct control on TV set: to the left ◀.

### ⑨ Key P +:

TV set switched on: Programme + (next channel).

### ⑩ Key P -:

TV set switched on: Programme - (previous channel).

### ⑪ On/Off button / Press joystick:

Switching on in standby mode
















Switching off to the standby mode

<sup>(1)</sup> Availability and position varies according to device type (see chapter **Technical data - equipment features** for your TV set).

## Function of the connections

The position, availability and number of connections on your TV set vary depending on the set type.

Detailed information on the position and function of the connections for your TV set type can be found in the chapter **Technical data**.

Connection:	Labelling:	Function:
	<b>AC IN</b>	Mains connection
	<b>LAN</b>	Network connection
	<b>HDMI 1 ARC</b>	HDMI input 1 (with <b>A</b> udio <b>R</b> eturn <b>C</b> hannel)
	<b>HDMI 2</b>	HDMI input 2
	<b>HDMI 3</b>	HDMI input 3
	<b>HDMI 4</b>	HDMI input 4
	<b>ANT TV</b>	Antenna/cable analogue / DVB-T/T2 / DVB-C
	<b>ANT SAT 1</b>	Satellite antenna (Sat tuner 1) DVB-S/S2
	<b>ANT SAT 2</b>	Satellite antenna (Sat tuner 2) DVB-S/S2
	<b>SPDIF OUT</b>	Audio output (digital)
	<b>USB 3.0</b>	USB connection
	<b>USB</b>	USB connection
	<b>HEADPHONE</b>	Headphone connection
	<b>AUDIO OUT</b>	Audio output (analogue) L/R
	<b>RS-232C</b>	Serial interface
	<b>AV</b>	Micro AV socket
	<b>MOTOR UNIT</b>	Rotating stand control
	<b>DIGITAL AUDIO LINK</b>	Surround audio outputs (digital)
	<b>COMMON INTERFACE</b>	CI slot
		Slot for Kensington lock



## Installing the TV set

### Mounting options / Installation notes

Your Loewe dealer can also assist you in finding other mounting options. Look for the corresponding directions in the installation instruction.

Choose a place for installing your TV set where no bright light or sunlight shines directly onto the screen. This could cause reflections which impair the picture.

3 times the screen diagonal can be taken as a guide value for the viewing distance (e.g., for a 55-inch set approx. 4.2 m for SD signal). The viewing distance can be reduced with an HD/UHD signal.

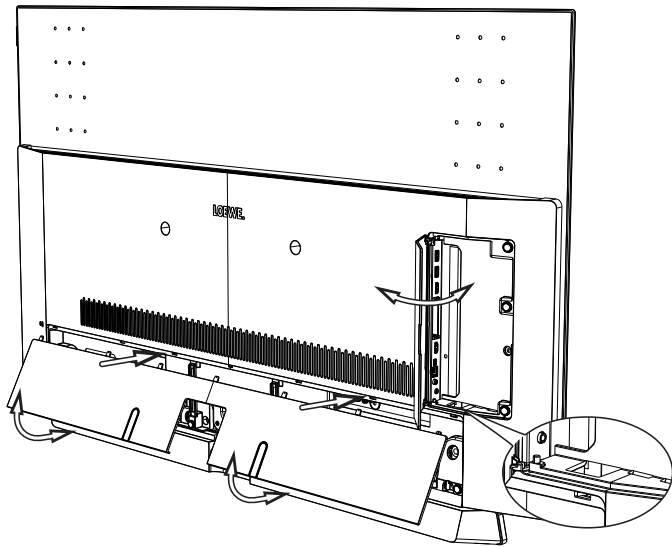
## Set covers

### Covers for rear and side connections<sup>1</sup>

In order to remove the rear side cable covers pull them simply from the device.

To fit the cover, insert the lugs at the top edge of the cover into the corresponding cut-outs in the rear panel and push up the cover until it snaps in.

The side cover of the TV set can also be completely removed. For this, open it as far as it will go and gently pull on the open cover.



The cover detaches from the holder and gives free access to the connection area. To insert the cover, simply push it back onto the holders.

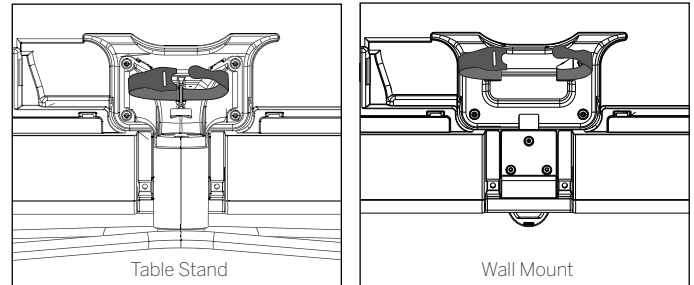
A cable bushing connects the lateral and posterior terminal region. In this way you can pass the cables of the lateral connections through and lay them out together with the rear connecting cables.

## Cable fixing

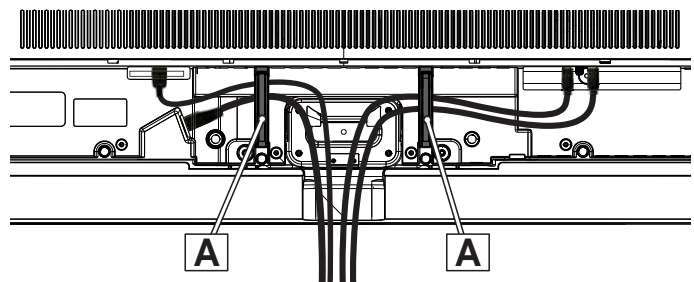
Using the Velcro cable tie supplied, you can fix the rear cables.

When the TV set is mounted on the Table Stand, the connection cables are fixed to the Table Stand (see figure).

When using a wall bracket (Wall Mount is available as an accessory from your specialist dealer), the connection cables are fixed to the two recesses on the rear of the set (see figure).



If the set type<sup>1</sup> is equipped <sup>Ⓐ</sup> with a removable cable holder, you can additionally fix the rear connection cables to the rear wall of the housing.



<sup>1</sup> Availability different according to set type.

## Connecting the TV set

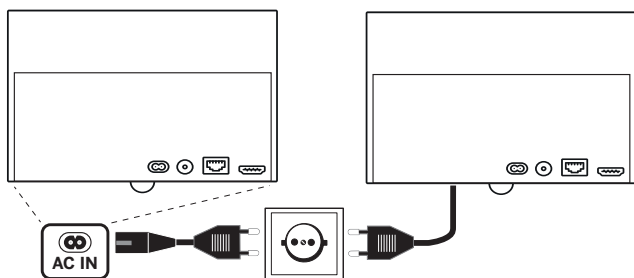
### Connecting to the mains supply

Remove the cover for the connections.

Connect the TV set to a 220-240V mains socket:

With built in mains cable: Connect the mains supply plug of the mains supply cable attached to the TV to a power outlet.

With external mains cable: First plug the smaller plug (small set plug) of the mains supply cable into the mains supply connector (AC IN) of the TV set and then connect the larger plug (Euro plug) to a mains supply socket.



### Connecting antennas<sup>a</sup>

Cable (analogue)/DVB-C/DVB-T antenna:

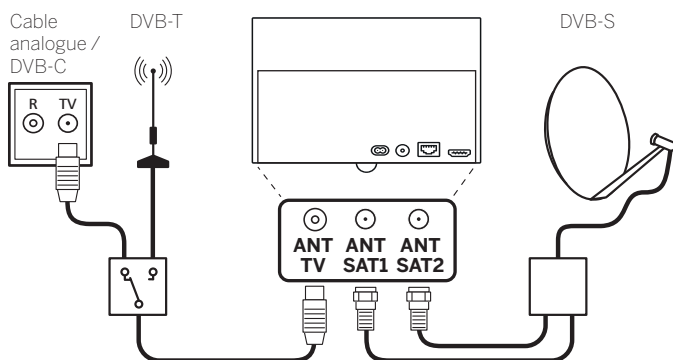
Plug the cable of antenna, cable TV system or room antenna into the **ANT TV** socket.

If you want to use analogue cables/DVB-C connection and a DVB-T antenna together, use an external antenna switch (available from your dealer).

Satellite antenna DVB-S:

Depending on the used satellite system, connect a connecting cable from the multi-switch or directly from the LNC to the **ANT SAT1** and **ANT SAT2** sockets of the TV set respectively.

When connecting the TV set to a single cable community antenna, connect the **ANT SAT1** and **ANT SAT2** sockets directly to the appropriate SAT antenna socket.



When connecting the TV set to a **DiSEqC single cable community antenna** (in accordance with EN 50494), connect the **ANT SAT1** socket directly to the appropriate SAT antenna socket.

**i** For a DiSEqC single-cable shared system, you only need in principal **only one** antenna cable. The further sub-division of the signal to the two reception pathways is transferred by the satellite tuner of the TV set.

If you want to use two transmission channels of the DiSEqC single-cable shared system (for example, for different channels main picture / PIP picture), both channels are received on a SAT antenna cable.

In the antenna configuration **one** antenna cable must be provided.

It is possible to reuse an existing SAT cabling with two connection cables on a DiSEqC single-cable shared system. However, the system components used (sockets, distributors, etc.) must be designed for DiSEqC operation.

If you want to use two channels of the DiSEqC single-cable shared system (for example, for a different channels main picture / PIP picture), then one channel will be received per SAT antenna cable.

In the antenna configuration, **two** antenna cables and the number of used channels thus also must be set to "two".

Ask your dealer in this regard.

### Connecting the TV set to the Home network

You may link your TV set to the home network by a **wired connection** (Ethernet, Powerline adapters separately available) or by a **wireless radio connection** (WLAN). For wireless connections, the TV set has an internal WLAN antenna.

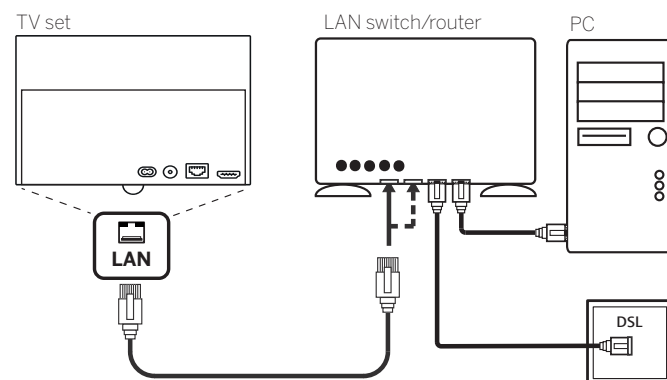
In order to play back data from your home network your Loewe TV supports the UPnP AV standard.

You call the network wizard to configure the network adaptor (**System settings** → **Multimedia/Network** → **Network settings** → **Networking**).

**i** Under no circumstances may the TV set be **wired** and at the same time connected by a **wireless connection** to the same network, e.g. router. This may cause severe operational faults!

### Example for a wired connection

Connect the LAN socket of your TV set to the LAN switch/router of your home network with a network cable (available from your dealer).

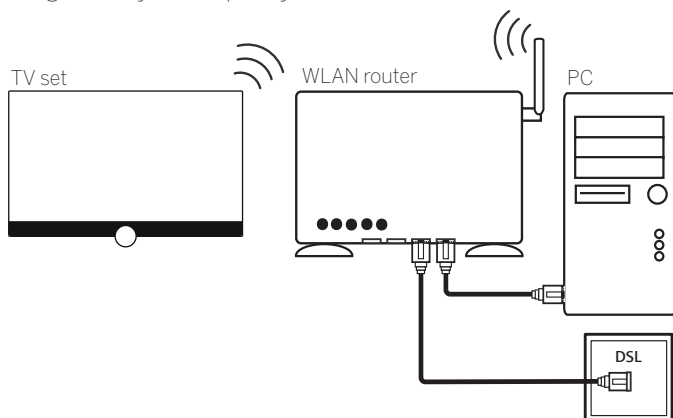


<sup>a</sup> Availability varies by device type (see chapter **Technical data - equipment features** for your TV set).

### Example for a wireless connection

You can connect the TV set to your home network by a wireless radio connection via the WLAN antenna inside the set.

**i** Shadow effects of various materials, such as reinforced concrete, metal surfaces, etc., attenuate the WIFI signal sometimes significantly or completely.



### Help for configuration problems

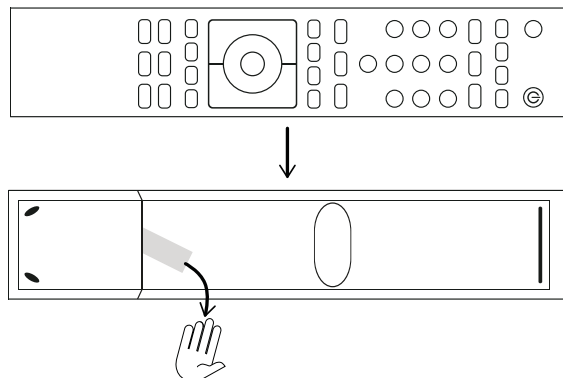
Loewe cannot provide any support for PC hardware and software or network components owing to the diverse configuration options with home networks.

Please contact the administrator of your home network and/or specialist dealer for support when setting up and for maintenance of network connections, storage media, media server software and network devices such as routers.

## Preparing the remote control unit

### Removing the battery protection

The remote control is supplied with batteries. To make them ready for use, remove the plastic flag out as shown below.



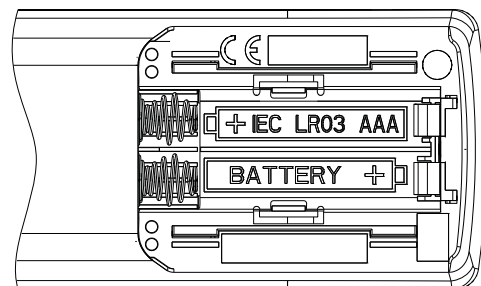
### Inserting or replacing batteries

Press on the embossed arrow whilst pushing the battery cover down. Only use leak-proof micro-cells of the LR 03 (AAA) Alkali-Manganese type. Do not use different types of batteries and old and new batteries together.

Make sure that the batteries do not get into the hands of children.

The batteries used must not be exposed to excessive heat such as sunlight, fire or similar!

**i** The position of the batteries is indicated in the battery compartment (in opposite directions). Pay attention to the correct polarity of + and - when inserting the batteries. Do not be guided by the battery contacts (springs), but by the illustration at the bottom of the battery compartment.



If the batteries are too weak after longer use, the TV set prompts you to change the batteries. Dispose of used batteries in an environmentally friendly way (see chapter **Environment/Legal information**).

Push the cover back on from below after having inserted the batteries.

### Adjusting the remote control unit for operating the TV set

**TV** Press the **TV key**.






## Switching the TV set ON/OFF

### Switching TV set to the standby mode

Put the mains supply switch into Pos I.

The LED display lights up white for a short time. The set now finds itself in the standby mode.

Meaning of the LED colours:

	white:	TV set in standby. Depending on the ambient brightness, the white LED display is dimmed and lights up with a different degree of brightness (OPC) <sup>1</sup> . If the TV set is in quick start mode, the white LED display is not dimmable and starts with full brightness.
	white, intermittent:	TV set starts.
	green:	TV set switched on.
	red:	timer recording active.
	blue:	TV set in standby and background operation active (EPG data updating, software update or streaming server function <sup>1</sup> , OLED Calibration <sup>1</sup> ).

**i** After switching on the TV set, it takes a few seconds for further operating commands to be processed (Exception: Quick start mode, see chapter **System settings**, section **Control – Quick start mode**). Your TV set is ready for operation once the LED display lights green.

### Switching the TV set on by means of the remote control



Press the **on/off key**.

Or:



Press the **TV key**.

The previously watched channel will be called.

Or:



Press **numerical keys 1-9**.

The corresponding channel will be called.

**i** After switching on the TV set, it takes a few seconds for further operating commands to be processed (Exception: Quick start mode, see chapter **System settings**, section **Control – Quick start mode**). Your TV set is ready for operation once the LED display lights green.

### Switching the set off with the remote control (Standby)



Press the **on/off key**.

Switch TV set and all CEC-capable devices connected to the **HDMI** interfaces OFF to Standby mode.

**i** Before switching off the set with the mains switch, we recommend you to switch it to standby mode.

### Quick start mode

If you choose to activate the quick start mode, you will see the TV screen immediately after each switching on of the TV set and without any waiting time. You can specify the times at which your device will be in the Quick Start Mode (see chapter **System settings**, section **Control – Quick start mode**).

In this case, please note the higher power consumption (see chapter **Technical data**) and thus a higher annual energy consumption.

**i** Default setting for the Quick Start Mode: **off**.

<sup>1</sup> Availability varies by device type (see chapter **Technical data - equipment features** for your TV set).

## General information on menu operation

The most important keys for navigation will be explained in general. The numbers in the text refer to the figure showing the remote control in chapter **Remote control**.

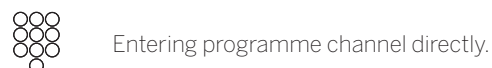
The **arrow keys** (22) help you to navigate in the menus and lists of the TV set and for selecting menu items. They are arranged in the middle of the remote control in a circle around the **OK** key (11). Later in this user handbook they will be represented as follows:



The **OK** key (11) is used to confirm a selection, for calling the highlighted menu item and for opening the channel list. In this user handbook, an instruction for this key looks like the following:



Using the **numerical keys** of your remote control (29) you enter programme channels and teletext pages directly. With key (30) you open the source menu. In this user handbook, entering numbers with numerical keys is shown as follows:



The numerical keys are also used to enter text (see chapter **General information on menu operation**, section **Entry of characters by remote control**).

The **Home** view is the central overview page for all of your TV set's operating modes. You reach **Home** view with the **HOME** key (27).



A short key stroke on the **BACK** (24) key takes you back one level in a menu. A longer pressing of the **BACK** key closes all opened windows. An example for the **BACK** key in this user manual:



With the keys **▶▶** (18) and **◀◀** (14), you can jump back and forth in the various wizards (for example, initial start up, etc.).

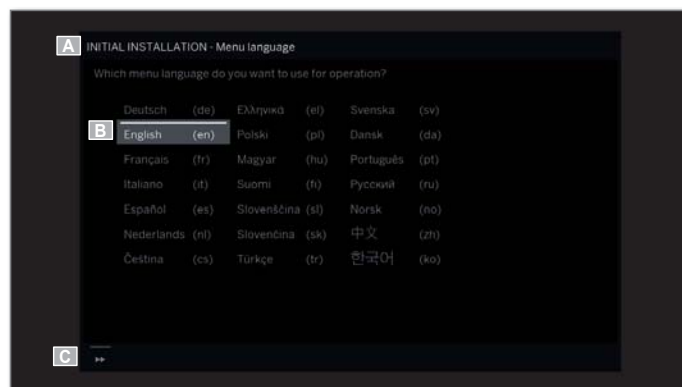


Pressing longer on the **INFO** key (25) displays an explanation of the most important key functions of the current operating mode (e.g. TV mode, teletext, PIP, etc.).

## Structure of the Menu screen

Basically, the structure of the different menu screens is similar, depending on the fact if a wizard, rendering media content or a setup menu are concerned. The structure is explained by means of three different illustrations.

### Screen structure: Wizard



- (A) Title bar with name of the wizard and the current operating step.
- (B) Selected items, whose number can be different according to the operating step.
- (C) Bottom line showing the available operating controls.

### Screen structure: Rendering of media content (example: Audio player)



- (A) Cover display (if available).
- (B) Time line.
- (C) Album selection or track selection.

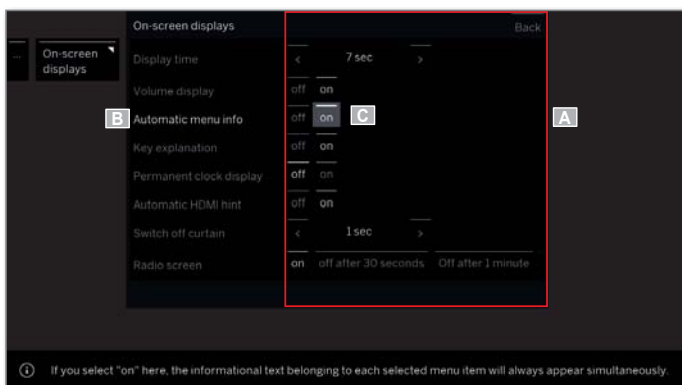
### Screen structure: Setup (example: picture)



- (A) Selected function in the Home overview (here: system settings)
- (B) Home Menu **System settings**, with selected menu item **Picture**.
- (C) Menu items **Picture** focusing on **Contrast**.
- (D) Help text for the selected menu item **Picture > Contrast**.

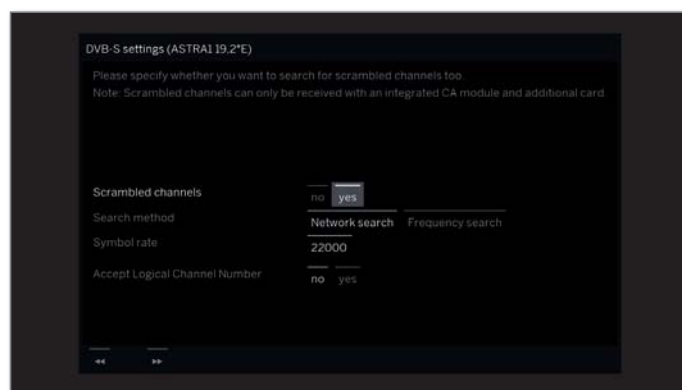
### Navigation: Selection of elements (example: On-screen displays)

Highlighting and thus selecting the symbols/elements or menu items on the screen can be effected by the arrow keys on the remote control. So you can see all the time where you are. As soon as there is a bar above a symbol or text, this is a selected element.



- (A) Selectable elements / menu items.
- (B) The writing of the line in which the relevant selectable menu item can be found is **white**.
- (C) Move the selection marking by means of the arrow keys ◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ to the menu item to be set.  
 The position of the marking is to see by a grey rectangle.  
 The newly selected menu item must be confirmed by selecting **OK**. The previously active item's text colour will change to grey; the newly selected item will change to white.

### Navigation: Wizards



If the menu item(s) (marked white) is/are already correctly preset:



Go to next step.



Otherwise:

◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark menu point which should be changed.  
**OK** confirm.  
 The font colour of the prior active point changes to grey.



Go to next step.

### Navigation: Element selection in lists using initials

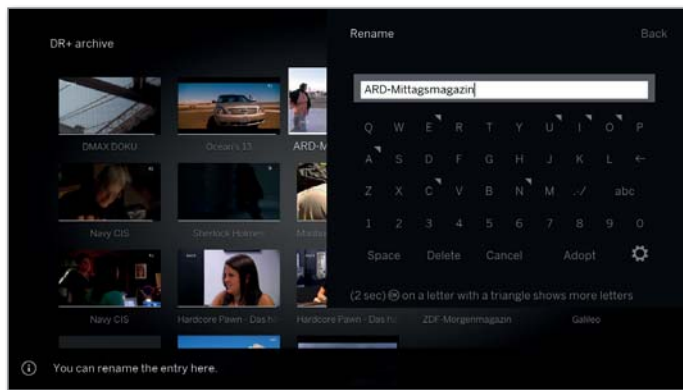
Using the numerical keys of the remote control you can jump into list, e.g., Internet radio channel lists.

If the list is sorted in **alphabetical** order, you jump to the entered letter. For example, when pressing the key **7** three times you jump to the first list element starting with letter **R**.

In case of **numerical** sorting, you can directly select the channels with the numerical keys.

### Entering characters with on-screen keyboard

For certain functions, entering letters or characters is required. An on-screen keyboard appears for entering text.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select character/on-screen button,  
**OK** Adopt character.

If a small symbol is displayed next to a letter, further long letters can be selected by pressing the **OK** button (2 seconds).

For the selection of special characters use the **.-/** field.

To conclude the entry:

◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select **Adopt**,  
**OK** confirm the selection.

**i** With the Loewe app, you can also comfortably enter addresses or search terms. Simply mark the input field for this, the Loewe app displays automatically a keyboard symbol. Open Loewe app keyboard, enter and confirm.

### Entry of characters by remote control

Alternatively to the on-screen keyboard you can also enter the desired characters by means of the remote control (as with the keypad of a mobile phone).



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select text entry field.

Under the 1st letter of the name you will see a line indicating the current input position.

- ▶ Input position one character to the right (also for blanks).
- ◀ Input position one character to the left.



Input the letters one after another. When using the remote control, press the **numerical keys** just as on a mobile phone keypad (0-9) until the desired symbol is displayed. The available letters are printed on the individual numeric buttons.

You find the exact key assignment in the character table in the right column.

To conclude the entry:



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select **Adopt**,  
**OK** confirm the selection.

### Table of characters for entering text by means of the remote control

Key	Characters (uppercase - lowercase)
1	[space] 1
2	ABC2 ÄÆÅ ÃÄÁ Ć Ć Ć - abc2 äæã åäá ć ć ć
3	DEF3 ÊËĒ Ę Ę Ę Ę - def3 êëē ě ě ě ě
4	GHI4 Ĩ Ĩ Ĩ Ĩ Ĩ Ĩ Ĩ Ĩ - ghi4 ĩ ĩ ĩ ĩ ĩ ĩ ĩ ĩ
5	JKL5 - jkl5
6	MNO6 Ö Ö Ö Ö Ö Ö Ö Ö - mno6 ö ö ö ö ö ö ö ö
7	PQRS7ß - p q r s 7ß
8	TUV8 Ū Ū Ū Ū Ū Ū Ū Ū - tuv8 ū ū ū ū ū ū ū ū
9	WXYZ9 - wxyz9
0	. 0 - / _ : + , ; ? ! = & # % ~ @ \$ * ' ( ) " \$ \ { } [ ] < > ' ` ^

### Menu options

The menu options, where available will open when clicked on. The list of the menu options contains Settings and Additional Options.

Depending on when the menu options is selected (e.g. channel is displayed, channel list activated, DVB Radio is used, etc.), the selectable menu items of the menu options may vary.

The menu items of the menu options are described in the respective chapters.

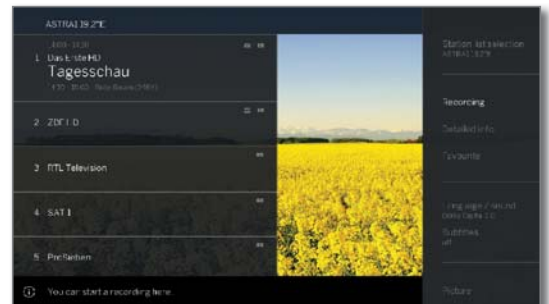
An example of a menu options of the used channel list:



**OK** call channel list,



**MENU:** call menu options.



▲ ▼ Select menu option,  
**OK** confirm the selection.



## Explanation of keys

An explanation of the main operating keys that can be used at the moment, can be displayed.

The availability of the key explanation is dependent on the currently active operating situation.

**INFO** press longer: show Explanation of keys.



**INFO** **BACK** **INFO** or **BACK**: hide Explanation of keys.

## Explanation of symbols

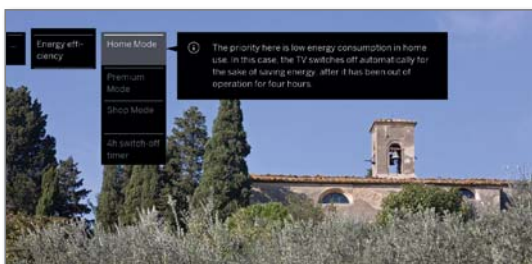
A text box will temporarily be displayed for screen pages with remote control symbols in the footnotes (for instance, teletext) as soon as the symbol is selected.



## Automatic menu info

The automatic menu info provides an info text for the selected menu item appropriate to the on-screen display that can assist you further with the operation of your TV set.

**i** An on-screen display is displayed.



**INFO** The factory setting is that the info display is shown automatically for each menu item. In this case you can temporarily hide the info texts with the **INFO** key.

## Permanent clock display

The clock display can be permanently shown. It is always visible as long as no other display is made.

You can switch the permanent clock display on or off in **Home view** under **System Settings** → **Control** → **more ...** → **On-screen displays**.



Loewe bild
User handbook
Initial installation

## Initial installation wizard

### Initial installation after switching on for the first time

The Initial installation wizard starts automatically with an initial installation. It may be called repeatedly again (see chapter **System settings**, section **Extras – Repeat initial installation**).

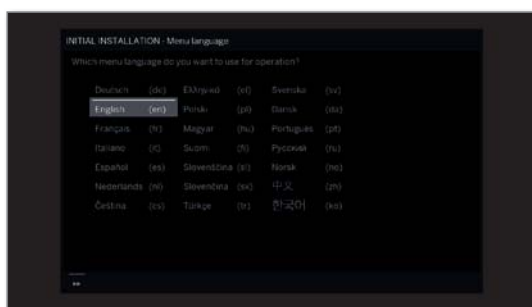
**i** If a parental lock is activated, the access code must be entered before repeating initial installation (see chapter **System settings**, section **Control – Parental lock**).

**i** For information on navigation within the wizard refer to chapter **General information on menu operation**.

### First installation wizard routine

The selected settings affect the routine of the Initial installation wizard.

Menu language



▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ Select desired **Menu language**.  
**OK** Confirm selection.

Selecting the language of the user guidance is the wizard's first step. Then you simply follow the instructions on your TV screen.



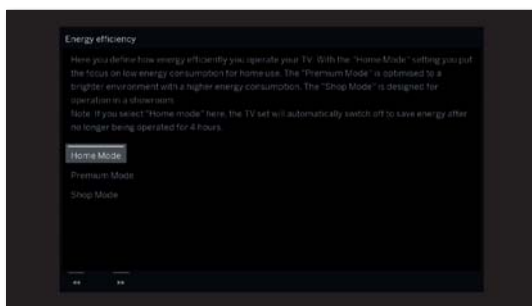
▶▶ Proceed to next step.

A licence agreement will be displayed.



▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ Select **Confirm**.  
**OK** Confirm the licence agreement and proceed to the next step.

Energy efficiency



▲ ▼ Select **Energy efficiency**.  
**OK** Confirm selection.

Determine how energy efficient your TV set shall be. The value for the contrast (and thus the brightness of the background lighting) is adapted and the automatic dimmer activated or deactivated depending on the presetting.

The automatic shutdown is active in the mode **Home Mode** and **Premium mode**.

Energy efficiency (continued)

### Home mode:

The emphasis for home use is on low energy consumption. The automatic dimmer is activated.

### Premium mode:

This mode optimises the settings to a brighter environment at a higher energy consumption. The automatic dimmer is activated.

The use of this energy efficiency setting must be confirmed afterwards once again.

### Shop mode:

The picture settings are aligned to operation in the presentation room. The automatic dimmer is deactivated. If the ambient brightness diminishes, the energy consumption is not reduced.

The use of this energy efficiency setting must be confirmed afterwards once again.

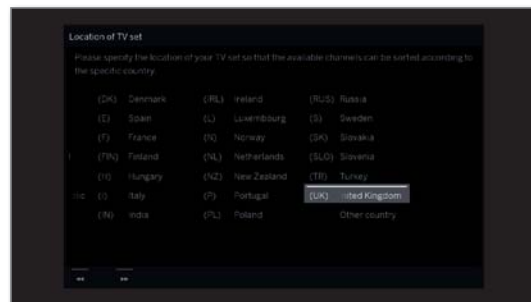
**i** Not all image and sound settings will be stored in the shop mode. These settings will be reset to the factory default settings after re-starting.

**i** The presetting can be changed later in the **System settings** under **Control → Energy efficiency**.



▶▶ Proceed to next step.

Location of TV set



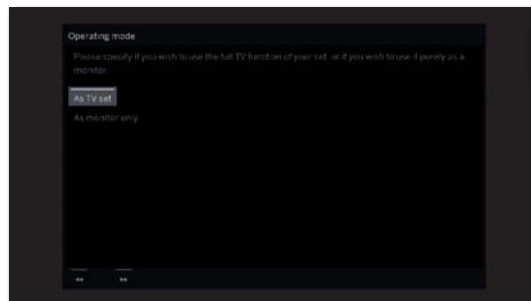
▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ Select **Location of TV set** (national defaults are adopted).  
**OK** Confirm selection.

For certain locations (e.g., Australia), there is finally a selection screen where you can indicate in which state/territory the device is being operated.



▶▶ Proceed to next step.

Operating mode



▲ ▼ Select the **Operating mode**.  
**OK** Confirm selection.

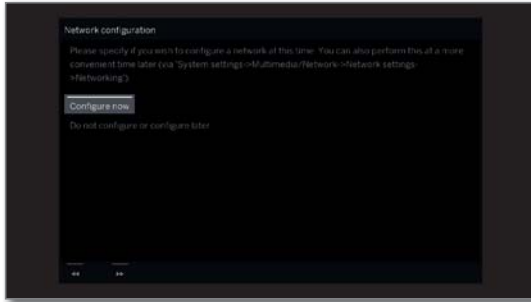
Use the TV set as a **TV set**:

Continued with **Connect antennas cable(s)** (see next page).

Use the TV set **just as a monitor**:

see chapter **Initial installation**, section **TV set as a monitor**.

Network configuration



▲ ▼ Select option.  
**OK** Confirm selection.

With the selection, specify whether you want to configure the available network adaptor now.

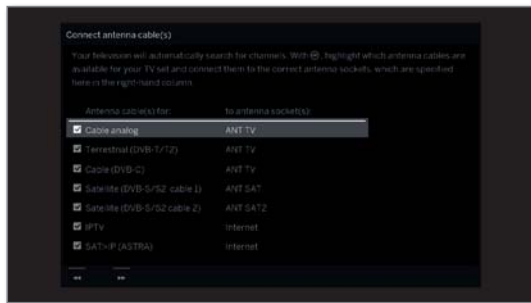
**Configure now:** Make settings for network adaptor and proxy server (see chapter **System settings**, section **Multimedia / Network – Network settings**).

**Do not configure or configure later:** Skip network adaptor configuration.



▶▶ Proceed to next step.

Connect antennas cable(s)



▲ ▼ Select antenna cable.  
**OK** Connect/disconnect antenna cable.  
Select the antenna cables that are connected to your TV.  
Ahead of each selected antenna, the symbol  appears.

- Cable analog:** analogue channels via cable
- Terrestrial (DVB-T/T2):** digital channels via antenna
- Cable (DVB-C):** digital channels via cable
- Satellite (DVB-S/cable 1):** digital channels via satellite
- Satellite (DVB-S/cable 2):** digital channels via satellite
- IPTV:** Streaming via network (Internet)
- SAT>IP (ASTRA):** digital channel via local network

**i** With the connection sockets ANT SAT 1 / ANT SAT 2<sup>1</sup>, when the TV set is switched on, it is automatically detected whether an antenna cable is connected. The symbol  appears in the menu dialogue behind the respective antenna cable .

**i** IPTV / SAT>IP (ASTRA) can only be selected if a network connection has been configured in a previous step.



▶▶ Proceed to next step.

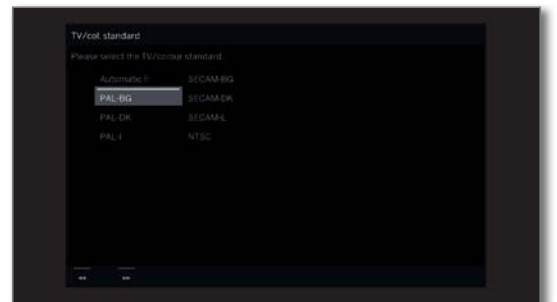
The rest of the initial installation wizard routine depends on the selected antennas (Cable analogue, DVB-T/T2, DVB-C, DVB-S/S2, IPTV, SAT>IP (ASTRA)) in step **Connect antennas cable(s)**.

The different antennas/types of reception are described in the following sections of initial installation.

**Setting options for reception via Cable analog:**

If you have not selected **Cable analog** in step **Connect antenna cable(s)** in the initial installation, proceed to the next section **Setting options for reception via SAT>IP (ASTRA)**.

TV/col. standard



▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ Select appropriate colour standard.  
**OK** Confirm selection.



▶▶ Proceed to next step.

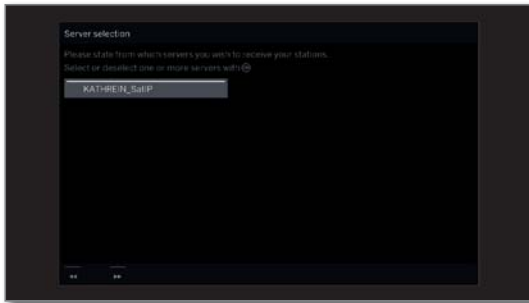
**i** The selection of a Colour standard is only required when the Location of TV set **Other country** is selected. Otherwise, the country-specific default settings will be preset when selecting the Location of TV set. This step will be skipped then

<sup>1</sup> The ANT SAT 2 connection is only available for set types with dual-channel (see chapter **Technical data - equipment features** for your TV set).


### Setting options for reception via SAT>IP (ASTRA):

If you have not selected **SAT>IP (ASTRA)** in step **Connect antenna cable(s)** in the initial installation, proceed to the next section **Setting options for IPTV reception**.

Server selection



- ▲ ▼ Select server.
- OK** Select / deselect the server.

State from which servers you wish to receive your channels.  
Before each selected server, the symbol  appears.

The server converts the digital satellite television signals from the ASTRA satellite reception system into IP signals and provides them in an existing local IP network.

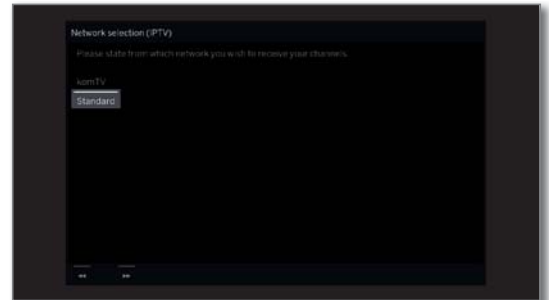


- ▶▶ Proceed to next step.

### Setting options for reception via IPTV:

If you have not selected **IPTV** in step **Connect antenna cable(s)** in the initial installation, proceed to the next section **Setting options for DVB-T reception**.

Network selection (IPTV)



- ▲ ▼ Select network.
- OK** Confirm selection.

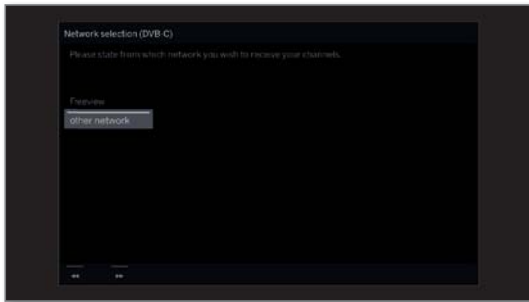
- ▶▶ Proceed to next step.

If more than one receive network is available via IPTV, you can select the network from which you want to receive your channels.

### Setting options for DVB-T reception:

If you have not selected **Terrestrial (DVB-T)** in step **Connect antenna cable(s)** in the initial installation, proceed to the next section **Setting options for DVB-C reception**.

Network selection



If several networks are available via DVB-T, you can decide which network you want to receive your channels from.

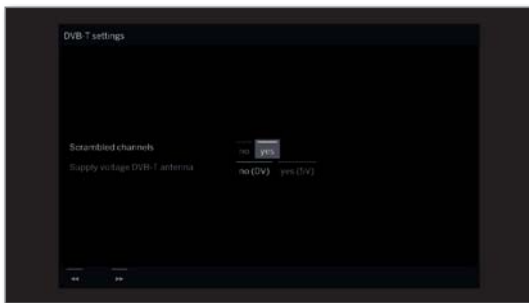


▲ ▼ Select network,  
**OK** Confirm selection.



▶▶ Proceed to next step.

Settings



▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ Select and adapt settings for DVB-T reception.  
**OK** Confirm selection.

Scrambled channels

You can state whether coded channels are to be searched for in the search/update. Select **yes** to save all found scrambled channels. However, these channels can only be received in connection with a CA module and the appropriate Smart Card.

The handling of the CA module is described in the chapter **System settings**, section **Extras – CA module**.

Accept Logical Channel Number

In various countries, digital channels (DVB-T) are transmitted with a preset channel number per channel, known as Logical Channel Numbers (LCN). If you select **yes** here, these default channel slots will be used and the channels of the preferred signal source will be sorted as per LCN. The channels in the channel list can no longer be shifted.

Supply voltage DVB-T antenna

Select supply voltage **no (0V)** / **yes (5V)**.  
If you use a DVB-T antenna that requires a supply voltage (active antenna) and which is not already supplied via a power adaptor, then select **yes (5V)** for the antenna's power supply.

How to align your DVB-T antenna is described in chapter **System settings**, section **Connections – Antenna DVB**.

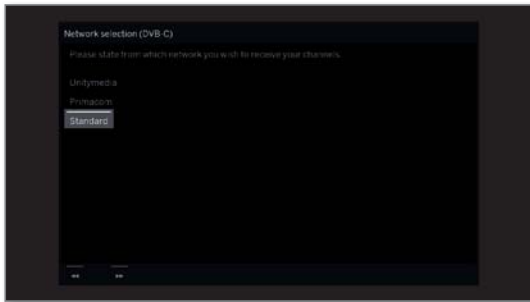


▶▶ Proceed to next step.

### Setting options for DVB-C reception:

If you have not selected **Cable (DVB-C)** in step **Connect antenna cable(s)** in the initial installation, proceed to the next section **Setting options for DVB-S reception**.

Network selection



If several networks are available via DVB-C, you can decide which network you want to receive your channels from.

The normal DVB-C settings are derived from the selection of the location or network and do not need to be changed.

Exactly which of the following settings are present is dependent on which network is selected.

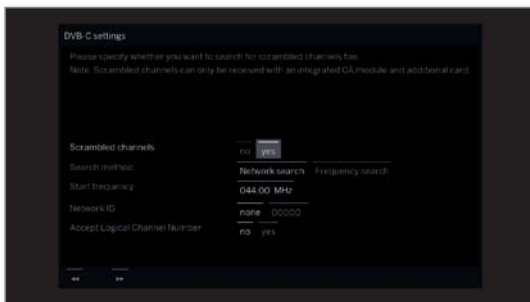


▲ ▼ Select network.  
**OK** Confirm selection.



▶▶ Proceed to next step.

Settings



▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ Select and adapt settings for DVB-C reception.  
**OK** Confirm selection.

Scrambled channels

You can state whether coded channels are to be searched for in the search/update. Select **yes** to save all found scrambled channels. However, these channels can only be received in connection with a CA module and the appropriate Smart Card.

The handling of the CA module is described in the chapter **System settings**, section **Extras – CA module**.

Search method

If you select **Frequency search** here, a search is performed for all receivable channels. With **Network search**, only the channels which the networks supply are searched - either for all receivable networks or only for the particular network specified under **Network ID**.

Start frequency

The DVB channels are only searched for in the frequency range above the start frequency.

**Network ID** If you select **none** here, DVB signals of all current transmitter networks are searched automatically (recommended for most cable networks).

If, on the other hand, you specify a certain network ID (necessary in the cable networks of some countries), only DVB signals of this broadcasting network are searched for automatically.

Your cable provider has the information you need.

**Accept Logical Channel Number**

In various countries, digital channels (DVB-C) are transmitted with a preset channel number per channel, known as Logical Channel Numbers (LCN).

If you select **yes** here, these default channel slots will be used and the channels of the preferred signal source will be sorted as per LCN. The channels in the channel list can no longer be shifted.

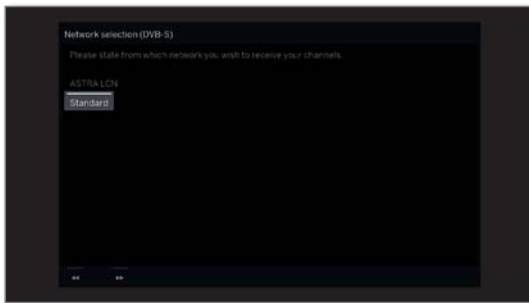


▶▶ Proceed to next step.

### Setting options for DVB-S reception:

If you have not selected **Satellite (DVB-S/cable x)** in step **Connect antenna cable(s)** in the initial installation, proceed to the next section **Setting options for all types of reception.**

Network selection



If several networks are available via DVB-S, you can decide which network you want to receive your channels from.

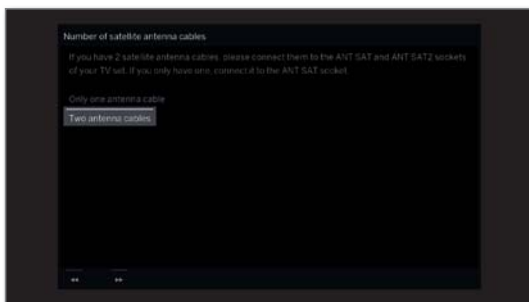


▲ ▼ Select network.  
**OK** Confirm selection.



▶▶ Proceed to next step.

Number of satellite antenna cables



Select here whether you have one or two satellite antenna cables available. If two satellite antenna cables are available, please connect them to the ANT SAT1 and ANT SAT2 sockets of the TV set. If only one is available, please connect it to the ANT SAT1 socket.

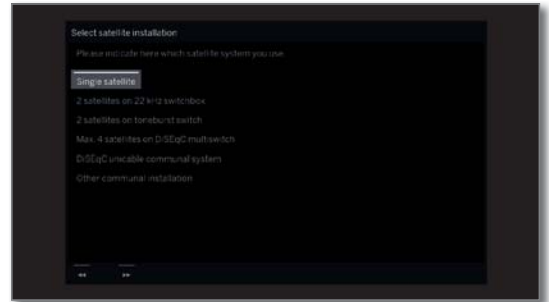


▲ ▼ Select **Only one antenna cable** or **Two antenna cables**.  
**OK** Confirm selection.



▶▶ Proceed to next step.

Select satellite installation



▲ ▼ Selecting the satellite system.  
**OK** Confirm selection.

Specify how you receive which satellite(s) (single satellite or type of satellite system). Ask your dealer in this regard.

The normal DVB-S settings are derived from the selection of the location and do not need to be changed in most cases.

Single satellite Reception of a single satellite via a connected LNC (LNB).

2 satellites on 22 kHz switchbox Reception of two different satellites with two LNCs (LNBS) which are connected to the TV set by a 22 kHz switchbox.

2 satellites on toneburst switch Reception of two different satellites with two LNCs (LNBS) which are connected to the TV set by a toneburst switch.

Max. 4 satellites on DiSEqC multiswitch The TV set controls a DiSEqC multiswitch to which up to four LNCs (LNBS) for different satellites are connected.

DiSEqC one cable communal system Select setting if the TV set is connected to a DiSEqC single-cable system (according to EN 50494). Several Sat receivers can be connected to one Sat cable.

other communal installation Select setting if the TV set is connected to a single-cable system (without DiSEqC). Several Sat receivers can be connected to one Sat cable. Contrary to a DiSEqC one cable communal system there are restrictions in the range of certain reception frequencies in "common" single-cable community systems.



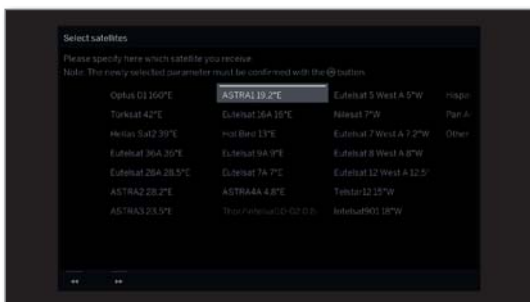
▶▶ Proceed to next step.

The rest of the initial installation wizard routine depends on the selected satellite system in step **Select satellite installation**.

The different satellite systems are described in the following sections of initial installation.

### Setting options for the satellite system (single satellite):

Select single satellite



▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ Select satellite,  
**OK** Confirm selection.



▶▶ Proceed to next step.

Dual/Single band



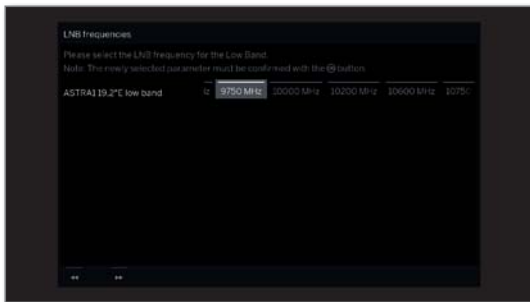
▲ ▼ Select **Dual band (low/high)** or **Single band**.  
**OK** Confirm selection.

Here you specify if you use a Dual Band (Universal) LNB or a Single LNB.



▶▶ Proceed to next step.

LNC frequencies



▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ Set LNB frequencies.  
**OK** Adopt settings.

**i** The setting of the LNB frequency is only called when you have used the setting **Single band** in step **Dual / single band**.

Normally, you do not need to change the values for high and low band, unless the LNC (LNB) of your satellite system uses a different oscillator frequency (important for the frequency display).

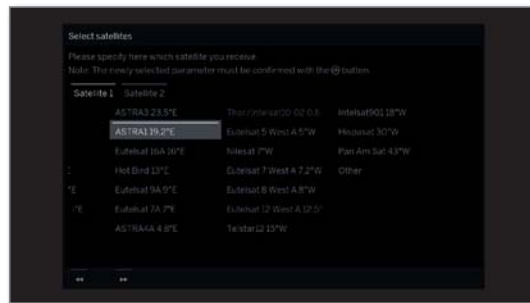


▶▶ Proceed to next step.

Proceed to section **Setting options for DVB-S reception (continued)**.

### Setting options for the satellite system (2 satellites on 22 kHz switchbox / 2 satellites on toneburst switch):

Satellite selection



▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ Mark **Satellite 1 / Satellite 2**,  
▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ select satellite.  
**OK** Adopt settings.

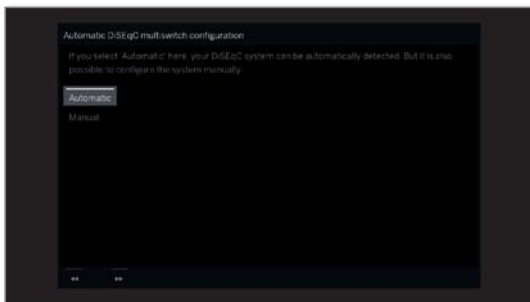


▶▶ Proceed to next step.

Proceed to section **Setting options for DVB-S reception (continued)**.

## Setting options for the satellite system (max. 4 satellites on DiSEqC multiswitch):

Automatic DiSEqC multiswitch configuration



▲ ▼ Select **Automatic** or **Manual** depending on whether your DiSEqC system should be configured automatically or manually.  
**OK** Accept settings.

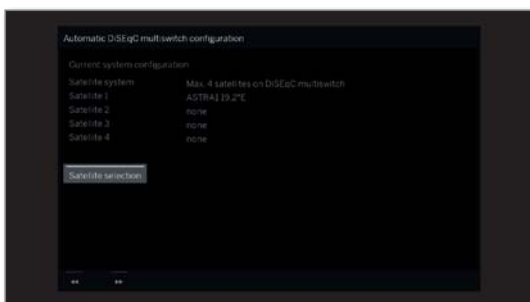


▶▶ Proceed to next step.

For manual configuration, continue in the next column.

Search for available satellites occurs via automatic configuration.

Automatic DiSEqC multiswitch configuration



▶▶ Proceed to next step.

Or:



▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ Select **Satellite selection** to select the satellites used from the list.

Proceed to section **Setting options for all types of reception**.

Settings DiSEqC multiple switch



▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ Select and adapt settings for the DiSEqC multiswitch.

**OK** Adopt settings.

**Repeat rate** The refresh rate determines how often a DiSEqC command is output. A refresh is only necessary with cascaded systems.

**Control voltage** The control voltage controls the switching of the polarisation level (horizontal/vertical) in non-DiSEqC capable components (e.g., control of single LNBs via DiSEqC multiswitch).

**22kHz signal** The 22 kHz signal controls the switching between high and low band in the **Band** setting. The **Position** setting controls the selection of the satellites in non-DiSEqC capable components.

**Toneburst** The Toneburst controls the selection of the satellites in non-DiSEqC but Toneburst capable components with the **Position** and **Option** settings.



▶▶ Proceed to next step.

Satellite selection



▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ Mark **Satellite 1 ... Satellite 4**.

▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ Select satellite.

**OK** Adopt settings.



▶▶ Proceed to next step.



▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ Set LNB frequencies.

Normally, you do not need to change the values.

**OK** Adopt settings.



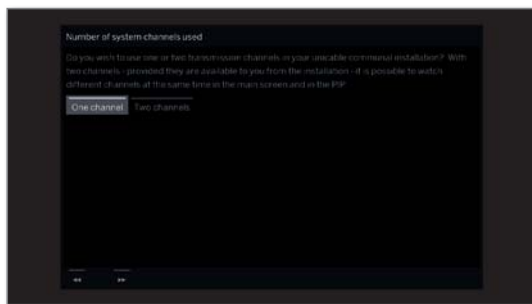
▶▶ Proceed to next step.

Proceed to section **Setting options for DVB-S reception (continued)**.



## Setting options for the satellite system (DiSEqC one cable communal system):

Number of system channel used



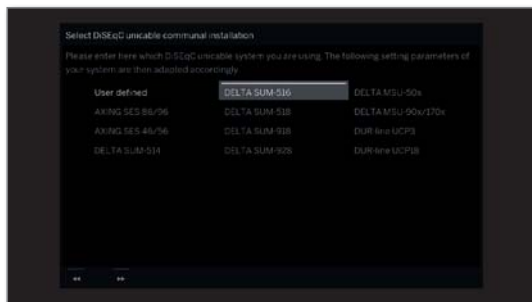
▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ Select **One channel** or **Two channels**.  
**OK** Confirm selection.

Here you specify if you use one or two transmission channels in your one cable communal system. In case of two channels - as far as they are available in your system - different channels can be simultaneously viewed on the main picture and on PIP. You get more information on your system from your dealer.



▶▶ Proceed to next step.

DiSEqC one cable communal installation



▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ Select DiSEqC single cable communal installation.  
**OK** Confirm selection.



▶▶ Proceed to next step.

Satellite selection

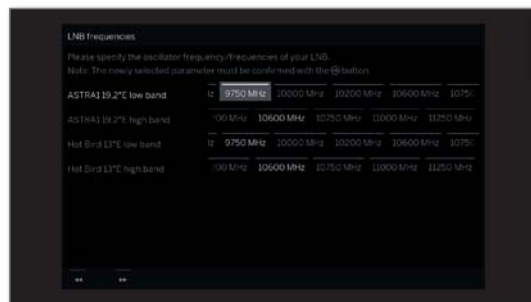


▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ Select satellites from list.  
**OK** Confirm selection.



▶▶ Proceed to next step.

LNB frequencies



▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ Set LNB frequencies. Normally, you do not need to change the values unless the LNC (LNB) of your satellite system uses a different oscillator frequency (important for the frequency display).  
**OK** Adopt settings.



▶▶ Proceed to next step.

Manual registration (for socket ANT SAT)



▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ Select and adjust settings for the DiSEqC single cable communal installation.  
**OK** Adopt settings.

**i** The manual registration must be made for both ANT SAT jacks when either two DVB-S antenna cables or two system channels are used.

Transmission channel Select the desired transmission channel.

Transmission frequency Select the corresponding transmission frequency.

PIN protection If your system is designed for it, it is possible to protect your used transmission data from use by other subscribers with a PIN.

DiSEqC envelope mode Should your DiSEqC system occasionally show problems during channel switching, you can switch on the DiSEqC envelope mode to test whether the switching problems then will no longer occur.

Define/change PIN Here you can determine and change the PIN for PIN protection. Only possible, when **yes** has been selected for PIN protection.

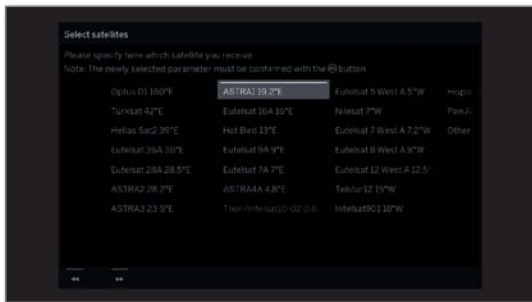


▶▶ Proceed to next step.

Proceed to section **Setting options for DVB-S reception (continued)**.

**Setting options for the satellite system (other communal installation):**

Select single satellite



▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ Select satellite.  
**OK** Confirm selection.



▶▶ Proceed to next step.

LNB frequencies, Supply voltage



▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ Select and adapt settings.  
**OK** Confirm selection.

**LNC frequency** Normally, you do not need to change the values for high and low band, unless the LNC (LNB) of your satellite system uses a different oscillator frequency (important for the frequency display).

**Supply voltage** If your set is connected to a single-cable system without external voltage supply, you can connect the antenna supply (13V or 18V / max. 500mA).



▶▶ Proceed to next step.

Proceed to section **Setting options for all types of reception.**

### Setting options for DVB-S reception (continued):

Test reception

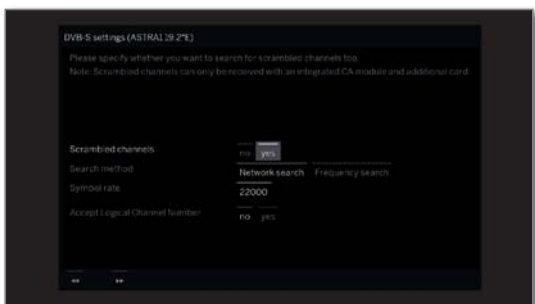


After you have made the previous settings, you should receive picture and sound of the selected satellites (only possible for Astra1 and HOTBIRD).



▶▶ Proceed to next step.

Settings



▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ Select and adapt settings.  
**OK** Confirm selection.

If several satellites are received, the following settings must be made for every satellite. The type of settings available may differ depending on the selected satellite or network.

**Scrambled channels** You can state whether coded channels are to be searched for in the search/update. Select **yes** to save all found scrambled channels. However, these channels can only be received in connection with a CA module and the appropriate Smart Card. Handling of the CA module is described in chapter **System settings**, section **Extras – CA module**.

**Search method** If you select **Frequency search** here, a search is performed for all receivable channels. With **Network search**, from all receivable networks all the channels are searched which are supplied by these networks. **i** Depending on the selected network, this step might possibly be skipped.

**Accept Logical Channel Number** In various countries, digital channels (DVB-S) are transmitted with a preset channel number per channel, known as Logical Channel Numbers (LCN). If you select **yes** here, these default channel slots will be used and the channels of the preferred signal source will be sorted as per LCN. The channels in the channel list can no longer be shifted.

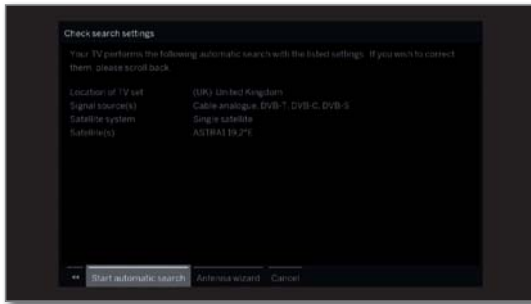


▶▶ Proceed to next step.

Proceed to section **Setting options for all types of reception**.

### Setting options for all types of reception:

Check search settings



You will see a list of the selected settings. You can go back step by step with the key ◀ to make any changes to the settings.

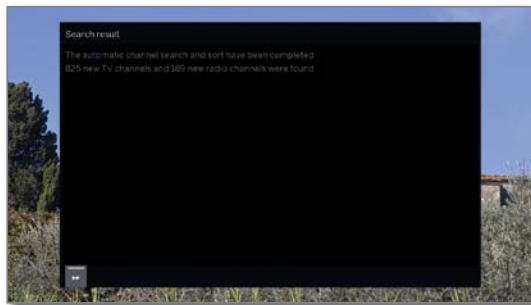


#### OK Start automatic search.

Now, the TV set searches for TV and radio channels. It searches successively for channels from the selected signal sources. The progress of search is shown by a progress bar.

**i** In case of a repeated initial installation routine (via **Home** view under **System settings** → **Extras**) all stored channels will be first deleted here.

Info station search

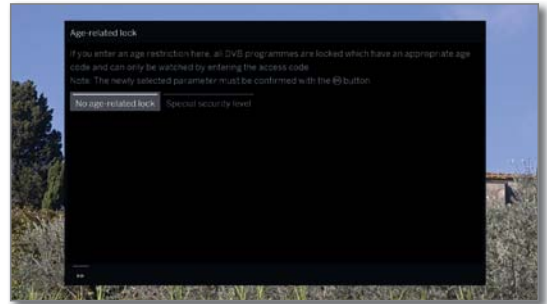


The number of TV and radio channels found is displayed.



▶▶ Proceed to next step.

Age-related lock



#### ◀ ▶ Select **Age-related lock**. OK Confirm selection.

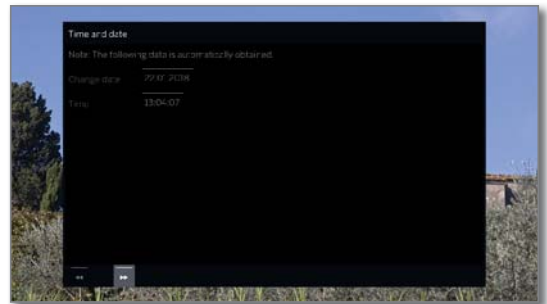
You can specify an age limit for your TV set here. DVB broadcasts which have an appropriate age identification are locked and can only be watched after entering the access code.

In some countries, the **yes/no** option does not exist for some channels, and a compulsory age check must be entered.



▶▶ Proceed to next step.

Time and date



The data capture for time and date is set to automatic ex factory.

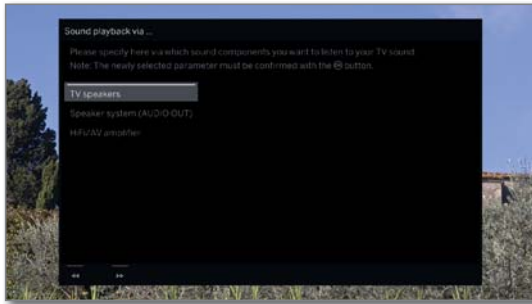
If time and date are automatically obtained via the receive path, no entry is necessary.

For more information, see the chapter **System settings**, section **Control – Time and Date**.



▶▶ Proceed to next step.

Sound playback via ...



▲ ▼ Select sound components.  
**OK** Confirm selection.

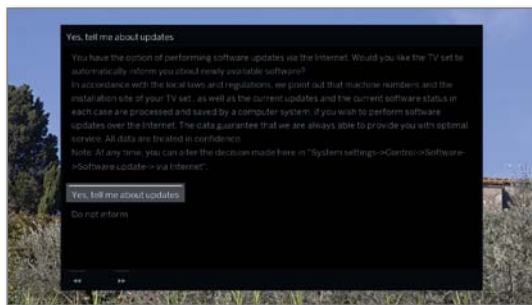
This selection indicates which sound components you want to use to hear your TV sound. Depending on the selection, the sound component wizard starts with which you can make further settings.

The sound component wizard is described in chapter **System settings**, section **Connections – Sound components** and can also be started at any time beyond the initial installation.



▶▶ Proceed to next step.

Inform about new software



◀ ▶ Select option.  
**OK** Confirm selection.

When selecting **Information on new software updates**, your TV set checks at definite intervals whether a newer software than the one installed in the TV set is available in the Internet. A screen message appears when a new software update is found.

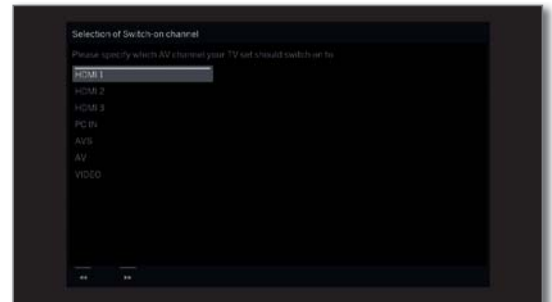


▶▶ Exit wizard.

The initial installation wizard is complete.

## TV set as a monitor

You can also use your TV set just as a monitor, i.e. if you only use it with a PC. The tuner in the TV set cannot be used in this mode.



▲ ▼ Select AV connection.  
**OK** Confirm selection.

The selected AV connection is shown when switching the TV on.



▶▶ Proceed to next step.

Initial setup continues with the **Time and date** setup.

## Home view

The **Home** view is the central overview page of your TV set.

Via the selection list on the left, you can select the menu items: **Home**, **TV**, **Recordings**, **Sources**, and **Apps**. Via **System settings** you have access to more functions and you can configure your TV set.

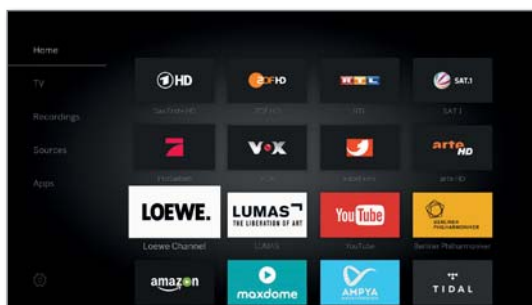
The right section of the display shows, depending on the selected menu item, the current channel list, favourites (also see right column) and the available sources and/or apps.

**i** Depending on the device configuration, network connection, media/media servers available and the connected devices, the number of selectable items may vary.

### Call Home view



**HOME:** Calling the **Home** view.



▼ ▲ ◀ ▶ Select menu item / Favourite,  
**OK** call.

### Description of the individual menu items:

**Home:** Under the item **Home** all favourites of the different sections are summarized.

**TV:** Via the Menuitem **TV** you can change the TV mode in the event that another operating mode (e.g. radio, etc.) is selected. In the right half of the screen, you can access the channel of the currently selected channel list.

See chapter **TV** for further information.

**Recordings:** Via the menu item **Recordings** you have access to DR+ archive (local/DR+ streaming where available) videos and connected USB storage media. The timer (timer overview and timer services) is likewise accessible via the menu item **Recordings**.

See chapter **Recordings** for further information.

**Sources:** Via the item **Sources** in the Home view, you can change to sources in order to play back something from them. You can access devices that are locally connected to the TV set (e.g. to AV, HDMI, USB) as well as devices available via the home network.

See chapter **Sources** for further information.

**Apps:** Via the menu item **Apps** you can find multimedia content on the Internet (App Gallery), Internet and DVB radio and a full-featured browser.

See chapter **Apps** for further information.

**System settings :** In menu item **System settings** you find the configuration menu of the TV set e.g., with settings for picture, sound, connections or sound components. In the right half of the screen, you can access the most important points.

See chapter **System settings** for further information.

## Home view - Favourites

Under the menu items **Home** and **Apps** you will find your Favourites on the right-hand side.

By selecting the individual menu items, your Favourites will be filtered accordingly. When selecting **Home** the Favourites of both menu items will be displayed together.

**i** After an initial installation, some favourites will already be automatically created depending on the installation site of the TV set and of existing Internet links (e.g. TV channels, online links).

### Creating favourites

In the operating modes of the TV set you can define the current object (e.g. channel, music title, teletext page, website, photo, etc.) as favourite. In the selected operating mode, the active object will be added as favourite and placed at the end.



Create favourite.

In the instance that there are more favourites than can fit onto one screen page, they will be displayed via a scroll list.



**P+ / P-** Scrolling through the individual pages.

### Editing favourites

You can edit the existing favourites in **Home** view. Change the sequence of your favourites as you wish or delete favourites you do not need any more.

### Moving favourites



**HOME:** Calling the **Home** view.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select the favourite to be changed.



**MENU:** call menu options.



▼ ▲ Select **Move**.

**OK** call.

◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Move favourite to new position.



**BACK:** Finish procedure.

### Delete Favourites (individual)



**HOME:** Calling the **Home** view.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select the favourite to be changed.



**MENU:** call menu options.



▼ ▲ Select **Delete**.

**OK** call.

### Delete Favourites (multiple selection)

**i** Edit Favourites menu options is retrieved.



▼ ▲ Select **Multi select**.

**OK** call.

◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select favourite  
**OK** highlight (highlighted item changes to blue), where applicable apply to other favourites.



**MENU:** call menu options.



▼ ▲ Select **Delete**.

**OK** call.

Loewe bild
User handbook
TV
Volume / channels

## TV

Via the menu item **TV**, which is selectable via the **Home** view, one channel can be selected from the current channel list. By selecting a channel you will arrive in the TV mode.

In the TV mode there are a number of functions, such as Teletext, PIP, EPG available to you. Via the individual menu options you can select additional options and settings surrounding the TV operation.

## Setting the volume

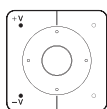
### Switching sound off/on



Sound off.

Sound on: Press key again or increase the volume using **V+**.

### Setting the volume



**V+ / V-** Volume up/down.

The volume indicator will be displayed in the center of the screen.

**i** The volume control bar can be deactivated in the menu **System settings** → **Control** → **more ...** → **On-screen displays**.

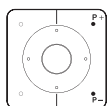
## Select channel

### Select channel with P+ / P-

When using Instant Channel Zapping, you can very quickly switch to other channels. The instant channel zapping<sup>1</sup> technology uses the second tuner in the background in order to pre-select the next channels. Due to this pre-selection, you can now switch to this channel within a very short time.

**i** While using the digital recorder DR+<sup>1</sup> (timeshift operation, archive recording, multi recording) or in PIP mode, Instant Channel Zapping is not available. Switching is done at „normal“ speed.

**i** For encrypted channels Instant Channel Zapping is only possible to a limited extent.



**P+ / P-** Channel up/down.

The number and the name of the channel along with the title of the programme and that of the next programme will be briefly shown. Also, the status display with time/date and programme-dependent symbols appears.

**i** The symbols of the status display are described in chapter **TV**, section **Status display**.

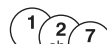
### Select channel using the numerical keys

**i** If you select an unoccupied channel position, the next available channel is selected.



#### 1-digit channels

Press the **numerical key** a little bit longer: The channel will change immediately or press the **numerical key** briefly, the channel changes after 2 seconds (changes immediately if up to 9 channels are stored).



short short long

#### 2-digit and 3-digit channels

Press first (and second) **numerical key** briefly. Keep the last **numerical key** depressed a little bit longer: The channel will change immediately or: press all the **numerical keys** briefly, the channel changes two seconds after the last number has been entered (with up to 99 or 999 saved channels it will change immediately).



all short

#### 4-digit channels

Press all four **numerical keys** briefly, the channel changes immediately.

## Selecting a channel out of the channel list

**i** In normal TV mode, without other displays:



**OK** Call channel list.



▲ ▼ Mark channels.

**OK** The marked channel will be called.

## Changing the channel list

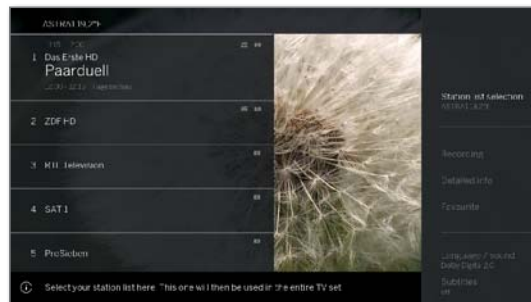
**i** In normal TV mode, without other displays:



**OK** Call channel list,



**MENU:** Call menu options.



▲ ▼ Mark channel list selection.

**OK** Call.

▲ ▼ Mark desired channel list.

**OK** Call.

The channel list is amended according to selection.



**BACK:** a long press: Close overlay.

## Explanations of the channel lists:

**i** The number and the names of the possible channel lists depend on the available signal sources (antennas, TV reception networks, etc.).

ASTRA LCN	Only channels from the selected source / reception network are indicated in the channel list.
Analogue	
DVB-C	
DVB-T	
Personal list	Only channels of the selected personal list are indicated in the channel list. The name of the list may be changed.
AV list	Exclusively AV inputs are shown in the channel list.
Manage list	Call up the channel list editing menu ( <b>System settings</b> → <b>Channels</b> → <b>Channel lists TV</b> ).

<sup>1</sup> Availability varies by device type (see chapter **Technical data - equipment features** for your TV set).

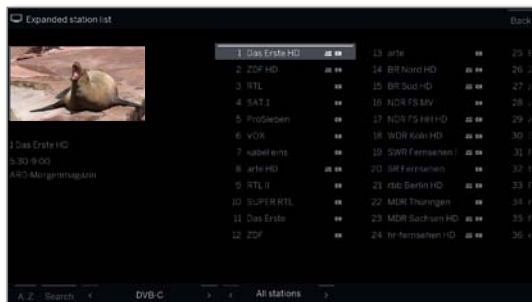


### Selecting channels by means of the expanded channel list

**I** In normal TV mode, without other displays:



**OK** Press long to call expanded channel list.



▲▼◀▶ Mark channels.  
**OK** The marked channel will be called.

Or:



For numerical sorting: Enter the channel number. The marker will jump to the selected channel.



**OK** The marked channel will be called.



For alphabetical sorting: Enter the first letter. The first channel for the specified letters is marked.



▲▼◀▶ Mark the channel.  
**OK** The marked channel will be called.

### Filter and sort options of the expanded channel list

Using the on-screen buttons on the bottom line of the expanded channel list you can filter and sort the channel list by various options.



**MENU:** Switching between list and bottom line.

0..9 Numerical sorting of the channel list.

A..Z Alphabetical sorting of the channel list.

Searching This allows you to do targeted searches for channels. The channel name is to be entered via the on-screen keyboard. The entry is described in chapter **General information on the operation**.

Channel list Select the list, the channels of which are to be displayed in the extended channel list (e.g., Analogue, DVB-C, DVB-T, ASTRA LCN, Personal channel list, AV list).

All channels Here you can filter the content of the channel list according to various criteria. Shall **All Channels**, only **HD** channels, channels that are **Locked** or **Scrambled** or **Unscrambled**, **CI+ Protected** channels be indicated.

### Selecting channels by personal lists

You can save your preferred channels in personal lists (e.g., for several users). Each personal list can contain up to 99 channels.

**I** Personal list available (creating a new personal list via **Manage list → New personal list**).

**I** In normal TV mode, without other displays:



**OK** Call channel list.



**MENU:** Call menu options.



▲▼ Mark channel list selection.  
**OK** Call.

▼▲ Mark the desired personal list.  
**OK** Call.  
 The channel list is amended according to selection.



**BACK:** a long press: Close overlay.



**OK** Call personal list.  
 ▲▼ Mark channels.  
**OK** The marked channel will be called.

### Explanation of the icons following the channel names:



Locked channel.



HDTV channel.



DVB-T channel (digital terrestrial via antenna).



DVB-C channel (digital via cable).



DVB-S channel (digital via satellite).



Scrambled channel.

### History

Recently selected channels are saved in History.

**I** In normal TV mode, without other displays:



**Yellow button:** call History.



▲▼ Select entry,  
**OK** call.

The last channel can also be accessed directly:



**Yellow button** press longer: Call last channel.



## Status display/Info key

**i** In normal TV mode, without other displays.

INFO

**INFO:** Show status display.



Below you see the number and the name of the channel and (if available) the title of the current programme. The bar (if available) indicates the progress of the current programme. If information about the current programme is available, this can be called by pressing the **INFO key** again.

The field at the top shows various additional pieces of information, if available, which are represented by symbols.

A window with button descriptions is displayed in the bottom right corner. The automatic display of the Explanation of keys with status display can be switched off via **System settings** → **Control** → **more ...** → **On-screen displays** → **Key explanation**.

By pressing the **INFO key** longer the Explanation of keys can be displayed regardless of the status display (see also chapter **On-screen displays**, section **Explanation of keys**).

The status display is shown automatically every time you change channels.

The status display is hidden automatically at the end of the display time.

If you want to hide the status display manually before the display time ends, you can do this with the **BACK key**.

### Explanations of the symbols in the status display:

General symbols:

- Language/sound selection available.
- Subtitles available.
- Channel selection for multi-channel providers.
- HbbTV mode available from this channel.

General symbols (continued):

- DVB-T channel (digital terrestrial via antenna).
- DVB-C channel (digital via cable).
- DVB-S channel (digital via satellite).
- Coded station.
- 3D programme<sup>1</sup>.
- HDTV programme.
- UHD programme<sup>1</sup>.
- HLG HLG programme<sup>1</sup>.
- HDR 10 HDR 10 programme<sup>1</sup>.
- Dolby Vision programme<sup>1</sup>.

Transmitted audio signal:

- Mono** Mono audio transmission analogue.
- Dual channel** Dual channel sound transmission (Sound1/Sound2) analogue.
- 1+1** Dual channel sound transmission (Sound1/Sound2) digital.
- Stereo sound transmission digital (PCM).
- Dolby Audio** Dolby Digital® Bitstream Transmission.
- MPEG** MPEG sound transmission.

Transmitted audio channels:

- Dolby Audio - DD**
- Dolby Audio - DD+**
- Dolby Audio - TrueHD**

Selected listening mode<sup>1</sup>:

- 1** Playback of centre sound or mono (left/right).
- 2** Playback of front sound (L/R stereo).
- 3** Playback of front and centre sound.
- 4** Playback of front and surround sound.
- 5** Playback of front, surround and centre sound.
- Sound projector** Playback of sound via sound projector.
- External speakers** Playback of sound via speakers connected to an external amplifier.

**i** If the number of speakers appears in brackets, the sound of missing speakers is transmitted by the existing speakers (virtually). The Dolby Virtual speaker (VS mode) developed by Dolby is activated for the virtual sound reproduction in sound mode **(4)** and **(5)**. Here you can choose between Dolby Virtual and Cinema Surround<sup>2</sup>. In sound mode **(3)**, proprietary settings of Loewe are used for the virtual reproduction.

<sup>1</sup> Availability varies by device type (see chapter **Technical data - equipment features** for your TV set).

<sup>2</sup> Only for set types Loewe bild 9 and Loewe bild 7.

## Menu options

The menu options contain various selection and setting options. Depending on the set type and equipment of the TV set (motorized rotary foot, built-in hard drive or connected USB hard drive, Feature Drive, etc.) and application (TV mode, EPG, Teletext, apps, Media player, etc.), various menu options can be called up.

In the following, the individual menu options for the current channel and for the selected channel list are briefly explained in TV mode.

### Menu options for the current channel:



**MENU:** Call menu options.



▲ ▼ Select menu option,  
**OK** call.

### Menu items in the menu options for the current channel:

Channel list selection	Exchanging the channel lists.
Recordings	Here you can call up a recording dialogue.
Detailed info	Calling additional information on the current programme.
Favourite	Storing the current channel as a favourite.
Multiroom playback	This function allows you to synchronise the playback on multiple Loewe TV devices that support this function.
Language / sound	Selecting other languages and audio formats (if available).
Subtitles	Display programme subtitles (if available).
Picture	Make frequently used picture settings.
Sound	Adjusting all available audio settings.
Headphone volume	Here you can regardless of the volume of the device speakers, adjust the headphone volume.
Screen off	Here you can switch off the screen. You can turn the screen on again with the arrow button on the remote control.
Store channel	Here you can save the current channel to a list that is selected in the following step.
Expanded channel list	Here, you can open the entire channel list in full screen mode. You can filter it according to various criteria.
More settings	You can apply all the settings on your TV set here.

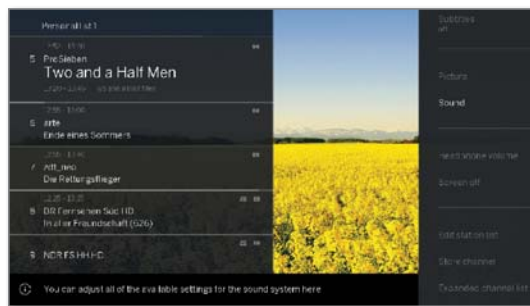
### Menu options for the selected channel list:



**OK** Call channel list,



**MENU:** Call menu options.



▲ ▼ Select menu option,  
**OK** call.

### Menu items in the menu option for the current channel list:

Channel list selection	Exchanging the channel lists.
Recordings	Here you can call up a recording dialogue.
Detailed info	Calling additional information on the current programme.
Favourite	Storing the current channel as a favourite.
Multiroom playback	This function allows you to synchronise the playback on multiple Loewe TV devices that support this function.
Language / sound	Selecting other languages and audio formats (if available).
Subtitles	Display programme subtitles (if available).
Picture	Make frequently used picture settings.
Sound	Adjusting all available audio settings.
Headphone volume	Here you can regardless of the volume of the device speakers, adjust the headphone volume.
Screen off	Here you can switch off the screen. You can turn the screen on again with the arrow button on the remote control.
Edit channel list	Here you can change your current channel list (for example, add channel, reorder channel, delete channel).
Store channel	Here you can save the current channel to a list that is selected in the following step.
Expanded channel list	Here, you can open the entire channel list in full screen mode. You can filter it according to various criteria.
Sorting	Here you can sort your current channel list alphabetically or numerically.
More settings	You can apply all the settings on your TV set here.

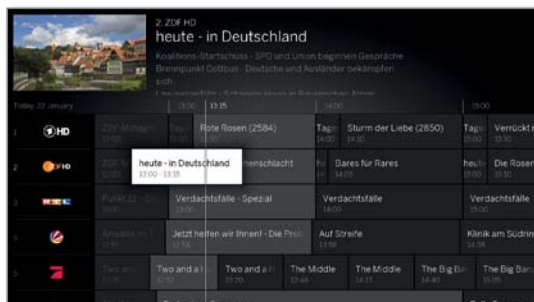
## Electronic Programme Guide – EPG

EPG stands for Electronic Programme Guide and provides you with on-screen programme details. With the system, as with a printed programme guide, you can learn about the current programme. In addition programmes can be memorised and also recordings can be programmed.

### Starting and ending EPG



**EPG:** Switch EPG on / off.



**i** EPG is only available for DVB channels.

**i** Depending on the number of channels selected for EPG, it may take some time until the programme information is displayed.

In the left column is a list of the channel of the selected source / channel list (for example DVB-S, DVB-C, personal list etc.).

The right side shows the program overview. The programs currently running are highlighted by lighter fields. A white line marks the current time in the running program.

The white box marks the selected program whose program information is displayed at the top.

In the upper left corner, the live image of the currently selected channel is displayed. When using Premium EPG, the window for the live image will be displayed on the right side.

### EPG Operation



**P+ / P-** Scrolling in the channel list page by page.



◀ ▶ Scrolling in the channel list.  
 ◀ ▶ Scrolling through the programmes.

**OK** short: (highlighted TV programme is running): EPG will be closed and the programme is selected.

short: (highlighted programme not yet started): Detailed information on the selected programme will be called.

long: Change preview image to the channel of the highlighted programme.



▶▶ ◀◀ short: Scroll a screen width forward / backward.  
 ▶▶ ◀◀ long: Scroll 24 hours forward / backward.



**INFO:** short: Call detailed information on the selected programme (see next page).  
 long: show Explanation of keys.



**REC:** Schedule the recording of the highlighted programme.

### EPG menu options

**i** EPG called



**MENU:** Call menu options.



▲ ▼ Select menu option  
**OK** call.

### Menu items in the EPG menu options:

Channel list selection	Select channel list to be displayed in the EPG.
Recording	Programme recording of the selected programme.
Detailed info	Bring up detailed information on the selected programme.
View	View selected TV programme (for programmes currently running).
Memorise	Make a note of selected TV programme (for programmes that have not yet begun).
Date	Jump to a desired date.
Entry of channel/time	Jump directly to a time or channel.
Change view	Change EPG view between standard and concise.

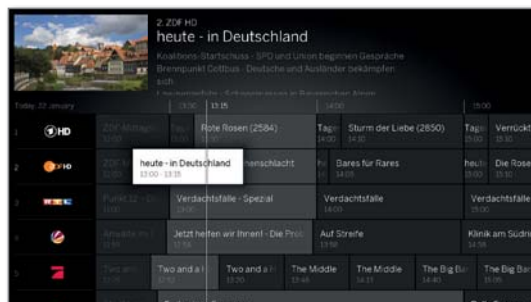
### Adapting the EPG view

**i** EPG called.



**PIP:** Change EPG view between standard and concise.

EPG view Standard:



EPG view Concise:



## Change channel for live image

**i** EPG called.



▲ ▼ Mark a currently running broadcast in the channel list.

**OK** press long: switch to the selected program.

In the top left window, the current programme of the selected channel is displayed now.

When using Premium EPG (see next page), the window for the live image will be displayed on the right side.

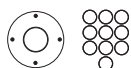
When leaving EPG the channel is displayed in the preview thumbnail in the full picture.

## Jumping to time or channel

**i** The marking must be in the channel list.



Press the **numerical key** (0 through 9). The window **Select Time/Channel** is shown.



▲ ▼ Select time or channel, Enter numbers.

**i** When entering a time, you always jump to the next occurrence of the entered time (24-hour window). If the time is already passed today, the time entered will appear on the following day.



**OK** Activate jump.

## Switching to the current broadcast

**i** EPG called.



▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ Mark current broadcast.

**OK** press briefly: switch to current broadcast.

The electronic programme guide will be closed.

## Calling additional information about the programmes

**i** EPG called.



**INFO:** Call up detailed information.



If there is more information on the selected programme, it will be indicated here.

You will find further options for the displayed channel in the menu options menu.



▶ Change to menu options.

or:



**MENU:** change between detailed information and menu options.



▼ ▲ Select menu option.

**OK** call.

or:



**BACK:** Leave detailed information and go back to EPG.

## Menu items in the EPG menu options:

Recording	Schedule the recording of the selected broadcast for a time.
View/ Memorise	Selected TV broadcast: <b>View</b> for live broadcasts. <b>Memorise</b> for broadcasts that have not yet started.
Previous event	Information on the previous broadcast
Next Event	Information on the next broadcast
Timer	Call up the timer list so as to programme further recordings.

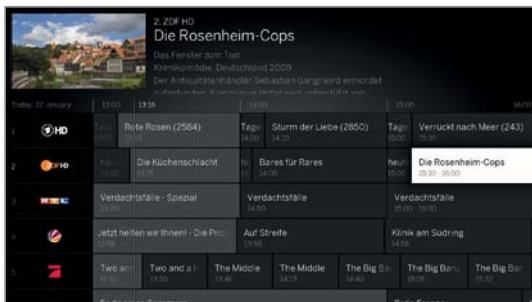
## Recording a programme via EPG

You can programme timer recordings of TV programmes conveniently using the EPG.

**i** EPG called.

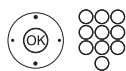
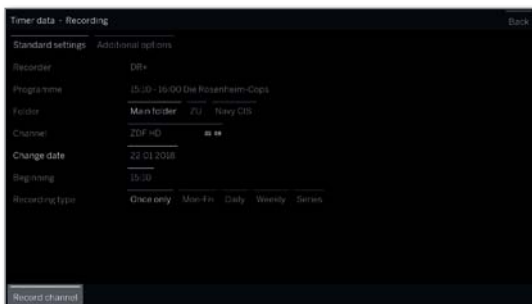


▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ Select the desired broadcast.



**RECORD key:** Programme timer recording for the TV programme.

Timer data dialogue is opened.



Check the timer data and update it if necessary (e.g. directory, start, end, recording type).

See chapter **Recordings**, section **Timer** for explanations of the setting options in the **Timer data** menu.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select **Record channel**,  
**OK** adopt.

Or:



**MENU:** Call menu options



▼ ▲ Select **Recording**,  
**OK** adopt.

When a program is currently running, a recording is started immediately.

For programs that have not yet started, a timer recording is entered in the timer list.

In the EPG a recording symbol ● is placed behind the title of the programme.

## Memorising a programme via the EPG

A programme that has not started yet can be memorised. For memorised programmes, the TV set will ask at the beginning of a programme if it should change the channel accordingly or switch on from the stand-by mode if this is activated in the menu **System settings** → **Control** → **EPG** → **TV on when memorised**.

**i** EPG called.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark the desired programme.  
**OK** Call up detailed information.

◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark **Memorise**,  
**OK** Memorise programme.

In the EPG, a memorise symbol is placed behind the title of the programme ♥.

**i** After a software update, it is likely that Memos of programmes are deleted. After a software update, please check your timer list (see chapter **Recordings**, section **Timer**).

## Configuring EPG

You can find the EPG settings in the chapter **System settings**, section **Control – EPG**.

## Activate Premium EPG Services

In conjunction with the Loewe app, you have the option of accessing an additional service that provides you with a preview image of the relevant program from the Gracenote database.

A prerequisite for this is a current version of the Loewe app on a smart device that is in the same network as your TV set. The TV must also be connected to the internet.

When pairing app and TV, your set will announce the availability of Premium EPG Services. Confirm the activation in the screen dialogue. At the next call of the EPG function, the new preview images are available, depending on the respective channel.



The additional function can be deactivated at any time. Under **System settings** → **Control** → **EPG** → **Expanded info** select for this **no**.



Loewe bild
User handbook
TV
Teletext

## Teletext

Your TV set supports the two operating systems TOP text and FLOF. Up to 2000 pages are stored in order to get quick access.

### Starting and ending Teletext



**TEXT:** Call teletext.

The function of the **TEXT key** can be set under **System settings → Control → more ... → HbbTV → Function of the TEXT key**.

The factory default is **Standard teletext first** (see also chapter **System settings**, section **Control – HbbTV**).



**TEXT:** Switching between Standard Teletext and MediaText.

If no MediaText is available → Teletext off.  
Otherwise:



Pressing the **BACK key** ends Teletext.

### Key functions for Standard Teletext operation



**INFO** press longer: Show Explanation of keys.



**IINFO** or **BACK:** Hide Explanation of keys.



**0-9:** Directly enter the page number.



**0:** Stop self changing pages.



**9:** Zoom in the page (press several times).

### Page selection with the coloured keys



**Red key:** One page back or back to previous page (depending on Teletext provider).

**Green key:** Advance one page.

**Yellow key:** To next topic.

**Blue key:** To next range of topics.

The coloured bars (with TOP text) or the coloured writing (with FLOF text) in the last to bottom line show you which colour button you need to use to select which topic areas and topics.

### Page selection with P+/P-



**P+** call next Teletext page.

**P-** call previous Teletext page.

### Additional page selection possibilities



#### First possibility:

**INFO:** Call **overview page 100**.



#### Second possibility:

Directly enter the page number.

#### Third possibility:

**1** The page includes 3-digit page numbers.



▼ ▲ Mark desired page number.



**OK** Call page.

#### Fourth possibility:

**1** The page consists of several sub-pages, indicated by the symbol and the arrows in the bottom line.



▼ ▲ Go to bottom line.

◀ ▶ Mark < or >.

**OK** select previous / next sub-page.

**1** The number of the current sub-page is shown between the arrows.

### Explanation of the symbols in the Teletext bottom line

Symbol (icon)	Remote control key	Description
<	-	For Teletext pages with sub-pages: Show previous sub-page.
>	-	For Teletext pages with sub-pages: Show next sub-page.
⏮	PIP	Hide TV picture (Teletext as full screen).
⏭	PIP	Insert TV picture (Split screen Teletext/ TV Picture).
☰	-	Activate Newsflash mode.
📄	-	Show hidden information on the Teletext page.
📄	-	Hide information on the Teletext page again.
★	★	Add current Teletext page to the favourites in <b>Home</b> view.
⚙️	MENU	Call menu options with Teletext settings.

## Newsflash

Some text pages, e.g., live tickers, will be permanently updated. In order to keep track of changes and also to be able to watch the TV programme at the same time you may hide the Teletext temporarily and can still remain informed on updates of the page.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark  **Newsflash**,  
**OK** confirm.

The future behaviour of the News function depends on the type of the Teletext page:

In case of Full screen Teletext pages the Teletext will be hidden. In the bottom right corner, there will be a symbol for the activated news function.



A screen message appears when the contents of the page has changed.



Show updated page.



◀ ▶ Select **yes** or **no**.  
**OK** Confirm selection.

In case of Teletext pages which cover only a part of the Teletext page, e.g., News tickers, the respective part will be faded in and permanently updated.

## End News function



**OK** show Teletext again.

Or:



**BACK:** exit Teletext.

## HbbTV / MediaText

HbbTV<sup>1</sup> (Hybrid broadcast broadband television) offers the user comprehensive multimedia contents, e.g., media centres or additional information on the current programme as far as they are provided by the channel (Value-added service).

**MediaText** helps you to use the next generation of teletext/videotext for HbbTV.

MediaText/HbbTV text can either be started directly or through an HbbTV application.

**i** Dependent on the selected TV channel, buttons on your remote control can be locked via MediaText / HbbTV text.

**i** The TV must be connected to the Internet to use HbbTV/MediaText. A connection speed of at least 6,000 kbit/s (DSL 6000 or equivalent) is recommended for smooth playback of videos.

### Opening an HbbTV application

If an HbbTV application is available for the chosen channel after changing channels, this will be loaded during the automatic start process and a red key symbol will appear. When starting manually, the application will be loaded not until you press the red key. The start behaviour can be set under **System settings → Control → more... → HbbTV → Start behaviour of HbbTV stations**.

**i** HbbTV is offered by the selected channel.

**i** Connection to the Internet established.

**i** HbbTV mode is set to **on**.

    **Red key:** Load / display HbbTV application.



The appearance, key assignment and available functions of the HbbTV applications are dependent on the provider.

Under certain circumstances, the recording and bookmarking functions of the applications may not be supported.

Loewe do not guarantee the accessibility, functionality or content of HbbTV applications.

### Hide / Close HbbTV application

    **Red key:** Fade out HbbTV application.

 Press **BACK** for a long time: Close HbbTV application.

### Opening HbbTV text directly

**i** Depending on the programme provider, the direct Call of MediaText may not be possible. MediaText must then be opened by means of the HbbTV application.

**i** MediaText/HbbTV text is offered by the selected channel.

**i** Connection to the Internet established.

 **TEXT:** Call up "standard" Teletext (see chapter **TV**, section **Teletext**).

By pressing the **TEXT key** a second time the MediaText/HbbTV Text will be called up.

**i** The function of the **TEXT key** can be set.



Navigation within the HbbTV Text and how the coloured keys are assigned can vary depending on the provider.

### Terminating the HbbTV Text

 Press **BACK** for a long time: End HbbTV text.

### HbbTV services for DVB radio

Various DVB radio channels also offer HbbTV text/media text. The functionality is the same as in TV mode.

<sup>1</sup> Depending on the settings selected.



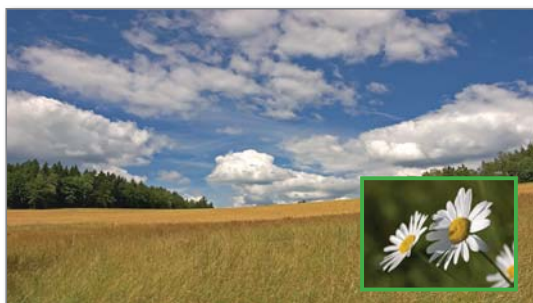
## Picture in Picture (PIP)

The concurrent display of two different images is referred to as Picture in Picture.

### Starting and ending PIP mode



**PIP:** Show/hide PIP display.



### Selecting the channel of the PIP picture

If the frame colour of the PIP picture is not green, press the **green key**.

Select the channel as usual. (see also chapter **TV**, section **Select channel** or chapter **Sources**).



### Select the channel for the main picture

If the frame colour of the PIP picture is not white, press the **green key**.

Select the channel as usual. (see also chapter **TV**, section **Select channel** or chapter **Sources**).

### Coloured key functions

If the frame colour of the PIP picture is not green, press the **green key**.

**Yellow key:** Swaps contents of TV picture and PIP picture.

**Blue key:** Start/stop PIP scan in the PIP picture.

### Change PIP position

PIP image is displayed.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Move PIP image to one of the screen corners.

### PIP Settings

The size of the PIP display can be set in the **System settings** under **Control** → **more ...** → **PIP** (see also chapter **System settings**, section **Control – PIP**).

Simultaneous display of...	● (yes)/- (no)
a digitally broadcast channel (DVB-T/C/S) and picture from a digital AV source (e.g. HDMI1)	●
a digitally broadcast channel DVB-T/C/S and a channel over analogue cable television	-
a digitally broadcast channel over DVB-T/C and a satellite broadcaster (DVB-S)	● <sup>1</sup> / - <sup>2</sup>
two channels over analogue cable television	-
two digitally broadcast channels (DVB-T/C/S)	● <sup>1</sup> / - <sup>2</sup>
a free-to-air and an encrypted digitally broadcast channel (DVB-T/C/S) If a CA module with corresponding smartcard is required for decryption.	● <sup>1</sup> / - <sup>2</sup>
two encrypted channels If two CA modules with corresponding smart-cards are required for decryption.	● <sup>1</sup> / - <sup>2</sup>
an SDTV channel and an HDTV channel (DVB-T/C/S)	● <sup>1</sup> / - <sup>2</sup>
two HDTV channels (DVB-T/C/S)	● <sup>1</sup> / - <sup>2</sup>
a channel in the HEVC / H.265 standard and any other channel.	-
two channels in the HEVC / H.265 standard.	- <sup>3</sup>

Picture change and channel selection are restricted during recording.

In PIP mode, it is generally not possible to use analogue channels and analogue sources (AV, PC IN etc.) for main/PIP picture.

<sup>1</sup> On set types **with** Dual Channel (see chapter **Technical data - equipment features** for your TV set).

<sup>2</sup> On set types **without** Dual Channel (see chapter **Technical data - equipment features** for your TV set).

<sup>3</sup> For set types with Chassis SL4xx, two DVB-T2 HD channels are possible in the HEVC / H.265 standard with full HD resolution.

## Rotating the TV set<sup>(1)</sup>

By using a connected motorized stand you have the possibility to rotate your TV set by means of the remote control.

**i** To connect a motorized rotary foot, you need the **Motor unit** connection. This is found at the rear of your TV set.

**i** The range of rotation and the switch-off position you can set under **System Settings** → **Control** → **more ...** → **Rotate TV**. For more information, see chapter **System Settings**, section **Control – Rotate TV**.

**i** Menu item will only be displayed when a motorised stand is connected to the TV set.

### Rotating the TV set

**i** In normal TV mode, without other displays:



◀ ▶ Rotate TV set to the desired position.

Or:



**MENU:** Call menu options.



▲ ▼ Select **Rotate TV**,  
**OK** call.



◀ ▶ Rotate TV set to the desired position.

**i** The TV set may be positioned within the set range of rotation.



**BACK:** exit Rotate TV.

<sup>(1)</sup> Availability varies by device type (see chapter **Technical data - equipment features** for your TV set).

## TV viewing with time shift

A TV program or DVB radio program that you watch or listen to is recorded in the background in the time shift buffer.

You can stop recording the program at any time and play it later with a time delay (time shift operation). The maximum Time offset amounts to three hours.

On time shift operation, the program is **not** stored in the long term. If you change the channel (switch over program), the current recording is discarded, the time shift buffer being emptied.

If you want to save programs for a longer period use the archive recording (see next page).

The recording in the time shift buffer is automatically started on TV sets with integrated hard drive<sup>1</sup>.

For TV sets without an integrated hard drive, the recording on the externally connected USB hard drive only starts when the pause key is pressed.

**i** Recording of analogue channels is not possible.

**i** Time-shifted operation is perhaps not possible or only to a limited extent for programmes of channels working with CI Plus encryption (see also chapter **System settings**, section **Extras – Common Interface**).

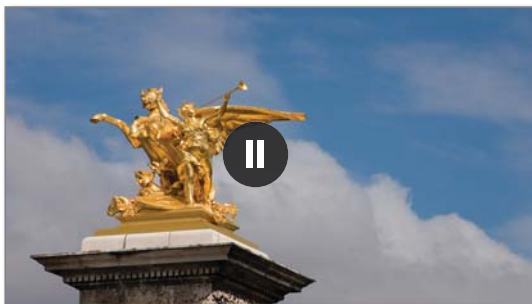
**i** A seen and already finished program in the time shift buffer can be transferred to the DR+ archive, provided no channel change has taken place in the meantime.

**i** The operation of time shift operation in DVB radio programs is identical to the time shift operation in TV operation.

### Interrupt watching (start timeshift television)



Press **PAUSE key**.



The pause icon is briefly displayed and TV picture becomes a still picture. Time shift operation is started.

### Continue (time shift viewing)



Press **PLAY key**.



The playback symbol will be shown briefly, now you will see the TV program delayed in time from the moment you had pressed the **PAUSE key**.

### Time shift status display

**i** In time shift operation, without further displays.



**INFO:** Show Time shift status display.



In the lower area, you will see the number and name of the channel, the beginning, the end and the title of the current program as well as the title of the next program.

The grey progress bar indicates how far the time shift buffer is filled with the content of the current program. The white bar shows the current position in the time shift buffer or how far the program has already been viewed.

The time in the bar indicates the remaining time of the current program.

For further options of time-shift watching see chapter **Sources**, section **Video playback**.

### Returning to live picture (end timeshift television)



Press **STOP key**.

You see the channel's live picture again.

### Switch to a different channel

If you switch to another station, the display appears on the TV set: **End timeshift and switch over**. If you confirm this, the current recording is discarded (time shift buffer is emptied).

The recording in the time shift buffer is automatically restarted on TV sets with integrated hard drive<sup>1</sup> after a change of channels. For TV sets without an integrated hard drive, recording on the externally connected USB hard drive only starts after pressing the Pause key after a channel change.

When switching between encrypted and unencrypted contents of the same channel the timeshift buffer is also cleared.

When doing this, the timeshift television is interrupted and you see the live picture of the broadcast.

As a precaution, start archive recording of interesting broadcasts when watching channels with changing coding.

### Setting bookmarks

You can manually set bookmarks during time-shift TV watching. For this, the time shift recording is converted into an archive recording.



Press **Play button** longer: Delete bookmark.

<sup>1</sup> Availability varies by device type (see chapter **Technical data - equipment features** for your TV set).

## Archive recording

Programs that you want to save permanently or view at a later time, place in the digital recorder archive (DR+ Archive).

On TV sets with integrated<sup>1</sup> hard drive, this is done on the internal hard drive, on TV sets without an integrated hard drive on an externally connected USB hard drive.

A recording can be made manually (instant recording / direct recording) or as timer recording. The timer data can again be entered manually or more comfortably, for example, via EPG.

If EPG or teletext data is available, the Digital Recorder stores the title and additional information on each programme in the archive.

If additional languages are being transmitted for a DVB broadcast, these will also be recorded. DVB subtitles can also be recorded.

You can watch another programme or playback a recorded TV programme from the archive while recording a TV programme into the archive. But you can also play back the programme that you are just recording with time-shift.

With multi recording<sup>1</sup> two programmes can be recorded simultaneously (see chapter **Recordings**, section **Digital Recorder – Multi recording**).

During the archive recording, the bar showing the recording progress is red.

- i** Recording of analogue channels is not possible.
- i** Recordings of CI Plus encrypted programmes (e.g. RTL HD, Sat 1 HD, Pro 7 HD, etc.) are perhaps not possible or only to a limited extent.
- i** In order to use the full DR + functionality, two antenna cables, ANT-SAT 1 and ANT-SAT 2 must be<sup>1</sup> connected or 2 channels must be configured for a DiSEqC single-cable system.


### Instant recording (One touch recording) / Direct recording


- i** If the broadcast was watched right from its start, it will be saved from the the beginning in the DR+ archive. Otherwise, recording begins at the point from which viewing of the broadcast began.

One Touch Recording: The recording is started immediately with a single keystroke.

 Press **REC key** longer: The current programme is recorded immediately.

Direct recording: The timer data is called up. If required, it can be adapted and the recording subsequently started.

 Press **REC key** briefly.  
 If desired, adjust timer data (e.g. directory, start, end, recording type).

 **OK** adopt.

### Watching other channels during archive recording


After you have started the recording, you can switch to another channel.

- i** The second channel can be watched in time-shift TV whilst a recording is taking place (Time shift during archive recording).
- i** On TV sets without Dual Channel<sup>1</sup> switching to another channel is only possible if the second channel is located on the same transponder as the programme you are recording.

### Viewing another programme from the archive during archive recording

After you have started the recording, you can also watch a programme you have already recorded.


 Open the **DR+ archive**.


 **OK** view programme.

The recording process is continued in the background.

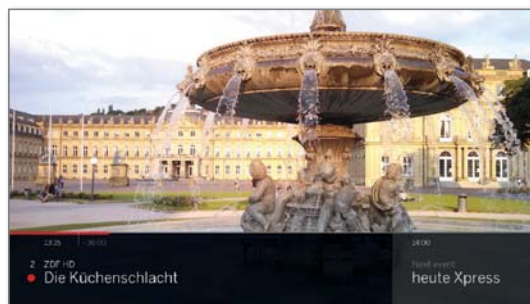
### Time shift viewing during archive recording

Whilst an archive recording is taking place you can play back the programme that is being recorded or watch a programme on another channel using time delay.


 **PAUSE key:** Switch to freeze picture.  
 The recording is continued in the background.

 **PLAY key:** Continue playback.  
 You will now see the time-shift archive recording.

 **INFO:** Show Time shift status display.



For further options of time-shift watching see chapter **Sources**, section **Video playback**.

 **STOP key:** End time shift and return to the live picture of the current archive recording.

### Subsequent archive recording

You can also save an already viewed and finished broadcast in the archive provided there has been no change of channel in between. Skip or wind back to the desired broadcast and start the recording.

### Setting bookmarks during archive recording

During a running archive recording you can create bookmarks (by pressing the **PLAY key** a little longer). You will see a message on the screen. Bookmarks also serve as starting and end points of intervals.

### Function of the coloured button when archiving

 **Yellow key:** Jump to the previous bookmark.

 **Blue key:** Jump to the next bookmark.

<sup>1</sup> Availability varies by device type (see chapter **Technical data - equipment features** for your TV set).

## Subtitles

Subtitles (DVB subtitles) of a program can also be saved during recording.

- i** The recording of subtitles in DR+ continuous mode must be activated in the settings.
- i** It is not possible to record teletext or HbbTV subtitles.

Calling up the subtitles during a later playback is similar to calling subtitles in TV mode.

## Timer-controlled recording

Comfortably select your favourite programme for recording from the EPG. The timer overview has room for 50 entries.

You will find further information on timer-recording in chapter **Recordings**, section **Timer**.

## Switching off the TV set during recording

You can switch off the TV to standby whilst recording. The recording is continued in the standby mode.

- i** **Never** switch the TV set off at the mains and do **not** pull the plug of the TV set out of the socket. Otherwise the recording will be lost!

## Stop recording early

You can end a current archive recording prematurely.



Press **STOP key**.

A message appears in the right upper corner of the screen.



**OK** Stop recording.

The recording process is ended. The portion of the TV broadcast recorded up to this point is saved on the hard disk and can be played back via the DR+ archive.

- i** If two archive recordings are active (multi recording<sup>(1)</sup>), the recording stops that started first.
- i** You can also end a running recording by deleting the corresponding Timer entry in the Timer overview (see chapter **Recordings**, section **Timer**).

## Multi recording<sup>(1)</sup>

The Multi Recording function makes it possible to record two programmes at the same time and still watch a third one as well.

Generally speaking: each recording, each selected channel requires one transponder stream. With dual channel devices, two separate streams are available.

An ideal scenario is to record from two channels sharing one transponder, so that any third programme can be watched.

While simultaneously recording from two programmes that are on two different transponders, only those channels are selectable for the third programme, which are transmitted by one of the two transponders. All channels that are on other transponders appear in the channel list in dark grey and cannot be selected.

- i** In order to use the full range of functions of multi-recording, two antenna cables must be connected when using DVB-S or 2 channels must be configured for a DiSEqC single-cable system.
- i** Recording of analogue channels is not possible.
- i** Recordings of CI Plus encrypted programmes (e.g. RTL HD, Sat 1 HD, Pro 7 HD, etc.) are perhaps not possible or only to a limited extent. In order to use the full range of functions of the multi-recording, two CA modules must be used.
- i** The examples shown in the following table for channel combinations are valid only for DVB-S. For DVB-T or DVB-C, other combinations may apply.

The channel / recording combination that can be used, depends on the respective channel group / transponder group. You get the assignment from your network provider or the respective broadcasting channels.

### Examples of DVB-S recording combinations:

Broadcasting channel combinations:	Possible:	Info
Recording Sat 1 Recording Pro 7 Watching any of the channels	Yes	Transponder 1: Sat 1, Pro 7 Transponder 2: vacant for selecting any channel
Recording Sat 1 Recording RTL Watching any of the channels	No	Transponder 1: Sat 1 Transponder 2: RTL You can not choose any channel, only one channel on one of the transponders used e.g. Vox, Pro7, RTL2.
Recording ARD HD Recording ZDF HD Watching arte HD	Yes	Transponder 1: ARD, arte HD Transponder 2: ZDF HD
Recording RTL Recording RTL II Watching ARD HD	Yes	Transponder 1: RTL, RTL2 Transponder 2: ARD HD
Recording RTL Watching ARD HD Watching ZDF HD	No	Transponder 1: RTL Transponder 2: ARD HD ZDF HD is on a different transponder, and therefore can not be displayed.

<sup>(1)</sup> Availability varies by device type (see chapter **Technical data - equipment features** for your TV set).



## DR+ archive

Via the DR+ archive, you can call up your recorded TV / radio programs and start playback. In the DR+ archive you can create your own directories and sort your records accordingly.

### Open the DR+ archive



Open **DR+ archive**.

If a DR+ archive is present on a connected storage medium or the integrated fixed drive, this is displayed.

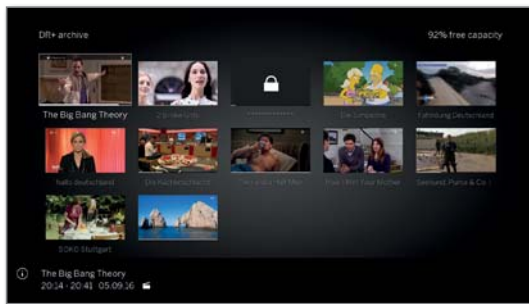


◀ ▶ ▾ ▹ ▲ Select the desired DR+ archive if several available,  
**OK** Display archive entries.

The archive's name and/or storage medium, as well as the free remaining capacity of the storage medium are indicated in the title list.

The current marked archive entry is indicated by a white selection frame.

Existing folders are identified by a folder symbol.



**PIP:** Change DR+ Archive view between standard and concise.

The progress bar under the title image (standard view) or the complete archive entry (concise view) shows how far the archive entry has already been viewed.



### Playing from the DR+ archive



◀ ▶ ▾ ▹ ▲ Select the required archive entry (programme or directory).

If directory selected:

**OK** Open directory,

◀ ▶ ▾ ▹ ▲ Select the desired broadcast in the directory,

**OK** Start or continue playback of the selected programme.

See chapter **Sources**, section **Video playback** for further information.



During playback:

**P+** call next programme.

**P-** call previous programme.

**i** Directories are skipped in this case.

### DR+ archive menu options

The menu options of the DR+ archive contains the individual function for its archive entries.

**i** The menu items available in the menu options depend on the selected entry from archive (programme or directory).



◀ ▶ ▾ ▹ ▲ An archive entry has been selected.





**MENU:** Call menu options.



◀ ▶ ▾ ▹ ▲ Select desired menu option,  
**OK** Confirm selection.

Loewe bild
User handbook
Recordings
Digital Recorder

### Explanations of the DR + Archive menu options:

Detailed info	Show detailed information on the marked archive entry (see next column).
Favourite	Add archive entry to <b>Home</b> favourites. See chapter <b>Home view</b> for further information.
Multiroom playback	This function allows you to synchronise the playback on multiple Loewe TV devices that support this function.
Rename	Changing title of the record or of directory.
Delete	Delete archive entry from hard disk and recover disk space.
Filter	Select the desired filter (audio or video) and thus hide the other files. <b>i</b> The filter is automatically reset after leaving the archives.
Multi select	Marking multiple archive entries is possible (see next page).
Move internal	Here, you can move recordings in the DR+ archive to a directory and create new directories (see chapter <b>Recordings</b> , section <b>Digital Recorder – Moving of archive entries</b> ).
Copy/move external	Copy/move archive entries to an externally connected USB storage device or to the hard disk of compatible Loewe TV sets in the home network. <b>i</b> If no target medium is available, the menu item is shown in dark grey.
Export	With <b>Exporting</b> , you can move the archive entries to externally connected USB storage media. Then you can easily view the archive entries with another playback device.
Delete protection	Activate or deactivate protection against automatic deletion by the Delete Manager. Symbol for activated delete protection:  <b>i</b> The menu item only appears if your TV set has an internal hard drive. <sup>1</sup>
Parental lock	Protect recorded broadcast by a four digit PIN against unauthorised playback. Symbol for the set parental lock:  <b>i</b> This menu item appears only when a PIN has already been defined (see chapter <b>System settings</b> , section <b>Control – Parental lock</b> ).
Sorting	Sort archive entries according to certain criteria, ascending A-Z or descending Z-A) or according to recording date (newest entries first).
Change view	Change DR+ Archive view between standard and concise.

### Displaying detailed information on the recording

If detailed information exists on the recorded broadcast from the EPG, you can display it.

- i** The desired entry in the DR+ archive is marked.
- INFO:** Display detailed information for programme. Or:
- MENU:** Call menu options.
- ▼ ▲ Mark **Detailed info**.
- OK** Display detailed information on the broadcast.

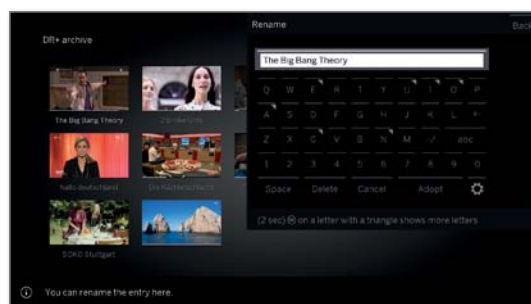



On the right next to the preview thumbnail you will see, if present, the channel name, the title of the program, the recording time as well as a short synopsis.

Under the preview thumbnail you will see the progress bar which indicates how much of the programme has already been viewed.

### Changing the title of an archive recording or folder

- i** Desired entry (programme or folder) is highlighted in the DR+ archive.
- MENU:** Call menu options.
- ▼ ▲ Mark **Rename**.
- OK** Call.



-  **OK** Move character to input line.
- i** For further information on character input see chapter **General information on menu operation**.

End input with **Adopt**. This saves the change permanently.

- Or:
- BACK:** Cancel renaming

<sup>1</sup> Availability varies by device type (see chapter **Technical data - equipment features** for your TV set).

## Deleting recordings from the archive

**i** The desired entry in the DR+ archive is marked.



**STOP key:** Call delete dialogue.



**OK** Confirm deletion.  
The DR+ archive will be displayed again.

Or:

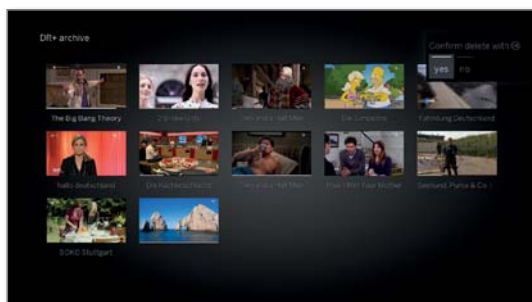


**MENU:** Call menu options.



▼ ▲ Mark **Delete**.  
**OK** call.

**OK** Confirm deletion.  
The DR+ archive will be displayed again.



**i** It may take some time to delete recordings from external hard disks, depending on the length of the programme and recording quality.

**i** To delete a folder, all archive entries in the folder need to be deleted.

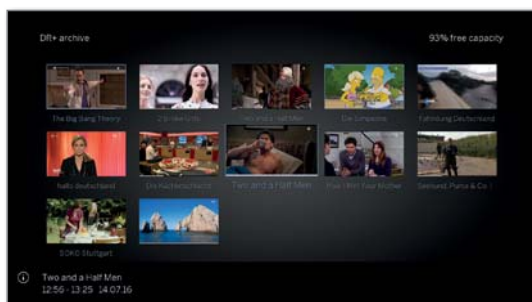
## Multi select

Multiple selection allows to mark several archive entries and then perform a desired action via the menu options (e.g. export, delete).

**i** The DR+ archive is opened, multiple selection was called in the DR+ archive menu options.



◀ ▶ ▼ ▲ Select archive entry.  
**OK** Confirm selection (archive entry becomes blue).  
Repeat as often as desired.



**MENU:** Call menu options.



▼ ▲ Select desired function (e.g. delete).  
**OK** Confirm selection.  
The marked archive entries will be deleted.

## Moving of archive entries (folder management)

In the DR+ archive, you can create new directories when using the function **move**.

Into these directories you can move existing archive entries or do a new recording directly there.

For this purpose you simply choose the desired directory in the recording control (timer data).

You can determine the name of the new directory yourself. The DR+ archive root directory has the fixed designation **main directory**.

**i** It is not possible to nest several directories into one another.

**i** With multiple selection it is possible to move several archive entries simultaneously to a folder.

## Moving an archive entry to a new folder

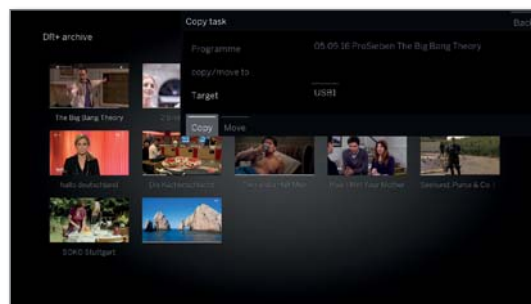
**i** The desired entry in the DR+ archive is marked.



**MENU:** Call menu options.

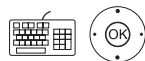


▼ ▲ Mark **Move internal**.  
**OK** call.



▼ ▲ Select **New folder**.  
**OK** call.

The on-screen keyboard will be displayed to enter the folder names.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select character.  
**OK** Move character to input line.

**i** For further information on character input see chapter **General information on menu operation**.

If the name of the folder is completely entered, complete with **Adopt**.

The new folder is created in the DR+ archive and the selected archive entry is moved into the folder.

## Moving an archive entry into an existing folder

**i** Archive entry to be moved to a folder is highlighted in the DR+ archive.



**MENU:** Call menu options.



▼ ▲ Mark **Move internal**.  
**OK** call.

◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select **Target** (folder name) if several are available.  
**OK** adopt.

◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark **Execute**.  
**OK** adopt.

The selected archive entry is moved to the selected folder.

<sup>†</sup> Availability varies by device type (see chapter **Technical data - equipment features** for your TV set).



## Copy/move external of archive entries

You can copy/move archive entries to an externally connected USB storage device or to the hard disk of compatible Loewe TV sets in the home network.

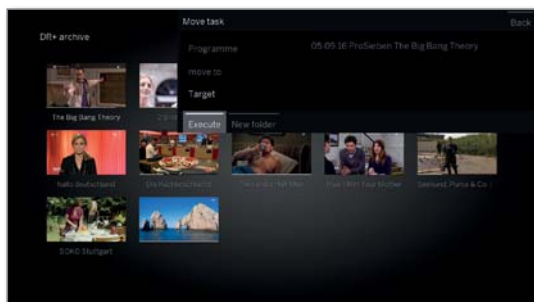
- i** If no target medium is available, the menu item is shown in dark grey.
- i** Copying/moving recordings, which originate from a CI Plus encrypted channel, is perhaps not possible or only to a limited extent.
- i** The desired entry in the DR+ archive is marked.



**MENU:** Call menu options.



▼ ▲ Mark **Copy/move external**,  
**OK** call.



◀ ▶ Select **Target** if several are available,  
**OK** adopt.

◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select **Copy** or **Move**.  
**OK** Start the procedure.

- i** After a successful moving, the recording is automatically deleted from the source.
- i** Copying to an external hard disk takes place in the background and at a significantly higher speed. You see a screen message, when copying has finished. The status of copying assignments in progress/pending can be seen in the timer list.
- i** The TV set must **not** be switched off with the mains switch during the copying process!

## Export archive entries

With the export function, you can move the archive entries to externally connected USB storage media. Then you can easily view and save the archive entries with a computer.

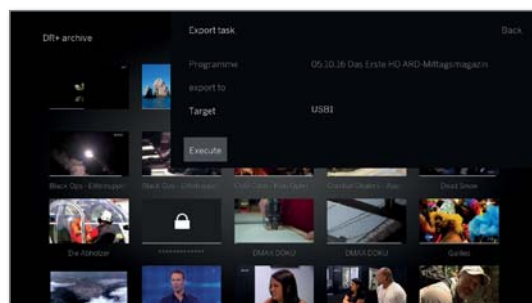
- i** If no target medium is available, the menu item is shown in dark grey.
- i** Exporting recordings, which originate from a CI Plus encrypted channel, is perhaps not possible or only to a limited extent.
- i** The desired entry in the DR+ archive is marked.



**MENU:** Call menu options.



▼ ▲ Mark **Export**,  
**OK** call.



◀ ▶ Select **Target** if several are available,  
**OK** adopt.

◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select **Export**.  
**OK** Start the procedure.

- i** Copying to an external hard disk takes place in the background and at a significantly higher speed. You see a screen message, when copying has finished. The status of copying assignments in progress/pending can be seen in the timer list.
- i** The TV set must **not** be switched off with the mains switch during the copying process!
- i** HD archive entries (H264) are exported as „.mkv“ files.  
 Export archive entries (MPEG2) are exported as „.mpg“ files.  
 Export radio archive entries are exported as „.mpg“ files. The TV screen remains dark when playing back the mpg file.
- i** For UHD archive entries, the export is restricted depending on the transport stream of the program or in some cases not possible.

### Setting/cancelling delete protection

**i** The menu item only appears if your TV set has an internal hard drive.<sup>1</sup>

You can provide films with a delete protection to prevent an automatic deletion by the delete manager.

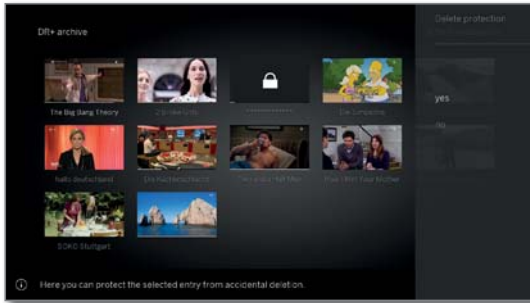
**i** The desired entry in the DR+ archive is marked.



**MENU:** Call menu options.



▼ ▲ Mark **Delete protection**,  
**OK** Call.



▼ ▲ Mark **yes / no**,  
**OK** Adopt settings.

### Delete manager

**i** The menu item only appears if your TV set has an internal hard drive.<sup>1</sup>

The Delete Manager always makes sure there is enough memory space on the hard disk for new recordings.

If the capacity on the hard disk is nearly fully exhausted, the oldest recording(s) are automatically deleted in order to create space on the hard disc.

Recordings which have been protected with a delete protection are not deleted by the Delete Manager. However, you can still delete these recordings manually.

To avoid data loss, we recommend copying important recordings to an external USB hard disk (see **Export of archive entries**).

**i** Loewe are not liable for data loss from the Digital Recorder's hard disk.

### Locking/unlocking a movie (Parental lock)

You can lock movies that your children are not permitted to view, for instance. Playback is then only possible after entering a PIN.

**i** In order to activate the Parental lock, a code number (PIN) must have been defined beforehand (see chapter **System settings**, section **Control – Parental lock**).

**i** The desired entry in the DR+ archive is marked.



**MENU:** Call menu options.



▼ ▲ Mark **Parental lock**,  
**OK** Call.



▼ ▲ Select **yes / no**,  
**OK** Adopt.

**i** The titles of locked films in the DR+ archive will be replaced by asterisks \* when a parental lock is active and thus cannot be read anymore. The detailed information for the recording cannot be called up. The cover of the recording will be replaced by a picture of a lock. In addition, the entry will be labelled with the symbol

### Viewing a locked movie

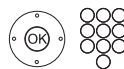
**i** The desired locked entry in the DR+ archive is marked.



When the access code of the parental lock has not been entered yet:



**OK** call entry of PIN.



Enter your PIN.

**i** After the access code has been entered, the lock of the archive entries will be temporarily released.



**OK** View film.

<sup>1</sup> Availability varies by device type (see chapter **Technical data - equipment features** for your TV set).

## DR+ Streaming

Using the DR+ streaming function, you can view films via your home network from the DR archives of other Loewe TVs that have been set up for this function, as long as these units make their DR archives accessible.

Also, you can make the DR archive of your TV set available to any other TV sets and UPnP clients equipped with this feature. They will then be able to access the archive via your home network.

**i** To use DR+ streaming, at least two Loewe TV sets are required, of these, at least one TV set with integrated hard disk (with Chassis SL1xx, SL2xx, SL3xx, SL4xx as DR+ Streaming Server).

The TV sets also need to be connected via a network (wireless connection via Wi-Fi or cable connection via Ethernet, PowerLine).

**i** Archive entries can only be provided or released in the network by TV sets **with** integrated hard disks (DR+)

In case of these TV sets which are used as DR+ Streaming Servers, the DR+ archive must be made available for other TV sets:

**System settings → Control → more ... → DR+ → DR+ Streaming → Share DR+ archive with other devices → yes.**

**i** Archive entries released in the network can **be replayed** by all TV sets with chassis SL1xx, SL2xx, SL3xx, SL4xx and Chassis MB180.

In case of these TV sets used as DR+ Streaming Clients, access to other DR+ archives must be enabled:

**System Settings → Control → more ... → DR+ → DR+ Streaming → Also use other archives → yes.**

**i** Functions requiring write access to a device that enables the recording to be viewed are not available when viewing a DR+ archive entry over the network.

Such functions are, for example, child protection, delete protection, renaming, deleting entry or bookmark, setting bookmark, deleting or hiding parts of the recording.

### Playback of DR+ archive entry via the network



Open the **DR+ archive**.



▼ ▲ ◀ ▶ Select desired archive of the corresponding device,

**OK** Display archive entries.



▼ ▲ Select the required archive entry,  
**OK** Play archive entry.

See chapter **Sources**, section **Video playback** for further information.

## Follow me function

The Follow me function enables you to interrupt a current programme in a TV set (main device) with integrated hard disk and to continue viewing it with a TV (secondary device) set from the point of interruption.

**i** To use Follow me function, at least two Loewe TV sets are required, of these, at least one TV set with integrated hard disk (with Chassis SL1xx, SL2xx, SL3xx, SL4xx).

The TV sets also need to be connected via a network (wireless connection via WLAN or cable connection via Ethernet, PowerLine).

**i** On the main TV set, the function must be enabled:

**System settings → Control → more ... → DR+ → DR+ Streaming → Share DR+ archive with other devices → yes.**

On the target TV set (secondary device), the function must be enabled:

**System Settings → Control → more ... → DR+ → DR+ Streaming → Also use other archives → yes.**

### Start Follow me function on main device

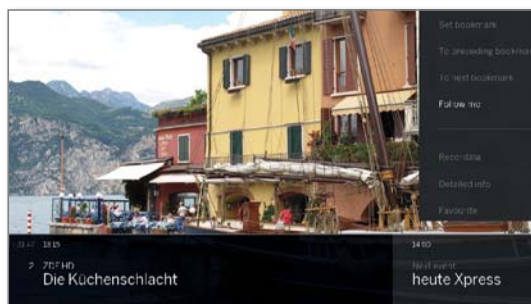


Press **PAUSE key**.

The TV image becomes a freeze frame.



**MENU:** Call menu options.



▼ ▲ Activate **Follow me**,  
**OK** Adopt.

You will see a message on the screen.

The archive recording starts in approximately 20 seconds without an entry. The TV set switches itself off after starting the recording. The broadcast is adopted into the DR archive.

The recording TV set will make the broadcast available to the network from now.

**i** You can indicate the beginning of a **Follow me** recording at the target TV sets in your network by a screen display.

### Continue viewing the programme at the second device

Call on the TV set, where you want to view the broadcast, the DR+ archive of the recording TV set.



Open the **DR+ archive**.



▼ ▲ Select archive of the recording TV set (main device),  
▶ Display archive entries.

▼ ▲ Select Follow me recording,  
**OK** View recording.

## Multiroom<sup>①</sup>

Using the Multiroom function, you can transmit content over the network from a TV (Master TV) simultaneously to up to two other Loewe TV sets, which are in different rooms.

The content may be live TV, DR + recordings, DVB radio, internet radio or music files.

With the wake on WLAN/LAN function the master TV set can switch on the selected TV sets before the playback starts.

**i** To use Multiroom TV, at least two devices with SL3xx/SL4xx chassis must exist. For the device type Reference, the multiroom function is available ex factory; all other types of devices must be equipped with the feature upgrade stick SL3xx/SL4xx.

**i** All TV sets must be connected to the home network. It is recommended to use a wired connection (LAN). In case of a wireless connection (WiFi), technical limitations (e.g. liability to interferences, bandwidth limitations) can cause disruptions in the playback right up to a complete breakdown of the playback.

**i** To switch on the devices with the wake on WLAN/LAN function, the function must be enabled. Adjustable in the **System settings** under **Multimedia / Network** → **Network settings** → **Wake on LAN/WiFi**.

**i** In order to provide DR+ recordings via the Multiroom function in the network, your TV set must possess an internal hard drive.

### Multiroom playback

Choose your desired content, for example, a TV or DVB radio program or a DR+ recording from the internal DR+ archive. The TV set on which the content is selected, is for this time the Master TV.

Example for Multiroom playback from the current TV programme:

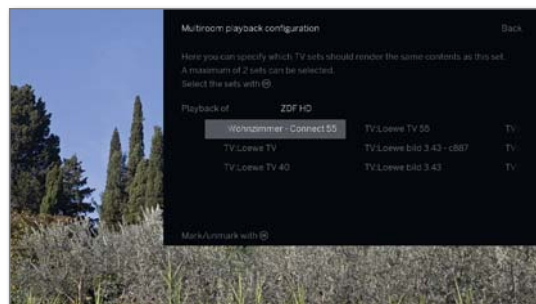


**MENU:** Call menu options.



▲ ▼ Select **Multiroom playback**, **OK** call.

**i** With Multiroom TV Streaming, only channels that transmit unencrypted TV content can be used.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select set(s) on which the content is to be displayed (maximum 2 sets or 4 sets in Multiroom audio playback).

**OK** confirm selection. Behind the selected devices, a check mark  is set.

◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select **Confirm**.

**OK** confirm selection.

The current TV programme is simultaneously replayed on the selected<sup>②</sup> devices.

The Multiroom playback of a DR+ recording from the internal DR+ archive or a running DVB radio program follows the same pattern as described above using Multiroom TV streaming as an example.

In multiroom streaming, there are limitations in the playback controls, for example (pause and winding are not available).

### Ending the Multiroom playback

If you select a different content on an individual Multiroom TV, the Multiroom playback on this TV set is terminated

### Adapting the TV set names

The default name of your TV set in the network is **Loewe bild X.XX** (X: device name ex factory, XX is the screen size).

The device name can be set in the **System Settings** under **Multimedia / Network** → **Network settings** → **Host name**.

### Multiroom Bluetooth Music Player

For the functionality of the Multiroom Bluetooth Music Player, please refer to the corresponding section (see chapter **System settings**, section **Multimedia/Network – Bluetooth**).

<sup>①</sup> Availability varies by device type (see chapter **Technical data - equipment features** for your TV set).

<sup>②</sup> Time delay of 100ms.

## Timer

In the timer menu you will find the Timer List and the Timer Services. All programmed recordings, earmarked programmes and copy jobs are listed in the timer list.

The timer services menu offers you convenient alarm services see chapter **Recordings**, section **Timer – Timer Services**).

### Calling the timer menu



**HOME:** Calling the **Home** view.



◀ ▶ ▼ ▲ Select **Recordings**.

◀ ▶ ▼ ▲ select **Timer**,  
**OK** call.

Or:



press longer: call the timer menu.



◀ ▶ ▼ ▲ Select **Timer list**.



◀ ▶ ▼ ▲ Select **Manual recording**,  
**OK** Timer data are retrieved (see right column).

**i** When you have programmed timer recordings, the TV set can only be switched off to the standby mode. **Never** switch the TV set off at the mains and do **not** pull out the plug of the TV set out of the socket. Otherwise no timer recordings can be made.

**i** When a software update occurs it may happen that timer entries and memorised programmes are deleted. After such a software update, check your timer list.

### Explanation of the symbols in the timer list:

- Recording
- ◐ Recording in progress
- ☑ Marked programme
- 🔄 Repeated recording (daily, weekly or Mon-Fri)
- 🔄 Serial recording

### Entering the Timer data

The setting options for the timer data differ depending on the way (EPG or manual recording) the recording has been programmed.



▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ Update **timer data**, if required, or press **OK** for confirmation.

**i** Please also read the instructions in chapter **System settings**, section **Extras – CA module** concerning the recording of encoded programmes.

### Explanations of the setting options in the menu Timer data – Standard settings

- Folder** If available, select the directory into which the recording will be directly saved. The DR+ archive root directory has the fixed designation **Main folder**.  
 Default setting: Main folder.
- Channel** Channel for which the recording is carried out.
- Date** Day of recording.
- Beginning** Starting time of the recording.
- End** End time of the recording.
- Recording type** Programmes can be recorded in different ways:
  - Once only:** The programme will be recorded at the specified time.
  - Mon-Fri:** The programme will always be recorded from Monday to Friday at the specified time.
  - Daily:** The programme will be recorded every day at the specified time.
  - Weekly:** The programme will be recorded every week at the specified time.
  - Serial** <sup>(1)</sup>: A programme running regularly, but with different start times, can be conveniently programmed. In this case, the TV set is checking every day at the specified time, whether the programme is available in the EPG data. If so, the program is recorded, if not, the next review will be made the following day.

<sup>(1)</sup> Only available if EPG data exists.



## Explanations of the setting options in the menu **Timer data – Additional options**

**Lock recording** Only allow later playback of this recording after entering the PIN number (Parental lock).

**i** If a PIN still has not been entered under **System settings → Control → Parental lock**, the **Parental lock** will at first be activated. See chapter **System settings**, section **Control – Parental lock** for further information.

**Delete protection** Safeguard the recording from being deleted automatically by using the delete manager.

**Auto time control**<sup>1</sup> Your TV set can use the automatic time control (Accurate Recording) for recording a programme. The **automatic time control** takes control of the corresponding monitoring of the start and end time for DVB channels. The recording is started at the beginning of the broadcast and switched off at the end, even if the start and/or end time have been changed by the programme provider.

**i** The automatic time control is not supported by all channels.

**i** If **yes** is selected and automatic time control is **not** supported by the recorded channel then **no** recording is made.

**i** If the programme information (Event-ID) should not be available any more for the recording of a programmed broadcast. e.g., due to a programme change or because the Event-ID has been changed by the channel, the programme **cannot** be recorded. The broadcasters alone are responsible for the transfer of this data for using **automatic time control**. The availability of the appropriate data cannot be guaranteed by Loewe.

**Recording subtitles** Select whether broadcast subtitles are to be recorded too.

**i** In case of a **direct recording** the presetting is taken from **System settings → Control → more ... → DR+ → Recording subtitles**.

**Favourite** When selecting **yes** the recording will be added to the **Home** favourites.

## Record conflict

Despite the possibility of multi recording, it can happen when programming a new recording that there will be an overlapping with already stored timer recordings. In this case, the **recording conflict** dialogue will open.

Here you can determine which of the recordings you want to be executed, and you must eventually specify which of the programmes shall be fully recorded and which are cut.



▲ ▼ Select recording, **OK** change status.

The symbol before the recording shows you what happens to the recording.



If the status for each recording is ok:  
▲ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark **store recordings**, **OK** call.

The timer data of the recordings will be adjusted accordingly.

## Explanation of the symbols in the conflict manager:



TV programme is completely recorded.



Recording is cut off (at the beginning and/or end). Pay attention to the start and end time of the recording.



The recording is deleted.

## Delete/change programmed timer instruction

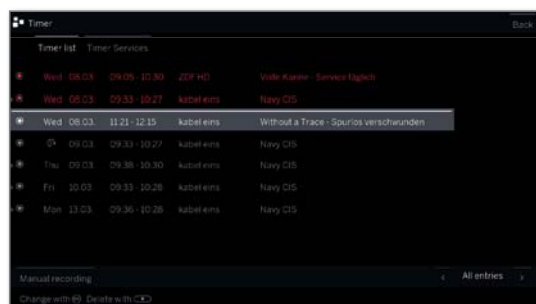
Use this function in the timer list if you want to delete recordings already programmed, to end a running timer recording or to change a timer instruction.



**i** The Timer list is displayed.

▼ ▲ Mark desired timer instruction,

**i** The text of a currently active timer instruction is red. If you delete this timer instruction, the recording is stopped.



**OK** Change marked timer instruction. The timer instruction will be displayed.

Or:



**STOP:** Delete marked timer instruction.



**OK** Confirm delete. Timer instruction will be deleted.

<sup>1</sup> only available if EPG data exists.

## Timer Services

This menu offers you convenient alarm services. Programmed alarms are also active when the TV set has been switched off to standby. If the TV set is switched on from the standby mode by alarm, a screen message appears. If this is not confirmed within 5 minutes with the **OK key**, the TV set switches automatically off again for safety reasons. The TV set can also be switched off automatically at certain times. A screen warning appears one minute before automatic switch off. The automatic switch off can be interrupted by pressing any key.

### Call Timer Services

HOME

**HOME:** Calling the **Home** view.



◀ ▶ ▼ ▲ Select **Recordings**.

◀ ▶ ▼ ▲ select **Timer**,  
**OK** call.

Or:

DR+

press longer: call the timer menu.



◀ ▶ ▼ ▲ Select **Timer Services**.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select the desired setting,  
**OK** change.  
**OK** adopt.

### Explanations of the setting options:

- Sleep timer** After expiration of the indicated time, the device automatically turns into Standby mode.
- Switch off once** The set switches to the standby mode automatically at the specified time. If a time is specified which has already passed on the same day, the set switches off at this time the next day.
- Switch off daily** The set switches to the standby mode automatically every day at the specified time.
- One time alarm** The set alerts you once today at the specified time. If a time was specified which has already passed on the same day, the alarm is saved for the next day.
- Wake up Mon-Fri** The set regularly alerts you from Monday to Friday at the set time.
- Wake up Sat** The TV set alerts on Saturdays or Sundays regularly
- Wake up Sun** at the specified time.
- Wake up with** Indicate whether the TV set should enter the **TV** or **radio** mode from stand-by during an alarm. The channel, which was last active, is activated.
- Wake up signal volume** Enter the volume at which the alarm sounding should take place.



## Sources

You will receive access to all devices connected to the TV set locally via the **Sources** point in the Home view (e.g. to AV, HDMI, USB), as well as all available devices on the home network in order to playback multimedia content on the TV set.

### Selecting the content source

**i** In normal TV mode, without other displays.



Open **Sources**.

Or:



**HOME:** Calling the **Home** view.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Call **Sources**



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select source,  
**OK** call.

If you have selected, for example, an HDMI connection, it will change over to the respective connection. The TV set is ready to present the content of the source.

Where the selected source delivers a signal, this should now be visible.

When selecting a connected USB hard disk or a media server, you must select another playable file in the file structure.

**i** The structure and the presentation of the files/folders are dependent on the selected source.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ If applicable, select the desired folder,  
**OK** then open the folder.  
If required, repeat.

▲ ▼ Select the desired file,  
**OK** start playback of the selected file.

### Possible sources

**i** The media sources displayed depend on your devices.



HDMI

Source on HDMI connection of the TV set.

Depending on the content being played back from the external source, see chapter **Sources**, section **Video-, Audio- and Photo playback**.

For the connection and the configuration of external devices, see the section **External devices**, section **Devices to the HDMI connections**.



PC IN

Source on the AV connection (with VGA adapter) of the TV set.

Depending on the content being played back from the external source, see chapter **Sources**, section **Video-, Audio- and Photo playback**.

For the connection and the configuration of external devices, see the section **External devices**, section **Devices on AV**.



AVS  
AV

Source on the AV connection (with scart adapter) of the TV set.

Depending on the content being played back from the external source, see chapter **Sources**, section **Video-, Audio- and Photo playback**.

For the connection and the configuration of external devices, see the section **External devices**, section **Devices on AV**.



VIDEO

Source on the ANT TV connection of the TV set.

When selecting **VIDEO**, you switch to the signal source **Cable analogue**, channel **E36**. The TV set can display the signal from an external source via the antenna input **TV ANT**.



USB

Source (e.g. USB hard disk, USB stick) to an USB connection of the TV set.

The exact description is dependent on the respective storage medium.

Depending on the content being played back from the external source, see chapter **Sources**, section **Video-, Audio- and Photo playback**.

**i** Please also refer to the chapter **System settings**, section **Control - Software update** for the USB sticks!



Network

Source (e.g. media server, NAS), which is available via the Home network.

Depending on the content being played back from the external source, see chapter **Sources**, section **Video-, Audio- and Photo playback**.

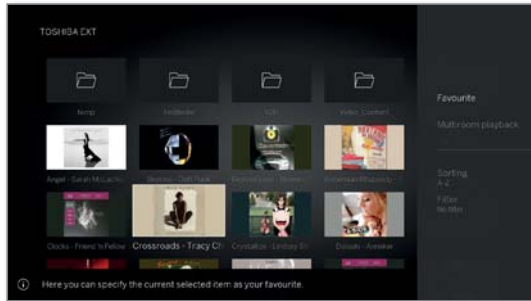
The exact description is dependent on the respective storage medium.

## Explanation of the source menu options

- i** A source has been selected.
- i** The menu items available in the menu options depend on the currently marked object (data source, directory, file).



**MENU:** Call menu options.



▼ ▲ Select desired menu option,  
**OK** Confirm selection.

- Favourite** Add marked media file to the **Favourites** in Home view.
- Sorting** Sort media files in the opened directory in alphabetical (ascending A-Z or descending Z-A) order, file size or date (newest entries first).
- Filter** Select the desired filter (Audio-Titles, Audio-Artists, Audio-Album, Photo or Video) and thus hide the other files.
  - i** The filter is automatically reset after leaving the archives.
- Log off** The current selected USB source can be safely logged off from the TV set via this menu option before disconnecting it.

## Exchange thumbnail of the HDMI input

A separate thumbnail can be defined for each HDMI input in the source selection. A selection of different thumbnails (for instance, Blu-Ray players, game consoles and set top boxes) are available.



**HOME:** Calling the **Home** view.



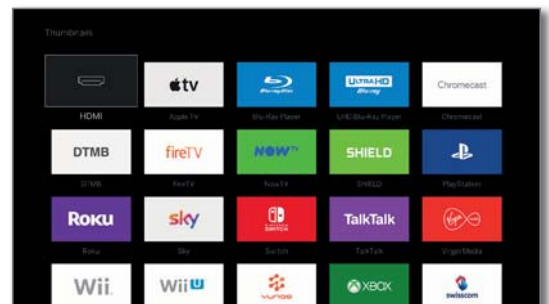
◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Call **Sources**,  
 ◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select HDMI entry.



**MENU:** Call menu options.



▼ ▲ Select **Change thumbnail**,  
**OK** call.



▼ ▲ Select desired thumbnail,  
**OK** Confirm selection.

## Video playback

The description of the following functions applies to the playback of videos from the DR+ archive as well as for videos from USB storage media or from media servers in the home network.

**i** For playback of DR+ archive entries you have additional playback and editing capabilities. The explanation of these functions you find in chapter **Sources**, section **Additional functions for DR+ archive playback**.

### Video menu options

The menu options provide you with further options for the current playback.

**i** A video is being played back. Selection of the video via the menu item **Sources** (see chapter **Sources**) or, where available, the DR+ Archive via the menu item **Recordings** (see chapter **Recordings**, section **Digital Recorder**).

**(MENU)** **MENU:** Call up menu options.



**(BACK)** **BACK:** Hide menu options again.

### Explanation of the menu options for video playback

**i** The number of available items in the menu options depends on the video and video source selected (DR + Archive, USB and Home Network).

#### Remote operation key

#### Menu option

**(MENU)** Call up menu options with video settings

**(INFO)** Call up detailed information on current playback.  
**i** **Key INFO:** Display detailed information if status display appears, otherwise call status display.

**(BACK)** Call up lists view (select video)

**(▶) long** **Set bookmark.**  
**i** Only with DR + archive playback.

**(◀) (▶) (◀) (▶)** **Jump To previous bookmark .**  
**i** Only with DR + archive playback.

**(◀) (▶) (◀) (▶)** **Jump To next bookmark .**  
**i** Only with DR + archive playback.

**(▶) long** **Delete bookmark </>**  
**i** Only with DR + archive playback. The function is only available if a bookmark set manually is within five seconds of the current playback position (only valid for deleting with the remote control key).

#### Remote operation key

#### Menu option

- **Go to.** Use this menu item to jump to a specific point in time during playback.

- Start **Follow me** recording.  
 With the Follow me function, you can interrupt a program in progress and resume playback on another Loewe TV set at the point of interruption.  
**i** Only during time-shifted playback (time shift operation).

- **Hide.** Use this menu item to hide parts in archived recordings.  
**i** Nur bei DR+ Archiv-Wiedergabe.  
**i** Nur im Pause-Modus anwählbar.

- **Delete to start.** Use this menu item to delete the section of an archived recording from the current position to the start of the recording.  
**i** Only with DR + archive playback.  
**i** Only selectable in pause mode.

- **Delete to end.** Use this menu item to delete the section of an archived recording from the current position to the end of the recording.  
**i** Only with DR + archive playback.  
**i** Only selectable in pause mode.

- **Take over as track image.** Apply current standard image as track image in the DR + archive.  
**i** Only with DR + archive playback.  
**i** Only selectable in pause mode.

- Activate / again deactivate **Repeat** of the currently played directory or archive entry.  
**i** Only with DR + archive playback.

**(★)** **Favourite.** Add the currently played video to favourites in Home view.

- The **Multi-room playback** item starts the synchronous playback of the currently playing video on several Loewe TV sets that support this function.

- **Language/sound.** You can select other film languages and other sound formats here.

- The **Sub-title** menu point is shown, if the recording contains subtitles.  
**i** Only with DR + archive playback.  
**i** Subtitles are recorded (see chapter **Recordings**, section **Timer – Entering the timer data**).

- **Image.** The Image menu item contains the most important settings for adjusting the video playback. Further information see chapter **System settings**, section **Picture**.

- **Sound.** The menu item sound contains the most important settings for adjusting the sound reproduction. Further information see chapter **System settings**, section **Sound**.

### Remote operation key

### Menu option

- The **Headphone volume** is adjustable independently of the set volume of the set loudspeakers.
- With **Image off** , you can switch off the screen of your TV set. The navigation keys further activate the screen. V+/V- does not activate the screen.  
**i** Only with DR + archive playback.
- With **Further settings** ,access the system settings of your TV set.  
 Further information, see chapter **System settings**.

### Explanation of keys

**INFO** (press longer): show Explanation of keys.

**INFO** **BACK** **INFO** or **BACK**: hide Explanation of keys

### Pause playback (freeze picture)

**PAUSE key**: Switch to freeze picture.

**PLAY key**: Continue playback.

### Jump

By briefly pressing the **◀** or **▶** keys you can skip forwards and backwards in the movie.

The jump distance can be set in the **System settings** under **Control → more ... → DR+ → Jump distance** (see also chapter **System settings**, section **Control – DR+**).

**▶▶** Skip forwards.



**◀◀** Skip backwards.



### Skipping with Smart jump

The **Smart jump** function ensures that the jump width is halved each time the jump direction is changed or doubled after three jumps in the same direction (max. 8 minutes). This way you can quickly find a certain spot of the recording.

The settings for Smart Jump you find in the **System settings** under **Control → more ... → DR+ → Smart Jump** (see also chapter **System settings**, section **Control – DR+**).



You are looking for a particular scene in a running programme:

**◀◀** **▶▶** Depending on your needs, press the key **◀◀** (backwards) or **▶▶** (forwards) briefly several times, to roughly jump to the area of the programme you are looking for.

If you skipped the desired scene of the programme, jump in the opposite direction. This jump is executed in halves of the jump distance.

If you skipped the desired scene of the programme again, jump again in the opposite direction. In the process, the jump distance is cut in half again.

By halving the jump distance again when changing direction you can gradually approach the desired location.

### Jumping by entering a time

You can enter a time to jump to any position in the video.

**MENU**: Call up the menu options.

**◀ ▶** Select **Go to...**  
**OK** Call.



**0000** Use the **number keys** to enter the time.

**OK** to jump.

## Wind

To search for desired scenes in movies you can fast forward and rewind at three different speeds. Sound is not audible during winding.

◀◀ ▶▶ ◀◀ or ▶▶ press a little bit longer.



◀◀ ▶▶ By each brief pressing of ◀◀ or ▶▶ the speed will increase until you switch back to the first speed.

◀◀◀◀ x4  
 ◀◀◀◀ x8

The different winding speeds are represented by the symbols shown below.



**i** In case of time-shift viewing, playback is automatically activated when the end of the recording is reached. You are then about 10 seconds behind the live picture or when rewinding at the beginning of the time shift recording.

**i** In case of Fast forward of archive entries, playback will finish at the end of the recording. The DR+ archive is displayed again.



**PLAY key:** Continue playback.

**i** In the case of Internet videos, please wait until these are buffered in the memory. This can take a few seconds, depending on the bit rate of the film and Internet speed.

## Repeat

Videos can be repeated, i.e., replayed in an endless loop.

### Repeated playback of DR+ archive entries



**MENU:** Call up menu options.



▼ ▲ Mark **Repeat**,  
**OK** confirm.

▼ ▲ Mark **Title**,  
**OK** confirm.

The current archive entry will be replayed repeatedly. The repetition setting remains active for this archive entry even when the playback is finished.

To deactivate playback again:



**MENU:** Call up menu options.



▼ ▲ Mark **Repeat**,  
**OK** confirm.

▼ ▲ Mark **off**,  
**OK** confirm.

### Select language/sound

Videos, especially those recorded from TV broadcasts, can contain several sound tracks.

Select sound track/language:



**MENU:** Call up menu options.



▼ ▲ Mark **Language/sound**,  
**OK** call Language/Sound selection.



▲ ▼ mark desired sound or desired language,  
**OK** select sound track.



## Changing the picture format

**i** Function is not available for all videos.



**MENU:** Call up menu options.



▼ ▲ Mark **Change Picture format**.  
**OK** set picture format.

You can choose between small or full image settings. Small image setting shows the video close to the original resolution. The video status bar is permanently shown below the image.

The full image setting enlarges the image to fit the entire screen. The status bar can be set to visible or hidden.

## Additional functions for DR+ archive playback

When playing back recorded channels from the internal DR+ archive on an of the DR+ archive of an attached USB hard drive, there are additional editing and playback functions.

### Setting bookmarks

To retrieve interesting scenes in a movie later, you can manually set the bookmarks. In addition, there are also automatically set bookmarks for the start/end of a programme.

In programmes sent in Dolby Digital 5.1 format, the commercials are detected and automatically bookmarked at the beginning and end of the advertising block.

In case of a running time-shift recording (timeshift television), this will be converted into an archive recording when a blank is set.



**PLAY key** (press longer): Set bookmark.

You will see a screen message at the top right edge of the TV set.

**i** The bookmarks set automatically appear as black or white marking in the time line. The bookmarks set manually appears as white marking via the time line.



### Jumping to Bookmarks



**MENU:** Call up menu options.



▼ ▲ Mark **To next bookmark**.  
**OK** Jump to next bookmark.



▼ ▲ Mark **To preceding bookmark**.  
**OK** Jump to next bookmark.

Or:



**Blue key:** Skip to next bookmark.



**Yellow key:** Skip to previous bookmark.

## Deleting individual bookmarks

Jump to the manually set bookmark to be deleted.



Press **PLAY** key for a little bit longer: Delete bookmark.

## Deleting the Bookmark during playback

You can delete your manually set bookmarks during the playback of the DR+ Archive entry.

**i** The bookmarks set automatically appear as black or white marking in the time line. The bookmarks set manually appears as white marking via the time line.



**MENU:** Call up menu options.



▼ ▲ Mark **Delete bookmark** ← ,

**OK** the manually set bookmark left from the current position is deleted.



Or:



**MENU:** Call up menu options.



▼ ▲ Mark **Delete bookmark** → ,

**OK** the manually set bookmark left from the current position is deleted.



## Interval functions

Intervals between manually or automatically set bookmarks (intervals) can be hidden for future playback. This can be useful for example To hide advertising blocks in an archive entry. The interval functions can also be used to delete unwanted passages at the beginning or end of your recorded broadcasts.

### Hiding the interval

**i** An archive entry is played back.

Control the required interval by jumping or spooling.



**PAUSE:** Pause playback.



**MENU:** Call up the menu options.



▼ ▲ Select **Hide**,

**OK** to hide the current interval.



This interval will be skipped when the archive entry is played back in future.

### Displaying a hidden interval

If a hidden interval is skipped when playing a DR+ archive entry, a message appears on screen.

**i** In the **System settings** → **Control** → **more ...** → **DR+** → **Notify hidden sections** make sure a **yes** is set.



◀ ▶ In the screen prompt, choose **yes**,

**OK** to confirm.

The hidden interval will be shown again in future playback.

### Deleting intervals

You can delete intervals by deleting the bookmark at the beginning or end of the interval.



## Deleting part of a recording

**i** Playback an archive entry.



Press the **PAUSE button** from which point you want to delete the recording to the end or the beginning.



**MENU:** Call up the menu options.



▼ ▲ Select **Delete to start** or **Delete to end**.  
**OK** Confirm with.

◀ ▶ Select **Yes**  
**OK** Delete part of a recording.



## Subtitles

When recording a programme, any existing subtitles can be recorded as well and displayed when playing back.

- i** An archive entry is replayed.
- i** Subtitles were recorded too (see chapter **TV**, section **Recordings – Entering the Timer data**).



**MENU:** Call up menu options.



▼ ▲ Mark **Subtitles**.  
**OK** call up available subtitles.



▼ ▲ Mark the desired subtitles.  
**OK** show/hide subtitles.

## Determine cover picture

The covers for the display of the entry in the DR+ archive can be freely determined by you during an archive replay:

◀▶ Jump / wind to the desired position in the recording.



**PAUSE key:** Switch to freeze picture.



**MENU:** Call up menu options.



▼ ▲ Mark **Adopt as cover picture**.  
**OK** confirm.

You will see a message on the screen. The image will be displayed next to the broadcast in the DR archive in future.



**PLAY key:** Resume play.

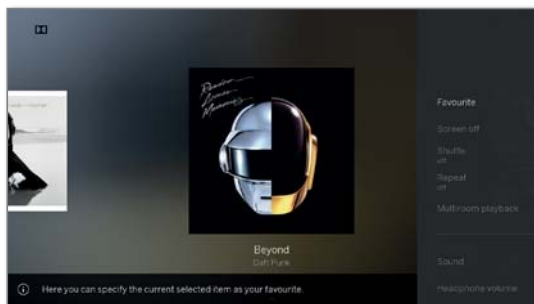
## Audio playback

### Explanation of the menu options for audio playback

**i** An audio file is being played back. Selection of the audio file via the menu item **Sources** (see chapter **Sources**).

**(MENU)**

**MENU:** Call up menu options.



**(BACK)**

**BACK:** Hide menu options again.

### Remote operation key

#### Menu option

**(MENU)**

Call up menu options for audio playback.

**(BACK)**

Call up file view (select music title / channel).

**(INFO)**

Display EPG detailed information on current program.

**i** Only for DVB radio.

Call up detailed information on played back music title.

**i** Only when playing tracks via USB / home network.

**(★)**

**Favourite.** Add currently played channel / music track to favourites in the **Home** view.

**(OFF)**

**Screen off.** Switch off screen of the TV set

– Switch on/off **Shuffle** replay of the tracks of the current folder.

**i** Only when playing tracks via USB / home network.

– Switch on/off **Repeat.** (endless reply) all tracks of the current folder / directory or the current track.

**i** Only when playing tracks via USB / home network.

– The **Multiroom playback** item starts the synchronous playback of the currently playing video on several Loewe TV sets that support this function.

– **Sound.** The menu item sound contains the most important settings for adjusting the sound reproduction.

Further information see chapter **System settings**, section **Sound**.

### Remote operation key

#### Menu option

– The **Headphone volume** is adjustable independently of the set volume of the set loudspeakers.

– With **Other settings**, access the system settings of your TV set.  
Further information, see chapter **System settings**.

### Explanation of keys

**(INFO)**

**INFO** (press longer): show Explanation of keys.

**(INFO) (BACK)**

**INFO** or **BACK:** hide Explanation of keys.

### Pause playback

**(||)**

**PAUSE key:** Stop current playback.

**(▶)**

**PLAY key:** Continue playback.

### Wind

You can fast forward music titles at four different speeds. Sound is not audible during winding.

**(▶▶)**

Press **▶▶** a little bit longer.



With each brief pressing of **▶▶** the speed will increase until you switch back to the first speed. Available speeds: 2x, 4x, 8x, 16x.



**(▶)**

**PLAY key:** Continue playback.

## Select another title / play current title from start



**BACK:** Call music selection.

Select Music Titles as described in the chapter **Sources**.

Or:



Press **P+** or **▶▶** briefly:

Play next title of current album / directory.



Press **P-** or **▶▶** briefly:

Play current title from start.

Press **P-** or **▶▶** briefly again:

Play previous title of the current album / directory.

Or:



◀ ▶ Scroll in music titles.



Playback of the selected track starts automatically after approx. 2 seconds.

## Repeat

Music titles can be repeated, i.e., replayed in an endless loop.



**MENU:** Call up menu options.



▼ ▲ Mark **Repeat**.

**OK** Call up repeat.

▼ ▲ Mark **Title**.

**OK** Turn on repeat of the single music track.

**i** The repeat setting remains until it will be deactivated or another music title is replayed.

Or:



▼ ▲ Mark **All**.

**OK** Turn on repeat of all music tracks in the current folder/directory.

**i** The repeat setting remains until it will be deactivated or another directory in the overview is selected.

**i** Repeat **Title** and repeat **All** cannot be activated at the same time. The setting one of the two functions deactivates the other.

**i** **Repeat** and **Shuffle** (see right column) cannot be activated at the same time. Activating a repeat operation deactivates shuffle.

## Shuffle playback

The music titles of your current medium are replayed in random order.



**MENU:** Call up menu options.



▼ ▲ Mark **Shuffle** playback.

**OK** Switch shuffle playback of the titles in current album / directory ON/OFF.

**i** **Repeat** and **Shuffle** (see left column) cannot be activated at the same time. Activating the shuffle playback deactivates repeat.

## Switching the screen ON/OFF

**Green key:** Switch screen OFF.

Or.



**MENU:** Call up menu options:



▼ ▲ Mark **Screen off**.

**OK** Switch screen off.

**i** Switching off the screen reduces the power consumption of the TV set.

Switch on the screen with the remote control:

Press **green key**.

## Ending playback



**STOP key:** End playback and return to music selection.

## Photo playback

### Explanation of menu options when displaying photos

**i** A photo is being displayed. Selection of the photo via the menu item **Sources** (see chapter **Sources**).



**MENU:** Call up menu options.



**BACK:** Hide menu options again.

#### Remote operation key

#### Menu option



Call up menu options for photo playback.



Call up file view (select photograph).



Display previous photograph.



Display next photograph.



**Favourite.** Add the currently displayed photograph to favourites in Home view.



**Start slide show.**



**Pause slide show** which is running.

–

Rotate photo by 90 degrees to the left. (**Rotate left**)

–

Rotate photo by 90 degrees to the right. (**Rotate right**)

–

With the **Photo** menu item, you can make frequently used picture settings.

–

**Picture.** The menu item image contains the most important settings for adjusting the image reproduction. Further information see chapter **System settings**, in section **Picture**.

–

**Pause background music.**

**i** The menu item only appears when playing music tracks in the background.

#### Remote operation key

#### Menu option

–

**Sound.** The menu item sound contains the most important settings for adjusting the sound reproduction.

Further information see **System settings** chapter, section on **Sound**.

–

The **Headphone volume** is adjustable independently of the set volume of the set loudspeakers.



Use **Detailed info** to display the file size, the recording date and the file name of the image.

–

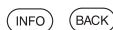
With **Other settings**, access the system settings of your TV set.

Further information, see chapter **System settings**.

### Explanation of keys



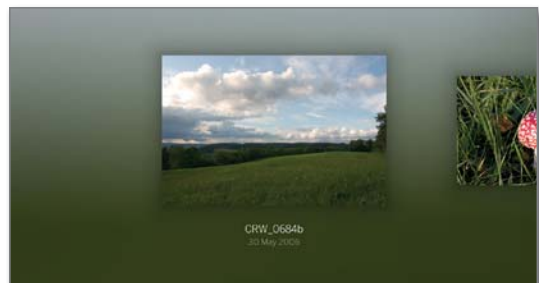
**INFO** (press longer): show Explanation of keys.



**INFO** or **BACK:** hide Explanation of keys.

### Full-screen mode

**i** A photo is highlighted in the selection (**Folder view**).



**OK** View photo in full-screen mode.



Show previous / next photo.

### Rotating the photo



**MENU:** Call up menu options.



▲ ▼ Mark **Rotate left** or **Rotate right**.

**OK** Rotate photo by 90 degrees to the left/right.



---

■	Loewe bild
	User handbook
	Sources
	Photo

---

## Slide show



**MENU:** Call up menu options.



▼ ▲ Mark **Start slideshow**,  
**OK** start slide show.



Or:



**PLAY key:** Start slide show.



**PAUSE key:** Pause slide show.



**PLAY key:** Continue paused slide show.

## Photo in full-screen mode / exit slide show



**STOP key:** Full-screen mode / end slide show and return to photo selection.

## Apps

Here you have access to multimedia content on the Internet (App Gallery), a full-fledged web browser and other apps.

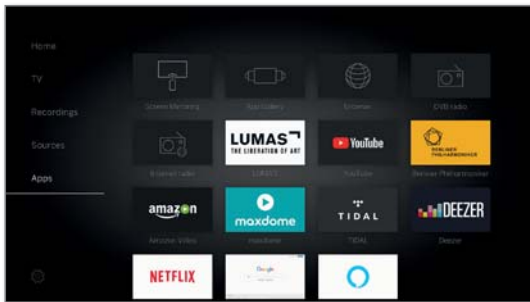
### Calling the Web selection

HOME

**HOME:** Calling the **Home** view.



◀ ▶ ▾ ▴ Select **Apps**.



◀ ▶ ▾ ▴ Select favourite (if any) or source,  
**OK** call.

### Possible Web sources

**App Gallery** Under the menu item **App Gallery** you will find a continually expanding platform for interactive TV applications from the Internet (see next column). All applications are optimised for use on the TV.

**Browser** Call Web browser of the TV set.  
For further information see chapter **Apps**, section **Browser**.

**DVB radio** The TV set can receive digital radio channels via DVB.  
For more information, see chapter **Apps**, section **DVB radio**.

**Internet radio** The TV can receive digital radio channels over Internet.  
For more information, see chapter **Apps**, section **Internet radio**.

**Screen mirroring** Here you can mirror the content of your Android mobile device (Smartphone, tablet) on the TV set.  
Further information, see chapter **Apps**, section **Screen mirroring**.

**Apps** Numerous apps for video, audio or images portals such as Amazon Video, Netflix, Tidal, Deezer or Lumas etc.

## App Gallery

### Call App Gallery

**I** To use the full functionality of App Gallery, the TV set must be connected to the Internet.

HOME

**HOME:** Call **Home** view.



◀ ▶ ▾ ▴ Select **Apps**.

◀ ▶ ▾ ▴ Select **App Gallery**,  
**OK** call.



The upper portion of the App Gallery home screen contains new online content.  
The lower portion of the App Gallery home screen contains **Recommendations** given by Loewe.

**I** The given content may change from time to time without prior notice.



▲ ▾ Select **Home**,  
**OK** go to the right to choose the online content.

◀ ▶ ▾ ▴ Mark the desired online content,  
**OK** Display/play content.

**I** The navigation within the various applications depends on the provider.

### Functions in the App Gallery home screen

**Home** Displays the App Gallery home screen with a choice of new online content and recommendations.

**Browse** Under **Browse** you can list and call the online content by subjects.

**Settings** In the **Settings** for App Gallery you can select countries, for example, to take advantage of various services.

**Imprint** Providing the legally required information on the parties responsible for the content.

### Exit App Gallery

HOME

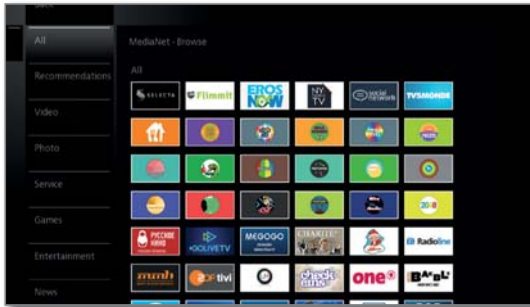
**HOME:** Call **Home** view and select another function.



## App Gallery – Browse

Under the item **Browse**, you browse the full range of applications by topic.

**i** App Gallery-Browse is called.



## Filtering applications



▼ ▲ Select the genre / topic,  
**OK** call applications of the genre.



◀ ▶ ▼ ▲ Select desired application,  
**OK** open application

## Change filter



◀ Go to column with genres / topics.  
▼ ▲ Select another genre / topic,  
**OK** call applications of the selected genre.

## Exit Browse



**BACK:** Return to the App Gallery home screen.

Or:



◀ Go to column with genres / topics.  
▲ ▼ Select **Back**,  
**OK** return to the App Gallery home screen.

## Define application as favourite



◀ ▶ ▼ ▲ Mark the desired application.

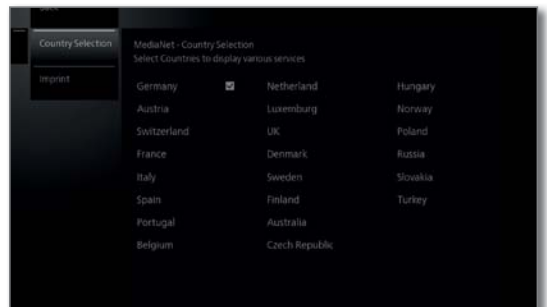


Add the marked application to the **Home** favourites.  
The favourite is added to view **Home** of web favourites and queued at the end.

## App Gallery – Settings

Here, you can find setting options for App Gallery.

**i** App Gallery settings are called.



▼ ▲ Select the desired setting,  
**OK** call.

Country Selection Select countries from which you want to get information on services (see below).

Imprint Providing the legally required information on the parties responsible for the content.

## Country Selection



◀ ▶ ▼ ▲ Mark country,  
**OK** select / deselect country.

Various services (applications, etc.) from countries that are marked with a tick  are offered in **App Gallery**.

## Exit Settings



**BACK:** Return to the App Gallery home screen.

Or:



◀ Go to column with settings.  
▼ ▲ Select **Back**,  
**OK** return to the App Gallery home screen.

## Browser

You can access Internet sites directly using the integrated Opera browser. The web browser can also be used without an Internet connection. Thus you can access local devices which provide a web interface (e.g., router, home control, home network server).

### Calling the Web browser



**HOME:** Calling the **Home** view.

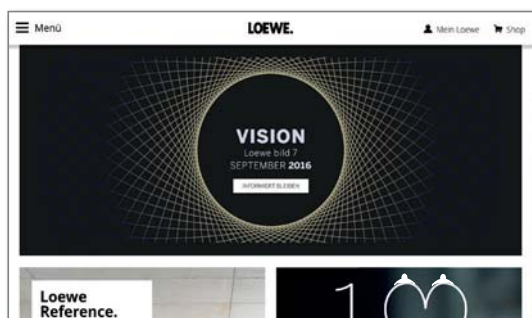


◀ ▶ ▾ ▴ Select **Apps**.

◀ ▶ ▾ ▴ Select **Browser**,

**OK** call.

Start page will be opened.



**INFO:** display browser status.

### Explanation of the symbols in the browser status

↻ Update the displayed Internet site. (**Reload site**)

📄 **Select as start page.**

100% Change **zoom** factor of the displayed site / browser.

★ Add displayed Web site as favourite to **Home screen**.

### Navigation on Web sites



**P+ / P-** Scroll page vertically.



◀ / ▶ Scroll page horizontally.



◀ ▶ ▾ ▴ Select link or text entry field with mouse cursor faded in,

**OK** o. **TEXT** open link or confirm text input.



For the entry of text, press a numerical key (0-9) repeatedly as with a mobile phone until the desired character appears. The available letters are printed on the individual numerical keys.



**Yellow key:** Delete character.



**BACK:** Stop text entry and exit entry box.

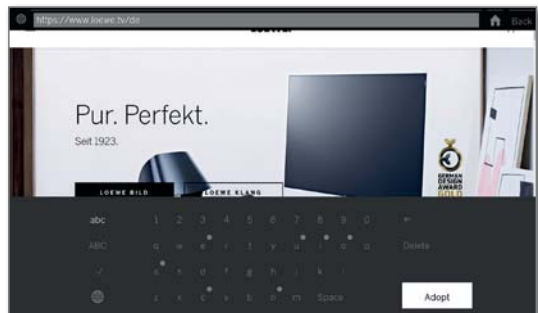
### Entering a URL (Internet address)

**i** Browser status is displayed.



◀ ▶ ▾ ▴ Mark the URL (Internet address) of the indicated Internet site.

**OK** Open address entry box.



◀ ▶ ▾ ▴ Select required character,

**OK** Accept character.

If a small symbol is displayed next to a letter, with a long press on the **OK** button (2 seconds), further letters can be selected.



Delete character to the left of the cursor.



The selection switches to special characters.



Switch between upper/lower case.



Switch key assignment of the on-screen keyboard between English, German or Russian.



Enter blank space.



Delete all characters.



Cancel input. The entry box will be closed and the previous Internet site will be displayed again.



Accept address and open new Internet site.



**i** The characters may also be entered by the USB keyboard or the numerical keys of the remote control (see left column).

### Use of an external mouse

It is possible to connect an external USB mouse to a free USB interface of the TV set.

This allows you to move the mouse pointer comfortably over the TV screen.

**i** Loewe does not warrant the functionality of any USB input devices on the market.

### Exit Browser

**i** Web site is displayed. Browser status is hidden



**HOME:** Call **Home** view and select another function.

## DVB radio

The TV set can receive digital radio channels via DVB.

**i** The **AUDIO key** has been preset to radio mode in the factory.

### Switching Radio mode on



**AUDIO key** on the remote control.

Or:

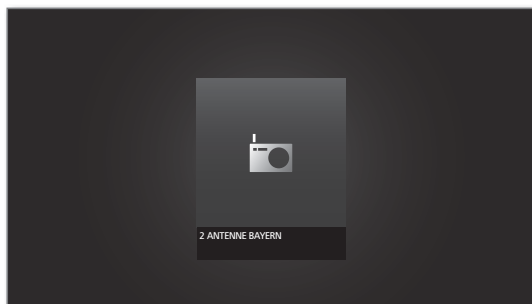


**HOME:** Calling the **Home** view.



◀ ▶ ▾ ▹ Select **Apps**.  
 ◀ ▶ ▾ ▹ Select **DVB radio**,  
**OK** call.

For the first use of DVB-Radio the first channel in the radio channel list is called, otherwise the channel last used.



**i** If the HbbTV mode is active (see Chapter **System settings. Control - HbbTV**), certain radio stations display a station logo instead of the symbol shown above.

### Channel switching

**i** The radio mode is switched on and a radio channel has been selected (see above).



**P+ / P-** Channel up/down.

The number and the channel name are displayed briefly. Also, the status display with time/date and programme-dependent symbols appears.



Or:

Enter the channel directly using the **numerical keys**.



Or:

**OK** call channel list.

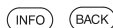


◀ ▶ ▾ ▹ Select channel,  
**OK** call.

### Explanation of keys



**INFO** (press longer): show Explanation of keys.



**INFO** or **BACK:** hide Explanation of keys.

### DVB radio menu options



**MENU:** Call menu options.

Or:



**OK** Call channel list,  
 ▶ call menu options.

▲ ▼ Select menu option,  
**OK** call.

See chapter **TV**, section **Menu options** for further information.

### HbbTV services for DVB radio

Various DVB radio channels also offer HbbTV text/media text. The functionality is the same as in TV mode. (see chapter **TV**, section **HbbTV / MediaText**).

### Switching the screen on/off



**Green key:** Switch screen OFF.

**i** Switching off the screen reduces the power consumption of the TV set.

Switch on the screen with the remote control:



Press **green key**.

### Archive recording in the DVB radio operation

In DVB radio mode, just like in TV mode, it is possible to record DVB radio channels on a built-in hard drive or connected USB hard drive.

The procedure for recording a DVB radio channel is identical to recording a TV channel (see chapter **Recordings**, section **Digital Recorder – Archive recording**).

### Time shift in the DVB radio operation

The operation of time shift operation in DVB radio programs is identical to the time shift operation in TV mode (see chapter **Recordings**, section **Digital Recorder – TV viewing with time shift**).

### Exit radio mode



**TV key:** TV mode is called.

Or:



**HOME:** Calling the **Home** view.



◀ ▶ ▾ ▹ Select another operating mode,  
**OK** call.

## Internet radio

The TV set can receive digital radio channels via the Internet.

**i** The names of the directories and channels in the Internet radio mode are given by the provider vTuner. Changing the order of channels or renaming them is not possible here.

**i** Internet radio is only accessible if a connection to the Internet has been established.

### Switching Radio mode on

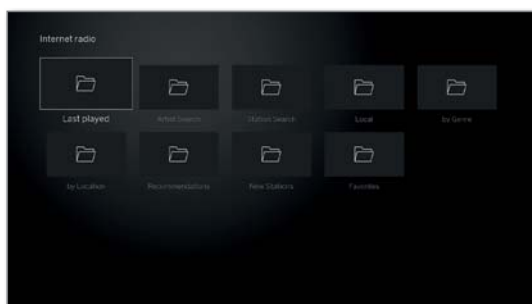


**HOME:** Calling the **Home** view.



◀ ▶ ▾ ▴ Select **Apps**.  
◀ ▶ ▾ ▴ Select **Internet radio**,  
**OK** call.

You see the radio channel list.



▾ ▴ Mark desired directory,  
**OK** open directory. Repeat procedure if necessary.  
▾ ▴ Select channel,  
**OK** call.

**i** For further information on the control of the Internet radio see chapter **Sources**, section **Audio playback**.

### Channel switching



**BACK:** call channel list.  
Select channels as described above. Or:



**P+ / P-** Scroll through the current Internet radio directory to look for channels. Or:



**Keys 2-9:** Input the first letter. The channel list will jump to the first channel of the corresponding letter.

### Explanation of keys



**INFO** (press longer): show Explanation of keys.



**INFO** or **BACK:** hide Explanation of keys.

### Internet radio menu options



**MENU:** Call menu options.



▾ ▴ Select menu option,  
**OK** call.

See chapter **TV**, section **Menu options** for further information.

### Search for artists

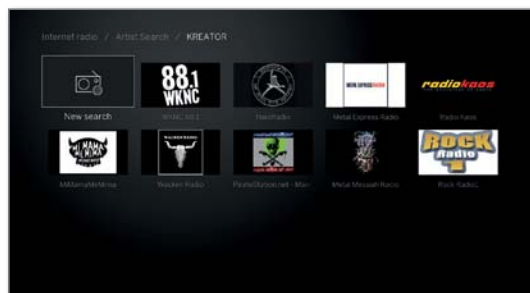
By means of the search for artists, you can quickly and easily see all radio channels that just play music by this artist. The result list is sorted for **now** and **most played**.

**i** Internet radio channel list is opened.



▾ ▴ Select **Artist Search**,  
**OK** call.  
◀ ▶ ▾ ▴ Select **New search**,  
**OK** on-screen keyboard is opened.

◀ ▶ ▾ ▴ Enter name of the band or singer using the keyboard (see also chapter **General information on the operation**, section **Entering characters with on-screen keyboard**),  
**OK** adopt, search is started.



▾ ▴ Select channel,  
**OK** call.

### Channel search

You can search an Internet radio channel directly by name using the menu item Channel search. The procedure is similar to the Artist Search described above.

### Switching the screen on/off

**Green key:** Switch screen OFF.

**i** Switching off the screen reduces the power consumption of the TV set.

Switch on the screen with the remote control:

Press **green key**.

### Exit radio mode



**TV key:** TV mode is called.

Or:



**HOME:** Calling the **Home** view.



◀ ▶ ▾ ▴ Select another operating mode,  
**OK** call.

## Screen Mirroring

With screen mirroring, you can mirror the content of your Android mobile device (Smartphone, tablet) on the TV set.

**i** The Android mobile device must support screen mirroring. Depending on the manufacturer, the designation for this feature may vary.

**i** The Loewe TV and Android mobile devices must be on the same network.

### Call Screen Mirroring

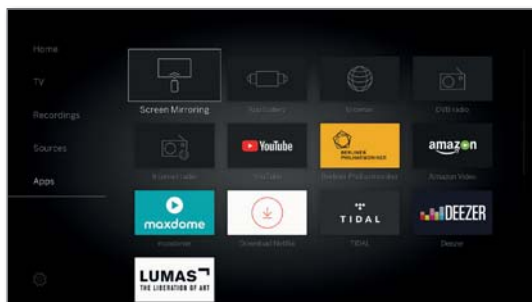


**HOME:** Calling the **Home** view.

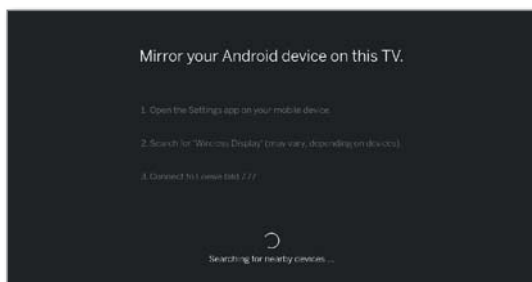


◀ ▶ ▾ ▴ Select **Apps**.

◀ ▶ ▾ ▴ Select **Screen Mirroring**.



**OK** call.



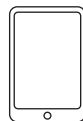
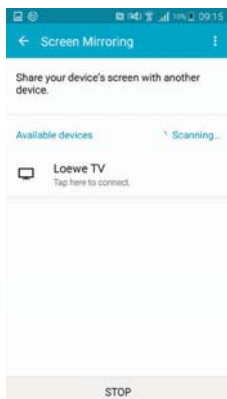
The TV set waits for the connection with the mobile device.



Open the settings on your mobile device.

Search in the settings for the **Screen mirroring** function and select this. Depending on the manufacturer, the designation for this feature may vary.

The mobile device searches for available devices and lists them.

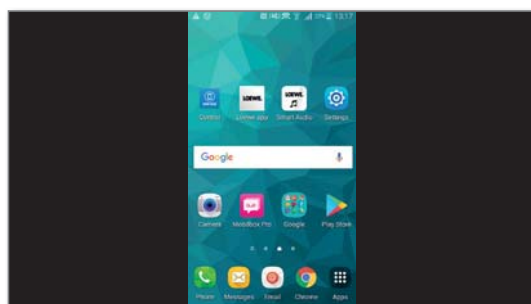


Select the found TV set on the mobile device.


TV and mobile device are connected.




The display content of the mobile device is mirrored on the TV set.



## System settings

Under the menu item **System settings**  in the **Home** menu you find all settings and adaptabilities of your TV set.

 Availability varies according to device type (see chapter **Technical data - equipment features** for your TV set).

### Calling System settings

 HOME

**HOME:** Call **Home** view.




 Select **System settings** .



You can find the selection of the most used functions on the right side.



 Select settings,  
**OK** call.

Or:

 MENU

Press **MENU key** longer: call System settings.

### Explanations of the setting options:

**Picture** Here you do the settings referring to the representation of the picture signal on your TV set.

#### Menu items **Picture:**

Picture adjustment, Contrast, Brightness, Colour intensity, Image+ Active, Picture format, Automatic aspect ratio.

#### Menu items **Picture → more ...:**

3D<sup>(1)</sup>, Colour temperature, Sharpness, Move picture up/down, Auto dimming, Film quality improvement (DMM), Digital Noise Control (DNC), Skin tone, Gamma brightness correction, OLED calibration<sup>(2)</sup>, Deblocking filter.

For more information refer to chapter **System settings**, section **Picture**.


**Sound** Under this menu item you find the settings for sound playback.

#### Menu items **Sound:**

Sound via<sup>(3)</sup>, Sound mode<sup>(4)</sup>, Sound adjustment, Loudness, Surround mode<sup>(8)</sup>, Sound picture synchronisation, Volume adjustment.

#### Menu items **Sound → more ...:**

Auto volume, AV output signal, Maximum volume, Maximum switch on volume, Balance, Auto speech detection, Dynamic SPDIF sync.

 The available menu items may vary and depend on the connected audio component.

For more information refer to chapter **System settings**, section **Sound**.

**Channels** Move and delete TV and radio channels. In addition to that you can automatically and manually update the complete channel list. Your channels can also be arranged and optionally sorted in personal lists.

#### Menu items **Channels:**

Automatic scan TV+Radio, Manuell scan (incl. antenna status), Channel lists TV, Channel lists Radio, Update channel list automatically, Transfer all channel lists.

For more information refer to chapter **System settings**, section **Channels**.

**Control** In this menu you find settings for additional functions of your TV set like EPG, picture in picture (PIP), digital recorder (DR+) as well as interfunctional settings like time and date, parental lock or software update.

#### Menu items **Control:**

Language, Parental lock, EPG, Energy efficiency, Quick start mode, Software update.

#### Menu items **Control → more ...:**

On-screen displays, Time and date, DVB settings, PIP, DR+, Standard Teletext, HbbTV, Rotate TV<sup>(5)</sup>, Display kinematics<sup>(6)</sup>, Hard disks, Export log file, Asterisk key function.

For more information refer to chapter **System settings**, section **Control**.

**Multimedia / Network** By means of the Multimedia / Network menu you configure your network adaptor and network access. By means of the menu item renderer you can allow external devices to access your TV set (renderer) via app to render (play back) contents there.

#### Menu items **Multimedia / Network:**

Network settings, Multimedia settings, Home Automation, Renderer, Mobile Recording, Bluetooth<sup>(1)</sup>, TIDAL login, Streaming server standby<sup>(7)</sup>, Amazon Alexa Login.

For more information refer to chapter **System settings**, section **Multimedia / Network**.

**Connections** Use this menu to configure the TV set for operation with external devices.

The sound component wizard leads you comfortably through the configuration of your used audio equipment such as speaker systems or HiFi/AV amplifiers.

For more information, refer to the instruction manuals of the equipment used.

#### Menu items **Connections:**

Sound components, Antenna DVB, AV connecting settings, Digital Link, HDMI.

For more information refer to chapter **System settings**, section **Connections**.

**Extras** Under this menu item you can display the features of your TV set, repeat the initial startup or reset the device to the factory settings.

#### Menu items **Extras:**

Integrated features, Repeat initial installation, Reset to factory settings, Dealer Mode.

For more information refer to chapter **System settings**, section **Extras**.

<sup>(1)</sup> Availability varies by device type (see chapter **Technical data - equipment features** chapter for your TV set).

<sup>(2)</sup> Only for set types with OLED technology.

<sup>(3)</sup> The menu item **Sound via** appears only if Speaker System or HiFi / AV Amplifier is selected in the sound component wizard.

<sup>(4)</sup> Only for set types with built-in DAL connection.

<sup>(5)</sup> Menu item only appears if a motorized rotary foot is connected to the TV set.

<sup>(6)</sup> Only for set types Loewe bild 9 and Loewe bild 7.

<sup>(7)</sup> Only for set types with built-in hard drives.

<sup>(8)</sup> Only for set types Loewe bild 9, Loewe bild 7 and Loewe bild 5 oled.



## Picture

Here you do the settings referring to the representation of the picture signal on your TV set.

### Calling picture settings

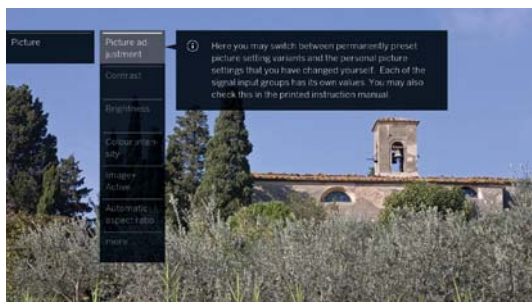
HOME

**HOME:** Call **Home** view.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark **System settings**,  
**OK** call System settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Picture**,  
 ▶ go to next column.



▲ ▼ Select desired picture function,  
 ▶ proceed to next column.

### Explanations of the picture settings:

**Picture adjustment** You can switch between several fixed picture adjustment modes and the personal picture values that you have set here.

See chapter **System settings**, section **Picture – Picture adjustment** for further information.

**Contrast** The contrast setting depends on the brightness of the room. The brighter the surroundings the higher the contrast should be set.  
 The power consumption of the TV set depends directly on the value set here.

**Brightness** Set the brightness so that the black areas of the picture only just appear black.

**Colour intensity** Set the colour intensity to suit your personal taste. The colours should appear natural.  
 You can pinpoint this by the colour of peoples' faces for example.

**Image+ Active** Image+ Active is a special picture improvement developed by LOEWE which provides a detailed and contrasting, sharper, natural and true colored picture which is rich in detail and contrast.

**Picture format** Select the format so that the screen is used to the fullest possible extent without affecting the natural proportions.

See chapter **System settings**, section **Picture – Selecting the picture format** for further information.

**■** Menu item is only available if **Automatic aspect ratio – off** is selected.

**Automatic aspect ratio** When automatic aspect ratio is switched on, the TV set recognizes the aspect ratio for Cinemascope or wide-screen movies and adjusts itself accordingly.

**more ...** call with **OK**.

**3D<sup>1</sup>** Do the settings for your TV set's 3D display (see next page).

**Colour temperature** Here, you can give the TV picture a warmer or colder hue according to your personal taste.

**Sharpness** Here you can adjust picture sharpness to obtain the best definition.

**Move picture up/down** In various picture formats, font or graphic insertions are not or only partially visible at the bottom or at the top.

You can move the picture up or down with the up/down menu control keys to make the displays visible.

**■** Menu item only available in the picture formats panorama or zoom.

**Auto dimming** Two automatic dimming functions are available here which enable you to adapt the TV picture to the room brightness, improve the visual contrast and reduce the power consumption of your TV.

Depending on video (VBD+)<sup>1</sup>:

The display lighting is reduced depending on the current video content and the video signal is simultaneously amplified in order to get an improved contrast of your TV picture (**V**ideo compensated **B**acklight **D**imming – VBD).

Depending on the environment (OPC)<sup>1</sup>:

The contrast of your TV picture is automatically reduced vs. decreasing room brightness (**O**ptical **P**ower **C**ontrol – OPC).

**■** Due to a reduction in the luminance in 3D mode for technical reasons, this function is deactivated when showing 3D content.

**Film quality improvement (DMM)** DMM reduces jolt in rapid picture object movements and rolling text displays. This applies especially for movies.

**Digital Noise Control (DNC)** With active DNC (Digital Noise Control) you can eliminate or reduce picture noise.

**Skin tone** Adjust the skin tone so that the most natural facial skin colour is achieved.

**Gamma brightness correction** If image seems over- or underexposed, you can adjust it here accordingly.

**OLED calibration<sup>1</sup>** Herewith you start an OLED calibration to ensure a consistently high picture quality.

**OLED protection<sup>2</sup>** The displayed image content is continuously analysed by an algorithm which partly fades out static areas of the image (e.g. broadcaster logo, etc). This is done to prevent any potential issues.

**Deblocking filter** To minimise the visible interference to the picture caused by modern compression methods for images and image sequences (formation of small blocks), a so-called deblocking filter can be activated which counteracts this interference.

**PC IN display** For some PC image formats, horizontal as well as vertical position and the phase position of the image can be corrected.

For more information, see chapter **System settings**, section **Picture – Selecting the picture format**.

**■** Menu item only available if there is a valid PC signal via the VGA adapter at the **AV** connection.

<sup>1</sup> Availability varies by device type (see chapter **Technical data - equipment features** for your TV set).

<sup>2</sup> Only for set types with OLED technology.

### 3D function<sup>1</sup>

You can use the 3D functionality of your TV set to display 3D material transmitted by a channel or from an external player that is connected.

To make full use of 3D functionality, you need Loewe 3D glasses (see chapter **Accessories**). Please read the operating instructions included with the 3D glasses.

### 3D mode<sup>1</sup>

For 3D content that is being played back from an external HDMI player, the 3D display format is normally recognised correctly when the factory setting **3D mode** → **Automatic** is selected. You may need to set the 3D mode manually to view 3D content from broadcasters.

**i** Owing to a reduction in the luminance in 3D mode for technical reasons, **Auto-dimming - Room** and **Auto-Dimming - Video (VBD+)** are deactivated when 3D contents is displayed.

**i** If the TV set is operated with the remote control during a 3D playback, flicker effects can occur in the 3D glasses when doing this.

### Calling 3D mode<sup>1</sup>

HOME

**HOME:** Call **Home** view.

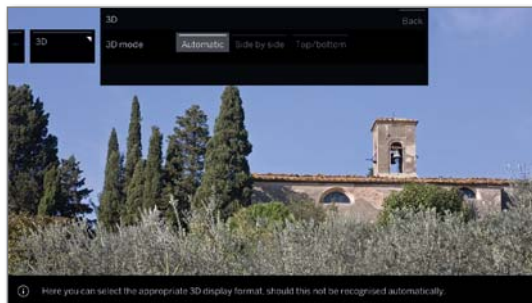


◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark **System settings**.  
**OK** call System settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Picture**.  
▶ go to next column.

▼ ▲ Mark **more...**.  
▶ go to next column.

◀ ▶ Mark **3D**.  
▶ go to next column.



▲ ▼ Select 3D mode.

### Explanations concerning the 3D mode<sup>1</sup>

**Automatic** If the TV is set to this setting (factory setting), then the TV set automatically switches over to the correct 3D mode, if this is possible and supported by the broadcaster.

Only change the setting if the 3D content is not displayed correctly.

**side by side** To display 3D content in **side by side** format. When viewing 3D content with this setting, two almost identical images are displayed **next to each other** and put together correctly by the TV set.

**i** The 3D mode is **Automatic** reset the next time you switch on the TV set.

**top/bottom** To display 3D content in **top/bottom** format. When viewing 3D content with this option, two almost identical images are displayed **one above the other** and put together correctly by the TV set.

**i** The 3D mode is **Automatic** reset the next time you switch on the TV set.

### Picture format / 3D mode<sup>1</sup>

If 3D contents are recognised by the TV device, the picture format cannot be subsequently changed. The picture format when in 3D operation is always 16:9 PC.

### Instruction / Symbol<sup>1</sup>

If 3D content is detected by the TV set, a corresponding message appears. The instruction text will disappear after the display time has elapsed.



In the status display, 3D content is indicated by an icon.



<sup>1</sup> Availability varies by device type (see chapter **Technical data - equipment features** for your TV set).

## Picture adjustment

By the selection of one of the pre-set picture adjustment variants, the image settings for the immediately active signal input groups are set to predefined values.

You can use **Personal Mode** to specify individual settings for contrast, colour intensity, colour temperature, sharpness and digital noise suppression. Here you can enter your own specifications for each signal input group.

You find a listing of the various signal input groups in chapter **Technical Data**, section **Signal input groups**.

### Calling picture adjustment



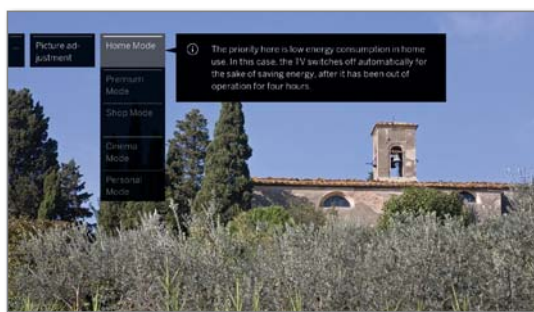
**HOME:** Call **Home** view.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark **System settings**.  
**OK** call System settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Picture**.  
 ▶ go to next column.

◀ ▶ Mark **Picture adjustment**.  
 ▶ go to next column.



▼ ▲ Select mode.  
**OK** adopt selected mode.

**i** On the selection of one of the three pre-set picture adjustment variants, it is also necessary to specify whether the mode should be set for the current signal source, for example **Only for HD Digital** or **for the entire TV**.

### Explanations for the picture adjustment variants:

**i** If a change is made in the selected mode in image adjustment (e.g. Contrast, Brightness, Definition, etc.) when carrying out the image adjustment you are always in Personal mode. The selected energy efficiency mode is unaffected.

**Home Mode** The emphasis for the picture settings is here on low energy consumption for home use. In this case, the TV set switches automatically off after 4 hours of unattended time.  
 In this mode, the TV set switches off automatically for the sake of saving energy, after it has been out of operation for 4 hours.

**Premium Mode** The picture settings in Premium Mode are optimised for a brighter environment at the cost of higher energy consumption.  
 In this mode, the TV set switches off automatically for the sake of saving energy, after it has been out of operation for 4 hours.

**Shop Mode** The picture settings in Shop Mode are adjusted to operation in the presentation room.  
 The automatic dimming is deactivated.  
 Any changes made (e.g to contrast, etc.) are reset to the defaults after 30 minutes.

**Cinema Mode** The cinema mode is optimised for video and photo playback.

**Personal Mode** Here, you can recall your last personal picture settings.  
 In this mode, the TV set switches off automatically for the sake of saving energy, after it has been out of operation for 4 hours.

Depending on set type<sup>1</sup> different HDR-Standards (Dolby Vision, HDR 10, HLG) are supported. There are further picture adjustment variants depending on the image material presented.

### Dolby Vision-Content:

**DOLBY VISION Bright** Picture settings for a brighter environment defined by DOLBY.

**DOLBY VISION Dark** Picture settings for a dark environment (home theatre) defined by DOLBY.

**Premium HDR** Picture settings defined by DOLBY, which, however, use additionally Loewe algorithms for motion compensation or the automatic adjustment to the ambient light.

### HDR10 Content:

**HDR10 Bright** The picture settings are optimized for playback in a brighter environment.

**HDR10 Dark** The picture settings are optimized for playback in a dark environment (home theatre).  
 The picture settings in the premium mode are optimized for a brighter environment with higher energy consumption.

**HDR10 Premium** Image settings that use additional algorithms for motion compensation or automatic adjustment to the ambient light.

### HLG-Content:

**HDR10 Bright** The picture settings are optimized for playback in a brighter environment.

**HDR10 Dark** The picture settings are optimized for playback in a dark environment (home theatre).  
 The picture settings in the premium mode are optimized for a brighter environment with higher energy consumption.

**HDR10 Premium** Image settings that use additional algorithms for motion compensation or automatic adjustment to the ambient light.

<sup>1</sup> HDR compatibility different according to device type (see chapter **Technical data - equipment features** for your TV set).

## Selecting the picture format

**i** The setting options depend on the transmitted picture content.

**i** Menu item is only available if **Automatic aspect ratio – off** is selected.

HOME

**HOME:** Call **Home** view.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark **System settings**.

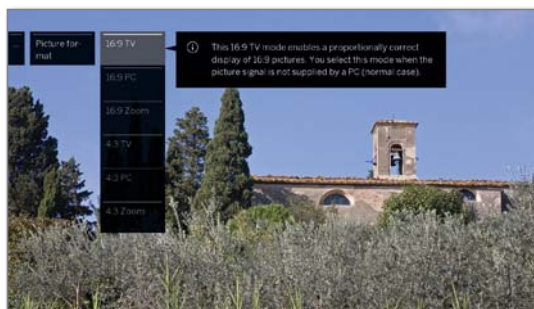
**OK** call System settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Picture**.

▶ go to next column.

▼ ▲ Mark **Picture format**.

▶ go to next column.



▼ ▲ Select format.

**OK** adopt selected format.

### Explanations of the picture formats for HD signals:

- 4:3 TV Proportionally correct display of 4:3 or 16:9 broadcasts. You select this mode when the signal is not supplied by a PC (normal case). A small part of the picture is truncated. This may be necessary to hide possible interference at the edge of the picture, which arises from the signal supplied.
- 16:9 TV Proportionally correct display of 4:3 or 16:9 broadcasts without loss of information. You select this mode when the signal is supplied by a PC.
- 4:3 PC Proportionally correct display of 4:3 or 16:9 broadcasts without loss of information. You select this mode when the signal is supplied by a PC.
- 16:9 PC Proportionally correct display of 4:3 or 16:9 broadcasts without loss of information. You select this mode when the signal is supplied by a PC.
- 4:3 Zoom Proportionally correct display. Maximum picture magnification. Displayed text may get lost.
- 16:9 Zoom Proportionally correct display. Maximum picture magnification. Displayed text may get lost.

### Explanations of the picture formats for SD signals:

- 16:9 Proportionally correct display of 16:9 broadcasts.
- 4:3 Proportionally correct display of 4:3 broadcasts.
- Panorama 1 Proportionally correct display of 4:3 broadcasts on the 16:9 screen. Channel logo and subtitles remain visible.
- Panorama 2 Format filling display (factory default) of 4:3 broadcasts on the 16:9 screen. Channel logo and subtitles remain visible.
- Zoom Proportionally correct display. Maximum picture magnification. Displayed text may get lost.
- PALplus Is a 4:3-compatible 16:9 picture broadcast supplied by the channel which is detected automatically.

## Sound

### Calling the sound settings

The selectable menu items depend on the selected channel and the connected sound components.

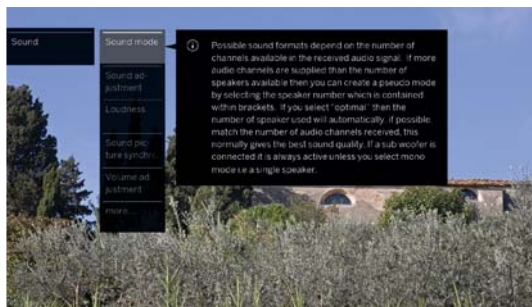
HOME

**HOME:** Call Home view.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark **System settings**,  
**OK** call System settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Sound**,  
 ▶ go to next column.



▲ ▼ Select sound function,  
 ▶ proceed to next column.

### Explanations of the sound settings:

**Sound mode<sup>1</sup>** Depending on the supplied audio signal of your TV programme or audio source (DVD, Blu-ray, etc.) you can select the speakers you want to listen here.

The subwoofer is always active if connected (exception: listening mode is set to **1**).

If more audio channels are supplied than the connected speakers are able to reproduce, the missing speakers can be added virtually (this case is represented respectively by brackets).

In the „optimal“ position, always the best quality sound is output with the ideal number of speakers for the currently played audio signal.

**Optimum** The momentarily reproduced audio signal is output with the ideal number of speakers.

- 1** Play centre sound or mono (left/right).
- 2** Play front sound (L/R stereo).
- 3** Play front and centre sound.
- 4** Play front and surround sound.
- 5** Play front, surround and centre sound.

**HiFi/AV amplifier** Play via an external HiFi amplifier. Selection is only possible if an amplifier has been selected in the sound components wizard.

### Explanations of the sound settings (continued):

**Dolby PLII mode<sup>1</sup>** Here you can select/adapt preset sound characteristics (movie, music, matrix) in case of Dolby Pro Logic II coded broadcasts.

The **movie** mode is „movie focused“, that is, the centre sound is dominant, as we are used to it in a movie.

In **music** mode, you can set 3 parameters:

**Width:** center sound is mixed with left/right.

**Change in dimension:** rear and centre are mixed with left/right.

**Panorama:** distance between the speakers is increased artificially.

In **matrix** mode, the front speakers are „mirrored“ to the rear speakers. Front left is mixed with left rear, right front with right rear and the centre sound is distributed to all channels.

The menu item appears when a multi-channel system (speaker system) is connected and loudspeakers are simulated (e.g. DVB signal with 2.0 sound, listening mode to 5).

**Sound via** Playback over the TV speakers or an external hi-fi amplifier.

The menu item **Sound over** appears only if a different system has been selected in the sound component wizard (see chapter **System settings**, section **Connections – Sound components**).

**Sound adjustment** Here, you can adapt preset sound characteristics of the respective broadcast. Selectable are, e.g., Speech, Classical, Pop, Custom music and Film soundtracks. For personal music and film sound you can do the settings for pitch and bass sound (high and low frequencies).

**Loudness** Proper boost of bass and treble tones at low volume.

**Surround-Modus<sup>2</sup>** Here you can choose between different surround sound simulations (see next page).

**Sound picture synchronisation** If the sound and picture are not precisely in sync, you may correct this here. Move the mark on the bar downwards, slowing down the sound compared with the picture. Move the mark upwards, speeding it up compared with the picture. Time adjustment of the sound occurs in steps of 10 ms in each case.

only available for DVB channels.

**Volume adjustment** The volume can differ according to the individual channels. If the sound is too loud or too quiet in relation to other channels, adjust the volume.

**more ...** call with **OK** (see next page).

<sup>1</sup> Only for set types with built-in DAL connection.

<sup>2</sup> Only for set types Loewe bild 9, Loewe bild 7 and Loewe bild 5 oled.



## Explanations of the sound settings (continued):

### more ...

- Loudspeaker/ Headphone sound Selection options for Mono/ Stereo or Sound 1 or Sound 2 for bilingual programmes, separately for the loudspeakers and the headphones.  
**i** The menu item appears only for analogue channels.
- Auto volume The volume may vary when receiving channels with different standards, when switching from channel to channel or during commercials. You can reduce these differences in volume by selecting auto volume **on**. For music and live broadcasts you get a better sound spectrum with auto volume **off**.
- Maximum volume You can limit the volume adjustment of the loudspeakers. This prevents selecting a volume which is too loud.
- Maximum switch on volume Set the sound level to be heard after switching on the TV set with the mains switch or after a power failure. When switching on the TV set in standby mode, the volume last used is retained unless it was above this switch-on level. Otherwise it is limited by this.
- Balance Set stereo balance so that the volume impression is identical on the left and right.
- Dynamic SPDIF sync Audio synchronization with external devices is achieved by dynamically adjusting the SPDIF frequency. Some AVRs (Audio/video receivers) do not tolerate any adjustment of the frequency of +/- 1000ppm and show sound drop-outs or no sound at all. Only in this case, please select here **off**.

## Surround modus<sup>1</sup>

In the **Surround mode** menu point, two special virtualiser modes are found that offer the possibility to simulate virtual surround sound via the built-in TV loudspeakers.

### Selecting the Surround mode

**i** The choice is available for sound component - TV speakers. All other audio components do not support this mode.

Adjustable in the **System settings** under **Connections → Sound components**.

**i** The selection of surround modes is available when sound mode (4) or (5) is used.

Adjustable in the **System settings** under **Sound → Sound mode TV**, section **Menu options**).



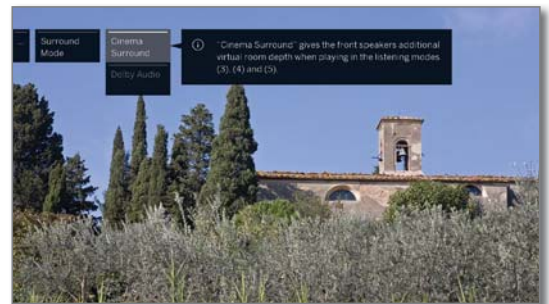
**HOME:** Call Home view.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select **System settings**,  
**OK** call System settings.

▼ ▲ Select **Sound**,  
▶ go to next column.

◀ ▶ Select **Surround Mode**,  
**OK** call.



▲ ▼ Select the desired mode.

### Explanation of the setting options:

**Cinema Surround** For the Cinema Surround mode an advanced Virtualizer technology is used that is developed by Loewe. This one improves speech intelligibility while simultaneously widening the 3D sound.  
**i** Default setting ex factory.

**Dolby Virtual** Dolby Virtual simulates the hearing impression of a 5.1 surround sound system via the built-in TV speakers.

<sup>1</sup> Only for set types Loewe bild 9, Loewe bild 7 and Loewe bild 5 oled.



## Channels

Under the item Channels you find all settings concerned with channel search for TV and DVB radio as well as functions for creating and editing the various channel lists.

- i** Channel management is not possible as long as a programmed timer recording is active.
- i** If at least one channel is locked, the access code must be entered prior to automatic search.
- i** The procedure for radio channels or Channel lists Radio is similar to that for TV channels or Channel lists TV. Therefore, this procedure is described only for TV channels.

### Call Channels menu



**HOME:** Call **Home** view.

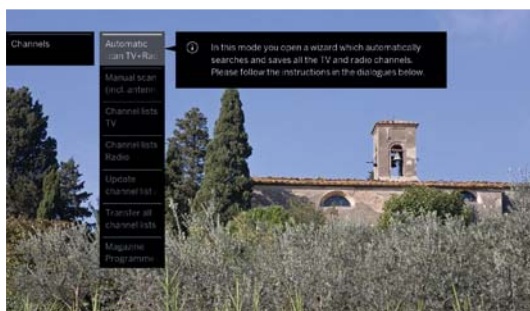


◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark **System settings**.

**OK** call System settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Channels**.

▶ go to next column.



▲ ▼ Select desired function,

▶ proceed to next column.

### Explanations of setting possibilities in the Channels menu:

- Automatic scan TV+Radio Here you start the wizard that searches and stores all TV and DVB radio channels (see chapter **System settings**, section **Channels – Automatic scan TV+Radio**).
- Manual scan (incl. antenna status) Here, you can enter all the settings available for a TV channel (see chapter **System settings**, section **Channels – Manual Scan TV / Radio**).
- Channel lists TV Here you can move and delete TV channels/ DVB radio channels in all lists.
- Channel lists Radio You can put together your most frequently watched programmes in one or more lists of personal favourites (see chapter **System settings**, section **Channels – Channel lists TV / Radio**).
- Update channel list automatically If the channel list is not up to date, it will be updated automatically, provided the parameter **Allow** is selected (see chapter **System settings**, section **Channels – Update channel list automatically**).
- Transfer all channel lists Here you can export or import all channel lists of this TV set (see chapter **System settings**, section **Channels – Transfer all channel lists**).

## Automatic scan TV+Radio

For automatic scan TV+Radio, a search wizard will be started that searches for new channels which are not yet stored.

**I** You have to repeat the initial installation and automatically search for new channels if you want to delete all the existing channels and automatically search for new ones.

HOME

**HOME:** Call **Home** view.

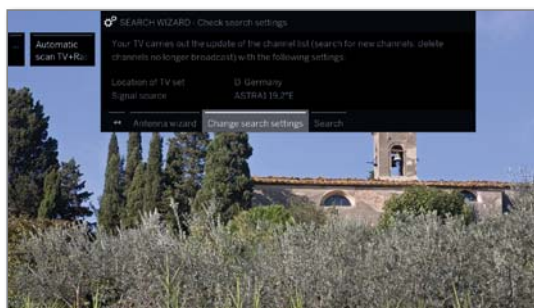


▼ ▲ Mark **System settings**.  
**OK** call System settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Channels**.  
 ▶ go to next column.

▼ ▲ Mark **Automatic scan TV+Radio**.  
 ▶ go to next column.

In the upper info text the current search settings will now be displayed:



If you want to change these search settings:



◀ ▶ Select **Change search settings**.  
**OK** wizard guides you through the search settings (see column on the right).

If you agree with these settings:

◀ ▶ Select **Start search/update**.  
**OK** start scan.

BACK

**BACK:** Cancel current search/update.

### Explanations of some search settings:

**Signal source** Select here cable analogue, terrestrial (DVB-T / T2), cable (DVB-C), satellite (DVB-S / S2) or IPTV depending on the signal source you wish to use to search for new channels.

Use the **Antenna wizard** to call the configuration of the DVB-T and DVB-S antennas.

**I** Calling up the DVB antenna configuration causes the Change search settings dialogue to be quit. You must call up the dialogue again after finishing the configuration.

**Cable (analogue)** With the selection of TV set location the conventional TV standard/colour standard is the default. It should only be changed if channels with other standards are to be searched.

### Explanations of some search settings (continued):

**DVB-T/C/S IPTV** Network selection  
 If several networks are available, you can decide which network you want to receive your channels from.

**DVB-T/C/S IPTV** Settings  
 With the selection of set location the conventional settings will be preset. Only change these defaults if you are familiar with other parameters.

#### Scrambled channels: (DVB-T/C/S)

You can state whether scrambled channels are to be searched for in the search/update. If you select **yes**, coded channels will also be searched for. However, these channels can only be received in connection with a CA module and the appropriate Smart Card. Ask your dealer which Smart Card you need to receive certain channels.

#### Search method: (DVB-T)

If you want to run the channel search independently of the channel grid, select **Frequency search** for the search method.

#### Search method: (DVB-C)

If you select **Frequency search** here, a search is performed for all receivable channels. With **Network search**, only the channels which the networks supply are searched - either for all receivable networks or only for the particular network specified under **Network ID**.

#### Network ID: (DVB-C)

If you select **none** here, DVB signals of all current broadcasting networks are scanned automatically (recommended for most cable networks).

If, on the other hand, you specify a certain network ID (necessary in the cable networks of some countries), only DVB signals of this broadcasting network are searched for automatically. Your cable provider has the information you need.

#### Search method: (DVB-S)

If you select **Frequency search** here, a search is performed for all receivable channels. With **Network search**, from all receivable networks all the channels are searched which are supplied by these networks.

#### Accept Logical Channel Number: (DVB-T/C/S)

In various countries, digital channels (DVB-T/C/S) are transmitted with a preset channel number per channel, known as Logical Channel Numbers (LCN).

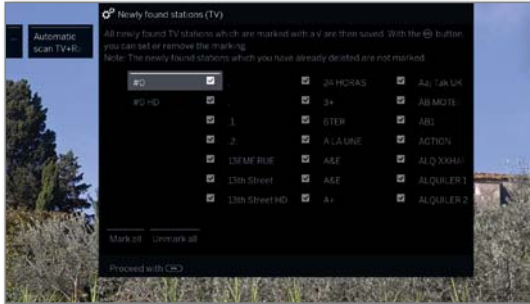
If you select **yes** here, these default channel slots will be used and the channels of the preferred signal source will be sorted as per LCN. The channels in the channel list can no longer be shifted.

## Search for/update channels – handling of new and no longer found channels

After the automatic search/update has been concluded, the number of newly found TV and radio channels is shown.



▶▶ Call list of new TV channels found.



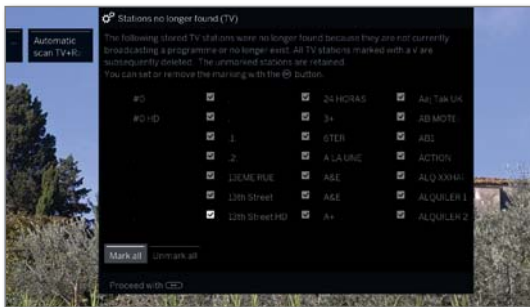
▲▼◀▶ Select channel.  
 OK Mark / unmark channel.



▶▶ Stores the marked TV channels.

Afterwards, a list of the channels which are saved but which are temporarily not broadcasting or no longer exist is displayed, if available.

The number of the memory location used is displayed in front of the channel. Please select the channels you really want to delete.



▲▼◀▶ Select channel.  
 OK Mark / unmark channel.



▶▶ Proceed. The marked TV channels will be deleted.

Subsequently the process of **Newly found channels/Channels no longer found** shall be carried out in the same way for the radio channels.



BACK: Close search assistant.

## Manual Scan TV / Radio

Here, you can enter all the settings available for a channel. However, this requires detailed knowledge.

**i** The manual search of radio channels is similar to that of TV channels. Therefore, the manual search for radio channel is not dealt with separately.

### Calling manual search



HOME: Call Home view.



▼▲ Mark **System settings**.  
 OK call System settings.

▼▲ Mark **Channels**.  
 ▶ go to next column.

▼▲ Mark **Manual Scan (incl. antenna status)**.  
 OK call Manual Scan.



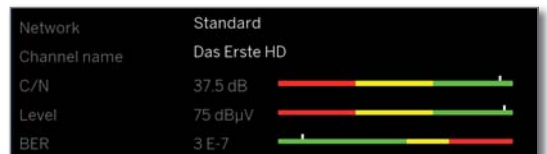
Select the menu item **Signal source** to decide in which area you want to search for channels.

Depending on the selected source, various setting possibilities will be available.

On the next page, the settings for analogue cable and DVB-T/C/S sources are described separately.

### Status bar for manual search

Status bars are displayed for manual search, which show the reception quality of the individual channels during the channel scan. The markers in all bars should preferably be in the green area.



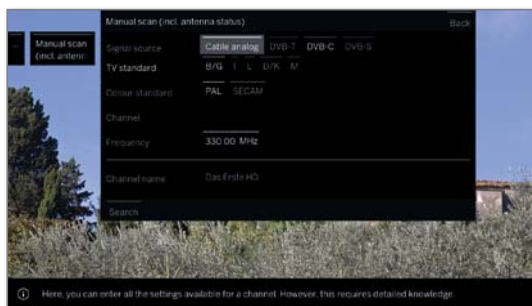
**C/N:** (Carrier/Noise) The bar shows the signal-to-noise ratio. The value indicated in dB should be preferably high.

**Level:** The bar shows the receiving level of the channel. The value displayed in dBµV should be preferably high.

**BER:** (Bit Error Rate) The bar shows the bit error rate of the channel. The value for BER should be as low as possible.

### Manual search for cable analogue (analogue cable reception):

- i** Manual search is called.
- i** **Cable analogue** has been selected as signal source.



▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ Mark and adjust settings,  
**OK** confirm as the case may be.

▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ Mark Search,  
**OK** start search.

If a channel has been found:

▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ Mark **Store/Overwrite**,  
**OK** store channel.

### Explanations on the search settings for cable analogue:

- Signal source Selection of range in which you want to search for the channel.
- TV standard If necessary, ask your dealer which standard to select for specific channels or AV equipment.
- Colour standard If necessary, ask your dealer which standard to select for specific channels or AV equipment.
- Channel Direct input of channel.
- Frequency Direct input of channel frequency.  
 Range for entry: 044.75 MHz - 859.25 MHz.
- Name Here, the name of the found channel is displayed.  
 You can change the name of the channel.

### Manual DVB-T/C/S search:

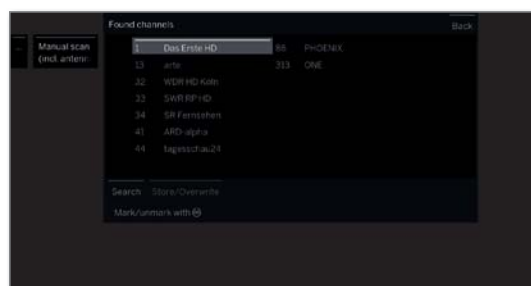
- i** Manual search is called.



▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ Mark and adjust settings,  
**OK** confirm as the case may be.

▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ Mark Search,  
**OK** start search.

When a DVB transponder has been found:



▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ Mark the channel,  
**OK** Channel will be ticked with . If necessary, repeat for several channels.

**i** Channels that already exist in the channel overview will be displayed with their channel number on the left.

▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ Mark **Store/Overwrite**,  
**OK** Channels marked with  will be stored.

### Explanations of some search settings:

- Signal source** (DVB-T/C/S) Selection of range in which you want to search for the channel.
- Channel** (DVB-T) Direct input of channel.
- Satellite** (DVB-S) Here you can select the satellite where the channels are to be searched for.
- Band** (DVB-S) Here you can select the frequency band in which shall be searched.  
 Setting ranges:
 

horiz/low	10694 - 11906 MHz
horiz/high	11544 - 12756 MHz
vert/low	10694 - 11906 MHz
vert/high	11544 - 12756 MHz
- Frequency** (DVB-T/C/S) DVB-T/C: Direct input of channel frequency.  
 DVB-S: Direct input of LNC frequency
- Symbol rate** (DVB-S) Here you can specify the symbol rate  
 Range: 1000-45000

## Channel lists TV / Radio

Under the menu item **Channel lists TV** or **Channel lists Radio** you can edit (delete block, move block, restore deleted channels, delete list) various lists, e.g., **DVB-T**, **ASTRA LCN**, **DVB-C**, etc. You can also create and edit new **Personal lists**.

**i** The function of Channel lists Radio is similar to that of Channel lists TV. Therefore, editing of Channel lists Radio will not be dealt with separately.

### Change channel list

**i** If at least one channel is locked, the access code must be entered before changing channels.

HOME

**HOME:** Call **Home** view.



▶ ▶ Mark **System settings**,  
**OK** call system settings.

▶ ▶ Mark **Channels**,  
▶ go to next column.

▶ ▶ Select **Channel lists TV**,  
▶ go to next column.

▶ ▶ Mark desired channel list,  
▶ call list.



Here, you can delete and move channel blocks as well as restore deleted channels.

The following section describes how to proceed if you wish to **Delete block**, **Move block**, **Restore channels** and **Delete list**.

### Delete block



◀ ▶ ▶ ▶ Select **Delete Block**,  
▼ move to list.

◀ ▶ ▶ ▶ Select beginning of block,  
**OK** mark beginning of block.

◀ ▶ ▶ ▶ Select end of block,  
**OK** mark end of block (selected channels are coloured blue).

◀ ▶ ▶ ▶ Select **Execute delete**,  
**OK** block will be deleted.

Or:

◀ ▶ ▶ ▶ select **Cancel procedure**,  
**OK** cancel delete.

### Move block / Change order

**i** Channels with LCN cannot be reordered. In this case, the function **Move block** is hidden.



◀ ▶ ▶ ▶ Select **Move block**,  
▼ move to list.

◀ ▶ ▶ ▶ Select beginning of block,  
**OK** mark beginning of block.

◀ ▶ ▶ ▶ Select end of block,  
**OK** mark end of block (selected channels are coloured blue).

◀ ▶ ▶ ▶ Select insert position,  
**OK** Confirm insert position.



◀ ▶ ▶ ▶ Select **Execute move**,  
**OK** block will be moved.

Or:

◀ ▶ ▶ ▶ select **Cancel procedure**,  
**OK** cancel move.

### Restore channels



◀ ▶ ▶ ▶ Select **Restore channels**,  
▼ move to list.

◀ ▶ ▶ ▶ Select beginning of block,  
**OK** mark beginning of block.

◀ ▶ ▶ ▶ Select end of block,  
**OK** mark end of block (selected channels are coloured blue).

◀ ▶ ▶ ▶ Select **Restore channels**,  
**OK** channels will be added again to the channel list.

Or:

◀ ▶ ▶ ▶ select **Cancel procedure**,  
**OK** cancel restore.

### Delete list



◀ ▶ ▶ ▶ Select **Delete list**,  
**OK** confirm delete list.

**OK** Confirm delete.



## Compose / edit Personal list

Each personal list can contain up to 99 channels. You can compose the personal lists to suit your convenience (e.g., topic lists). Other persons using this TV set can create their own personal lists.

**i** Creating and updating personal channel lists is not possible as long as a programmed timer recording is active.

### Create / edit New personal list

**HOME**

**HOME:** Call **Home** view.



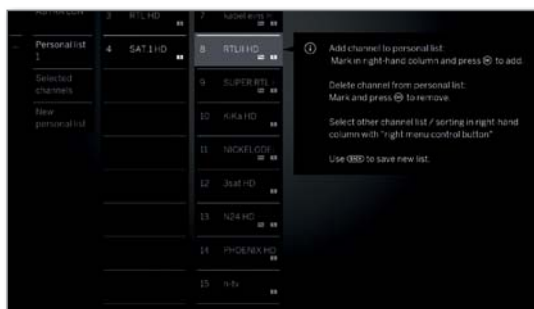
▼ ▲ Mark **System settings**.  
**OK** call System settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Channels**,  
▶ go to next column.

▼ ▲ Mark **Channel lists TV**,  
▶ go to next column.

▼ ▲ Mark **New personal list**.  
**OK** New personal list x will be created.

**i** x stands for the number of the personal list.  
The number depends on how many list were already created.



▲ ▼ Mark the channel in the channel list which is to be added to the personal list.

**OK** adds the channel to the personal list.  
The new channel will be added at the end of the personal list. Proceed in the same way with additional channels.

▶ Call up additional options.

**ASTRA LCN** Examples of channel lists. Select the channel list from which you add channels to the personal list. In the personal list you can store channels from different sources.

**Sorting** The sorting procedure for the source channel list may be changed between numerical and alphabetical.

**BACK**

**BACK:** Store and close channel list.

### Adding channels to Personal list



**i** The Personal list must be opened to add new channels to it.

▼ ▲ Select **Add/remove Channels** in the menu options.

How to add channels is described in the left column.

### Deleting channels from the Personal list



**i** The Personal list must be opened to delete channels in it.

▼ ▲ Select **Add/remove Channels** in the menu options.

**OK** activate.

◀ go to personal list.

▲ ▼ Mark the channel to be deleted in the personal list.

**OK** activate. Function of the coloured keys in standard PIP functionality.

**BACK**

**BACK:** Store and close channel list.

### Move / reorder channels in the Personal list



**i** The personal list must be opened to move channels in it.

▼ ▲ Select **Move channels** in the menu options.

**OK** activate.

▲ ▼ Select channel to be moved in the Personal list.

**OK** mark (channel will be coloured blue).

▲ ▼ Select insert position (insert position will be marked with a blue line).

**OK** Execute move. Proceed in the same way with additional channels.

**BACK**

**BACK:** Store and close channel list.

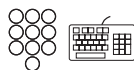
### Renaming the Personal list



**i** The Personal list to be renamed must be opened.

▼ ▲ Select **Rename list** in the menu options.

**OK** activate.



Enter new name.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select **Adopt**.

**OK** New name for the personal list will be adopted.

### Delete Personal list



**i** The Personal list to be deleted must be opened. Deleting of the list is irrevocable.

▼ ▲ Select **Delete list** in the menu options.

**OK** activate.



## Update channel list automatically

Some programme providers offer an automatic update of the channel lists (Dynamic Channel Management). You may **Allow** or **Block** an automatic channel list update. If automatic updating is allowed, a screen message about an available update appears whenever the list is changed.

### Allow/block updates

HOME

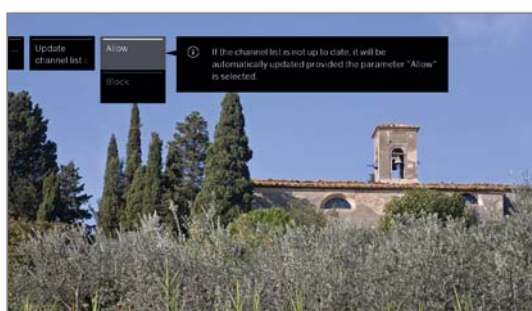
**HOME:** Call **Home** view.



▼ ▲ Mark **System settings**,  
**OK** call System settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Channels**,  
▶ go to next column.

▼ ▲ Mark **Update channel list automatically**,  
▶ go to next column.



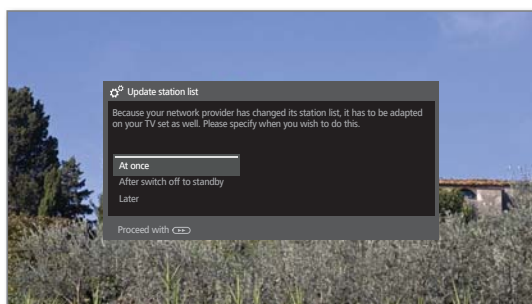
▼ ▲ Select **Allow** or **Block**,  
**OK** adopt.

If the channel list is not up to date, it will be updated automatically, provided the option **Allow** is selected.

### Updating the channel list

A message appears whenever the TV is switched on if the network provider changes their channel list.

**i** In **Update channel list automatically**, **Allow** must be selected.



▲ ▼ Select the desired procedure.

**At once** The channel list will be immediately updated. Normally this occurs in the background without interfering further with the TV's operation. In exceptional cases, it is however possible that during this process an automatic channel change may be necessary.

**After switch off to standby** The channel list will be updated the next time the TV set is switched off into standby mode.

**Later** Updating the channel list will be postponed to a later date. When the TV set is switched on and off, the update message will appear again.



**OK** Confirm selection.

## Transfer all channel lists

You can export all channel lists of your TV set to a USB storage device or import channel lists.

### Calling Transfer all channel lists

HOME

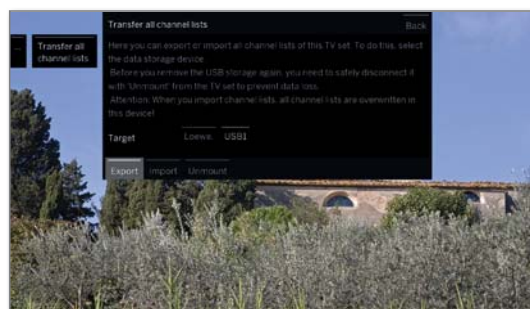
**HOME:** Call **Home** view.



▼ ▲ Mark **System settings**,  
**OK** call System settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Channels**,  
▶ go to next column.

▼ ▲ Mark **Transfer all channel lists**,  
**OK** call.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select a target if several USB storage media are available.

◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark **Export** or **Import**,  
**OK** confirm selection.

**i** When you import channel lists, all channel lists are overwritten in this device.

**i** Before you remove the USB storage again, you need to safely disconnect it with 'Unmount' from the TV set to prevent data loss.

## Control

In the chapter Control you find settings for the various operating modes like PIP and DR+ as well as settings referring in an interfunctional way to your TV set like, for example, time and date and on-screen displays.

### Calling Control



**HOME:** Call **Home** view.

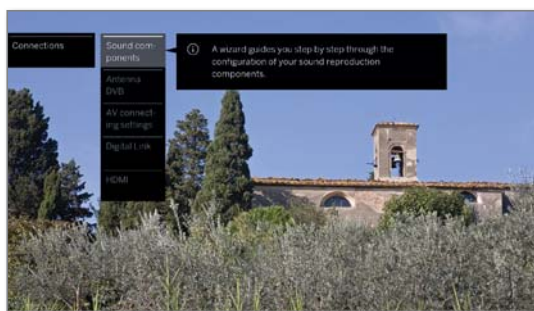


◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark **System settings**.

**OK** call System settings.

▼ ▲ Select **Control**.

▶ go to next column.



▼ ▲ Select desired menu item,

▶ go to next column.

### Explanations of setting possibilities in the Control menu:

**Language** Here you can define the menu language and for DVB channels also the subtitle and audio language.  
 See chapter **System settings**, section **Control – Language** for further information.

**Parental lock** With the parental lock you can bar access to all channels immediately or daily for a certain period of time. The channels can also be locked individually. Age-dependent locking of programs with an appropriate age code is also possible.  
 See chapter **System settings**, section **Control – Parental lock** for further information.

**EPG** Here you can do all EPG settings.  
 See chapter **System settings**, section **Control – EPG** for further information.

**Energy efficiency** Here you can determine how energy efficient your TV set shall be.  
 See chapter **System settings**, section **Control – Energy efficiency** for further information.

**Quick start mode** Here you can activate the quick start mode. The TV set will turn on immediately and without waiting time.  
 See chapter **System settings**, section **Control – Quick start mode** for further information.

**Software update** Here you can download new software from a USB storage medium or from the Internet (as far as requirements exist for this).  
 See chapter **System settings**, section **Control – Software update** for further information.

**more ...** After confirmation with the **OK** key you will be offered additional not so frequently used sub items for the current menu item.

**On-screen displays** Here you can make settings for the duration, position and existence of special on-screen displays.  
 See chapter **System settings**, section **Control – On-screen displays** for further information.

**Time and date** The time and date are normally obtained automatically from the TV.  
 See chapter **System settings**, section **Control – Time and date** for further information.

**DVB settings** Here you can make settings which only refer to DVB channels (subtitles and audio mode, DVB character set).  
 See chapter **System settings**, section **Control – DVB settings** for further information.

**PIP** In this menu you can make all adjustments for the picture-in-picture display.  
 See chapter **System settings**, section **Control – PIP** for further information.

**DR+** Here you can do all the settings for the digital recorder.  
 See chapter **System settings**, section **Control – DR+** for further information.

**Standard Teletext** Here you can do all Standard Teletext settings.  
 See chapter **System settings**, section **Control – Standard Teletext** for further information.

**HbbTV** Here you can do all settings for the HbbTV mode.  
 See chapter **System settings**, section **Control – HbbTV** for further information.

**Hard disks** Here you find tools to format or check the hard disks.  
 See chapter **System settings**, section **Control – Hard disks** for further information.

**Export log file** The log file available in the system is exported to a USB storage device.  
 See chapter **System settings**, section **Control – Export log file**.

**☆ key function** Here you can assign another function to the **Asterisk key**. The selected function will then be called directly when the key is pressed.

See chapter **System settings**, section **Control – Asterisk key function** for further information.

## Language

Specify the language for all menus in the TV set in the language menu. The language for the DVB subtitles and the film language can be set for DVB programmes.

### Call language

HOME

**HOME:** Call **Home** view.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark **System settings**.

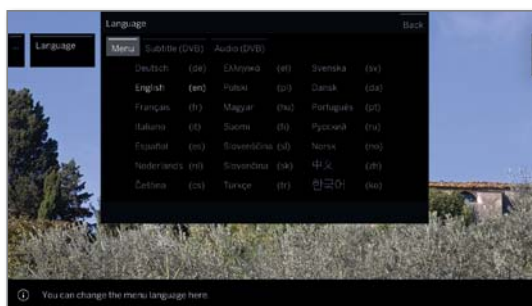
**OK** call System settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Control**.

▶ go to next column.

▼ ▲ Mark **Language**.

▶ go to next column.



① You can change the menu language here.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select desired setting and make changes.

**OK** Adopt settings.

### Explanations of setting possibilities in the Language menu:

Menu You can change the menu language here.

Subtitle (DVB) If subtitles are provided by the DVB channel, you can set your desired language in advance here. If this is included in the range of languages of the channel, it will be shown automatically.

You can also specify an alternative language under this menu item, in case your chosen language is not offered by the channel.

Audio (DVB) Specify your desired film language in advance here. If this is included in the range of languages of the channel, it will be shown automatically.

You can also specify an alternative language under this menu item, in case your chosen language is not offered by the channel.

## EPG

### Calling EPG settings

HOME

**HOME:** Call **Home** view.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark **System settings**.

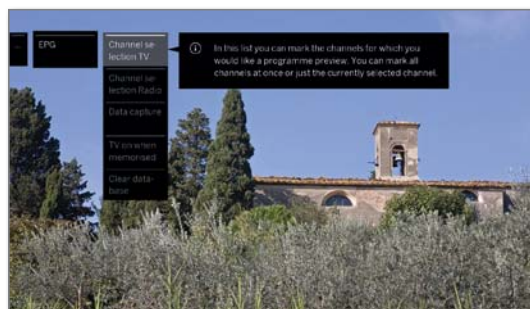
**OK** call System settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Control**.

▶ go to next column.

▼ ▲ Mark **EPG**.

▶ go to next column.



### Explanation of the EPG setting options:

Channel selection TV In the **Channel selection** you can determine for which channel in the programme guide, information is to be displayed. Programme information is only displayed for channels with  in the EPG list. Using the on-screen buttons in the bottom line you can mark all channels or unmark the channels or select channels from specific (e.g., personal) lists.

Channel selection Radio Further information on EPG channel selection you find in chapter **TV**, section **Electronic Programme Guide – EPG wizard**.

Due to the large number of receivable channels you should restrict the channel selection. This reduces the data entry time and increases the clarity in the EPG.

Data capture Here you can switch the data entry for the electronic programme guide (EPG) on and off.

If the data capture is switched on, your TV set tries to update the database overnight (normally between 2 and 5 am) or, if required, two minutes after switching to stand-by mode. The TV set must be on stand-by for this and not switched off at the mains switch.

The indicator on the TV set lights blue during data capture in stand-by mode.

The data are also updated while you are watching the EPG channel.

TV on when memorised When **yes** is selected in the setting, the switched off TV switches on automatically in standby mode at the beginning of a memorised programme. A screen message appears when switching on. If this is not confirmed within 5 minutes with the **OK key**, the TV switches automatically off again for safety reasons.

Clear data base This menu item allows you to remove all data from EPG database. It will take some time to retrieve this data again.

## Parental lock

You can select and set various security options to prevent unauthorised use of the TV set and to protect your children from unsuitable programmes.

### Call Parental lock menu

HOME

**HOME: Call Home** view.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark **System settings**,  
**OK** call System settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Control**,  
 ▶ go to next column.

▼ ▲ Mark **Parental lock**,  
 ▶ go to next column.



Define a four digit access code (PIN) the first time you open it. Note the access code (PIN) well.

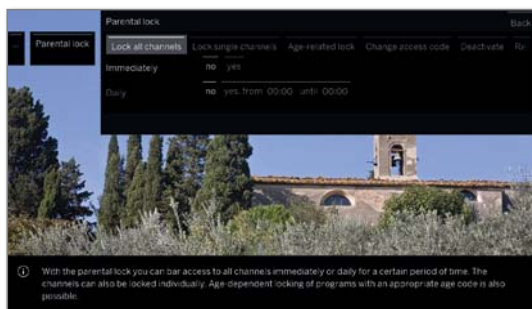
**i** The access code must not consist of the same four digits.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark **Adopt**,  
**OK** activate.

The new PIN must be entered and confirmed again.

The **Parental lock** menu will be opened.



The four-digit access code (PIN) must be entered when the parental lock is opened in future. For security reasons, it appears encrypted (**\*\*\*\***) when entering.

### Explanations of setting possibilities in the Parental lock menu:

**Lock all channels** The TV set is locked immediately the menu is exited. All programmes can then only be watched after entering the access code. The lock can be activated both **Immediately** and for a **Daily** defined period. The lock remains active until it is switched off in the menu.

**Lock single channels** You can lock / unlock individual or all of the channels in the channel list specifically. The lock remains active until it is switched off in the menu.

**Age-related lock** Some DVB channels also broadcast an age classification. If the age set here is below the broadcast age limit, the programme can only be watched after entering the access code.

**Change access code** You can change your access code at any time. Enter the new access code in place of the old one.

**Deactivate** All set parental locks (locked channels, age-dependent locks, locked films in the DR+ archive) are cancelled. The current secret code is deleted. When the parental lock is reactivated all the previous parental locks are set again automatically.

**Reset** All currently set parental locks are finally cancelled. The access code is deleted.

### Protection of minors for CI Plus programmes

Youth-protected broadcasts of programme providers with CI Plus encoding possibly require you to enter the secret number (PIN) of the CA module.

**i** The Parental lock PIN of the CA module can be store in the TV set. So that you only have to remember one PIN number, we recommend that you select the PIN number of the TV set according to the CA module PIN number.

### Code number

The code number cancels all entered access codes. It can be used for example if you have forgotten your PIN. In the supplied operating manual you find a note on the access code number. Remove this one from the operating manual and keep it in a safe place.

### Note for unlocking

As soon as the PIN has once been entered to unlock your TV set, all currently set parental locks will be disabled temporarily. Besides of the general locks described in this chapter, this is also valid for parental lock of DR+ archive entries. Parental locks will only be re-enabled when the TV set is switched off.



## Energy efficiency

Determine how energy efficient your TV set shall be. The value for the contrast (and thus the brightness of the background lighting) is adapted and the automatic dimmer<sup>1</sup> activated or deactivated depending on the presetting.

### Call Energy efficiency

HOME

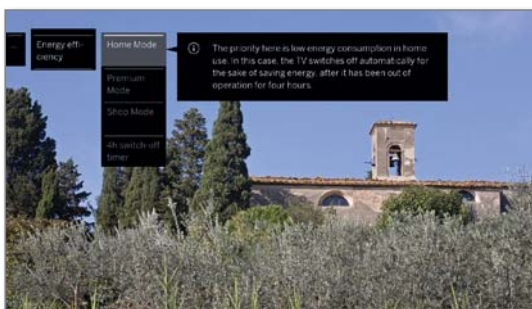
**HOME:** Call Home view.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark **System settings**.  
**OK** call System settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Control**,  
▶ go to next column.

▼ ▲ Mark **Energy efficiency**,  
▶ go to next column.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select desired setting and make changes.  
**OK** Adopt settings.

### Explanations of the setting options in the energy efficiency menu:

- Home Mode The emphasis for home use is on low energy consumption. The automatic dimmer is activated. The TV set switches off automatically for the sake of saving energy, after it has been out of operation for 4 hours.
- Premium Mode This mode optimises the settings to a brighter environment at a higher energy consumption. The automatic dimmer is activated. The TV set switches off automatically for the sake of saving energy, after it has been out of operation for 4 hours.
- Shop Mode The picture settings are aligned to operation in the presentation room. The automatic dimmer is deactivated. If the ambient brightness diminishes, the energy consumption is not reduced. Any changes made are reset to the defaults after 30 minutes.
- 4 h switch-off timer If you disable the timer, the TV set will no longer automatically switch off after 4h without operation to limit the increased energy consumption.

## Quick start mode

If you choose to activate the quick start mode, you will see the TV screen immediately after each switching on of the TV set and without any waiting time. You can specify the times at which your device will be in the Quick Start Mode.

In this case, please note the higher power consumption (see chapter **Technical data**) and thus a higher annual energy consumption.

**i** Default setting for the Quick Start Mode: **no**

### Call Quick start mode

HOME

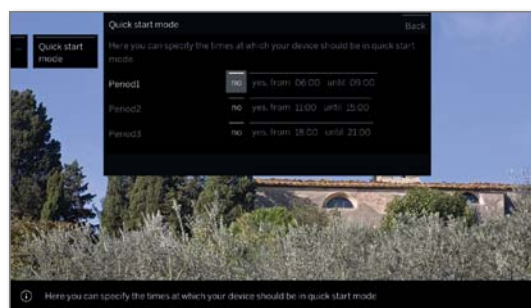
**HOME:** Call Home view.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark **System settings**.  
**OK** call System settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Control**,  
▶ go to next column.

▼ ▲ Mark **Quick start mode**,  
▶ go to next column.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select desired setting and make changes.  
You can individually change the suggested times.

**OK** Adopt settings.

<sup>1</sup> Availability varies by device type (see chapter **Technical data - equipment features** for your TV set).

## Software update

It is possible to update the software on your Loewe TV set.

In the software update (package update) all the software releases in the TV are scanned and updated as required.

Here you can download a new piece of software from different sources (if existing).

Current software versions can be downloaded from the Loewe Internet site (see below) and installed on your TV set using a USB stick.

If your TV set is connected to the Internet, the TV set can be updated directly via the Internet (see chapter **System settings**, section **Control – Manual update via the Internet**).

**i** Updating the software is not possible as long as a programmed timer recording is active.

**i** When a software update occurs it may happen that timer entries and memorised programmes are deleted. After such a software update, check your timer list (see chapter **Recordings**, section **Timer – Timer list**).

**i** Please be aware of the requirements of your USB stick in section **Technical data – Media**.

### Software download from the Loewe Internet site for update via USB

Where available, you can download new software for your TV set from our homepage.

To do this, visit our homepage at:

**[www.loewe.tv/int/support](http://www.loewe.tv/int/support)**

You can select your product on the Support Homepage under the point **Software**.

Then you can select and download under **Select software** the software available for your TV set.

Unpack the downloaded file into the main directory of your USB stick.

Then carry out the software update as described below.

### USB stick - requirements

USB sticks tested by Loewe and compatible in type and format can be ordered from the Loewe dealer using the article no. 90456.900.

If you would like to use your own USB stick, please follow these tips/conditions:

- Formatting in FAT32.
- Just one partition.
- Do not use encrypted USB sticks.
- Do not use USB sticks that simulate a CD ROM drive.
- There may be no hidden files on the device.
- For some types of device, the construction of the USB stick is significant. Maximum dimensions in mm: 70x20x10.
- If in doubt, the USB stick should be formatted as "FAT32" without "extended attributes".

**i** In order to avoid problems during the software update of the tv set the USB stick in use should meet the requirements.



## Software update via USB storage device

To do this, plug the USB stick with the downloaded software into a free USB port of the TV set.

### Calling Software update

HOME

**HOME:** Call **Home** view.



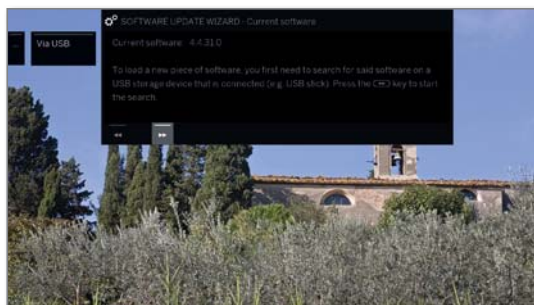
◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark **System settings**.

**OK** call System settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Control**,  
 ▶ go to next column.

▼ ▲ Mark **Software update**,  
 ▶ go to next column.

▼ ▲ Mark **Via USB**,  
 ▶ call Software update.  
 The version of the software package that is currently installed will be displayed.



▶▶ **Proceed**.

The TV set searches for a new software package on the USB stick.

If a new software version is available after the search, an on-screen message appears (see right hand column).

If several different software packages are found on the USB stick, the latest software package is always used.

If no new software package was found in the search:



◀◀ **End of wizard**.

### New software package found



▶▶ **Proceed** starts loading of the new software.

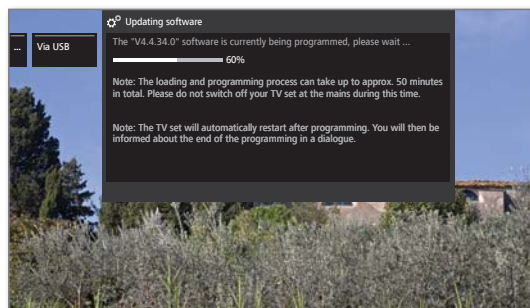
Or:



◀◀ **End of wizard**.

The update will then **not** be carried out.

### Load new software package



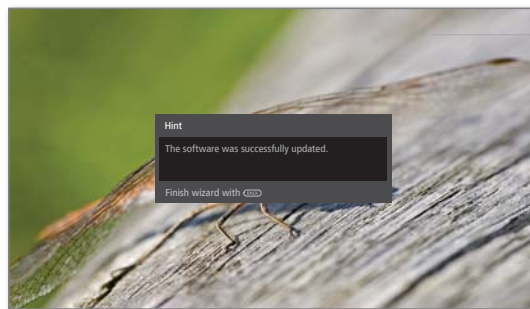
The software is loaded in several steps. The total loading and programming process can take up to approx. 50 minutes in total.

Please do **not** switch off your TV set with the mains switch during the entire loading and programming process.

After the update, the TV set is automatically powered off and on again.

**i** Depending on the software loaded, it is possible that the device may not turn off automatically after the update. Therefore, please supervise the update process.

When the TV set is switched on again, a message is displayed.



**BACK:** End of wizard.

## Manual update via the Internet

If an Internet connection is available, new software can be downloaded directly and installed onto the TV set.

### Calling Software update

HOME

**HOME:** Call **Home** view.

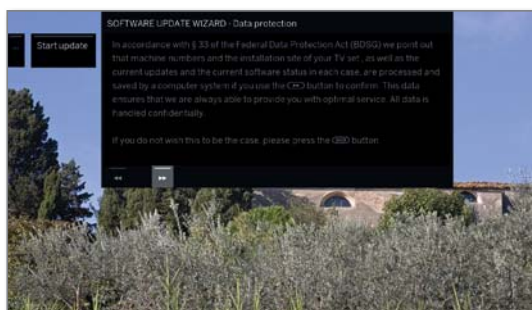


◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark **System settings**.  
**OK** call System settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Control**.  
 ▶ go to next column.

▼ ▲ Mark **Software update**.  
 ▶ go to next column.

▼ ▲ Mark **Via Internet**.  
 ▶ go to next column.  
 You will see a message on the screen regarding data protection.



If you are not in agreement with the relevant data being passed on:

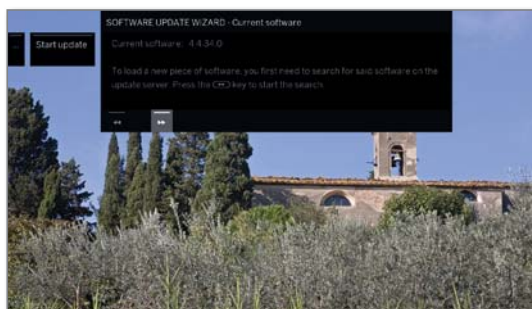


◀◀ Exit the update process.  
 The update will then **not** be carried out.



Otherwise: Confirm data protection message by pressing ▶▶.

The version of the software package that is currently installed will be displayed.



▶▶ **Proceed**.  
 The TV set connects to the Internet and scans the update server for new software.

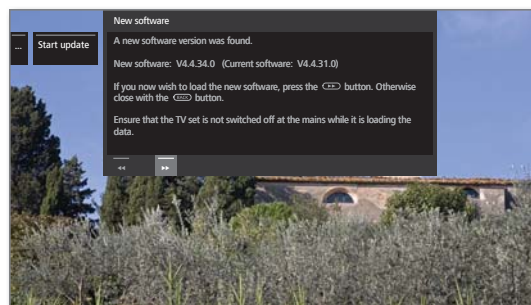
If a new software version is available after the search, an on-screen message appears (see right hand column).

If no new software package was found in the search:



**BACK: End of wizard.**

### New software package found



▶▶ **Proceed** starts loading of the new software.

Or:



◀◀ **End of wizard.**  
 The update will then **not** be carried out.

### Load new software package

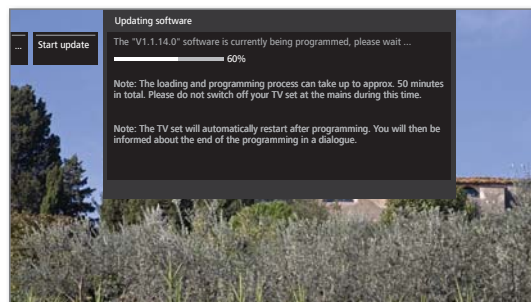
Only the parts of the software package that are not up to date will be automatically downloaded from the Internet and updated.

Each part of the software is downloaded individually from the Internet and is then programmed.

The total time required for all the software parts to be downloaded from the Internet is dependent on the speed of data transfer that is being used.

The total programming process can take up to 50 minutes in total.

Please do **not** switch off your TV set with the mains switch during the entire loading and programming process.



After the update, the TV set is automatically powered off and on again.

**I** Depending on the software loaded, it is possible that the device may not turn off automatically after the update. Therefore, please supervise the update process.

When the TV set is switched on again, a message is displayed.



**BACK: End of wizard.**

## Software update via Antenna

**i** A software update via antenna is only available for channels of the Freeview DVB-T platform in the UK and Ireland.

### Calling Software update

HOME

**HOME:** Call **Home** view.

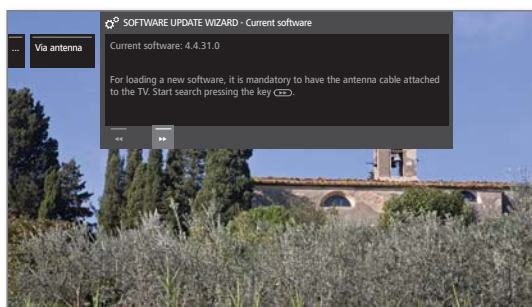


◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark **System settings**.  
**OK** call System settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Control**.  
 ▶ go to next column.

▼ ▲ Mark **Software update**.  
 ▶ go to next column.

▼ ▲ Mark **Via Antenna**.  
 ▶ call Software update.  
 You will see a message on the screen regarding data protection.



▶▶ **Proceed**.

The TV set searches for a new software package.

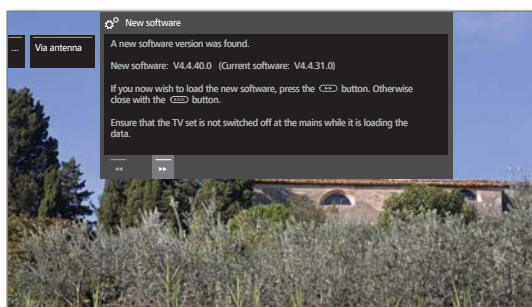
If a new software version is available after the search, an on-screen message appears (see below).

If no new software package was found in the search:

BACK

**BACK: End of wizard.**

### New software package found



▶▶ **Proceed** starts loading of the new software.

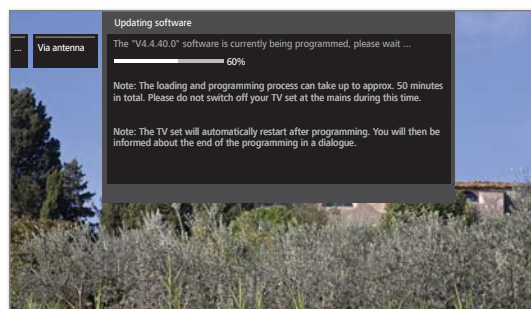
Or:

BACK

**BACK: End of wizard.**

The update will then **not** be carried out.

### Load new software package



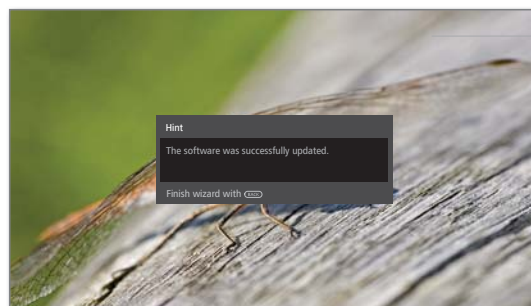
The software is downloaded in several steps. The total downloading and programming process can take up to approx. 50 minutes in total.

Please do **not** switch off your TV set with the mains switch during the entire loading and programming process.

After the update, the TV set is automatically powered off and on again.

**i** Depending on the software loaded, it is possible that the device may not turn off automatically after the update. Therefore, please supervise the update process.

When the TV set is switched on again, a message is displayed.



BACK

**BACK: End of wizard.**

## Automatic update via the internet

Your TV set checks at definite intervals whether a newer software than the one installed in the TV set is available in the Internet. If this is the case, you can find this out by a screen message.

**i** In order to get informed about the new software, the TV set must be connected to the Internet.

**i** The **Inform about new software** item can also be switched on/off at the end of initial installation.

### Showing/Hiding information on new software

HOME

**HOME:** Call **Home** view.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark **System settings**.  
**OK** call System settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Control**.

▶ go to next column.

▼ ▲ Mark **Software update**.

▶ go to next column.

▼ ▲ Mark **Via Internet**.

▶ go to next column.

▼ ▲ Mark **Inform about new software**.

▶ go to next column.



▼ ▲ Select **yes / no**.  
**OK** Adopt.

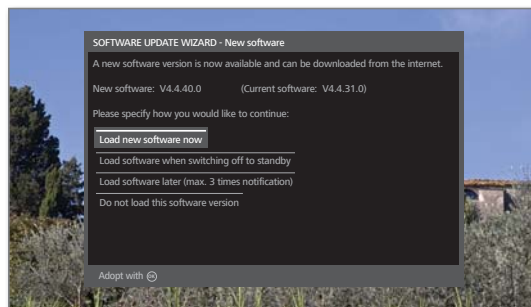
## New software package found

**i** For the menu item **Inform about new software**, **yes** is selected (see left column).

If the TV set has found a new software version during the check, you will be informed about this via a screen message.



▲ ▼ Select the desired procedure.



Load the software now  
After confirmation, the new TV software will be loaded from the internet and then programmed.

Load the software when switch off to standby  
The software will be loaded and programmed after the TV set has been switched off into standby mode for the next time. The display on the control panel will light up blue during the update. The TV set must **not** be switched off at the mains before the downloading process is complete (control panel display lights up white!)

Load the software later (at most three-fold notification)  
Loading the software will be postponed to a later date. The new software message will be displayed the next time the TV set is switched on. If the loading process is postponed three times then the message will only be shown again once the next software version is available.

Do not load this software version  
The new software will not be loaded. The on-screen message will only be shown again for the next software version.



Confirm selection.



## On-screen displays

You can select different settings in this menu which affect the on-screen displays.

### Call On-screen displays

HOME

**HOME:** Call **Home** view.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark **System settings**.

**OK** call System settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Control**.

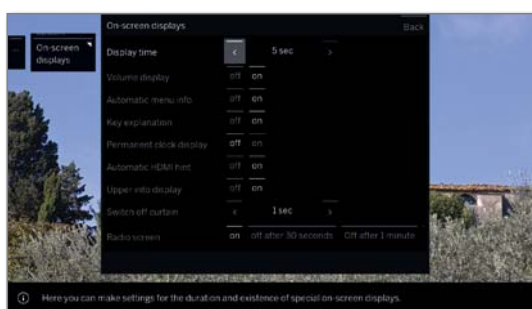
▶ go to next column.

▼ ▲ Mark **more ...**.

▶ call other settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **On-screen displays**.

▶ go to next column.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select desired setting and make changes.

**OK** Adopt settings.

### Explanations of setting possibilities in the On-screen displays menu:

Display time	Here you set the duration of the display, e.g. for the volume or the channel display when changing channels.
Volume display	Here you set whether a volume change is also to be indicated visibly on the screen.
Automatic menu info	Herewith you activate/deactivate the info text displays for the currently selected menu item.
Key explanation	If <b>yes</b> is set, the assignment of special remote control keys is indicated together with the TV status display.
Permanent clock display	The time display can be permanently shown. It is always visible as long as no other display is made.
Automatic HDMI hint	If <b>yes</b> is set here, a message about the adapted function of the remote control is shown whenever you switch over to an HDMI channel position to which a <b>Digital Link HD</b> capable TV set is connected.
Upper info display	This activates the upper additional on-screen display in the status bar when switching stations on or off.
Switch off curtain	Here you can specify whether there is a switch-off curtain (0 = no curtain) and how long this one needs for closing.
Radio screen	If <b>on</b> is set here, the screen remains permanently switched on in radio mode. When <b>off after 30 seconds/1 minute/2 minute</b> , the screen is switched off.

## Time and date

The time and date are normally acquired automatically by the TV set. If the data is missing or wrong, you can adjust it via the time and date menu.

### Call Time and date

HOME

**HOME:** Call **Home** view.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark **System settings**.

**OK** call System settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Control**.

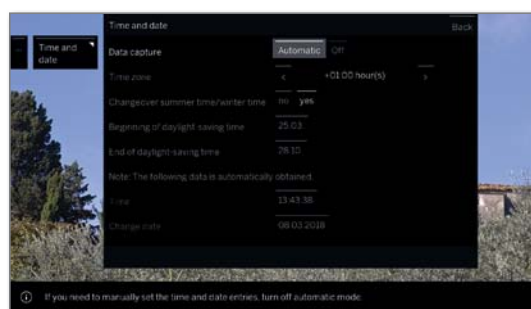
▶ go to next column.

▼ ▲ Mark **more ...**.

▶ call other settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Time and date**.

▶ go to next column.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select desired setting and make changes.

**OK** Adopt settings.

### Explanations of setting possibilities in the Time and date menu:

Data capture	If you need to set the time and date entries manually, turn off the automatic setting here.
Time zone	The current time at the Greenwich Meridian 0 is to be understood as world time. The time shift in relation to this time must be given in hours (-11 to +13).
Changeover summer time / winter time	If the summer time in your country is changed to Daylight-saving time, select <b>yes</b> please.
Beginning of daylight-saving time	Enter the date on which the time is switched over to summer time if it deviates from the automatically calculated date. This menu item appears only if <b>yes</b> was selected for Daylight-saving time. <b>i</b> Only possible when <b>changeover summer time/ winter time – yes</b> has been selected.
End of daylight-saving time	Enter the date on which the summer time ends if it deviates from the automatically calculated date. This menu item appears only if <b>yes</b> was selected for Daylight-saving time. <b>i</b> Only possible when <b>changeover summer time/ winter time – yes</b> has been selected.
Time Date	Enter the time (00:00 to 23:59) / date (day.month.year) with the numerical keys of the remote control. <b>i</b> Only possible when <b>Data capture - off</b> or when time has not been automatically acquired.

## DVB settings

You can make general pre-settings for DVB channels.

### Calling DVB settings

HOME

**HOME:** Call **Home** view.

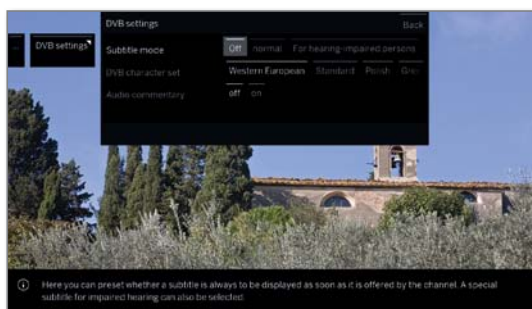


◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark **System settings**,  
**OK** call System settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Control**,  
 ▶ go to next column.

▼ ▲ Mark **more ...**,  
 ▶ call other settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **DVB settings**,  
 ▶ go to next column.



### Explanation of the DVB setting options:

- |                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| Subtitle mode     | Here you can preset whether a subtitle is always to be displayed as soon as it is offered by the channel. A special subtitle for impaired hearing can also be selected. Subtitles are not offered by all channels. Many channels only broadcast subtitles by teletext. |
| DVB character set | Select the DVB character set so that the title of the broadcast of your favourite received channel or the texts of your CA module are displayed correctly.   |
| Audio commentary  | You can preset the system here to always play a special soundtrack for the visually impaired whenever one is available. This soundtrack uses an audio commentary to describe the action taking place on-screen.  |

## PIP

### Adjust size of the PIP image

HOME

**HOME:** Call **Home** view.

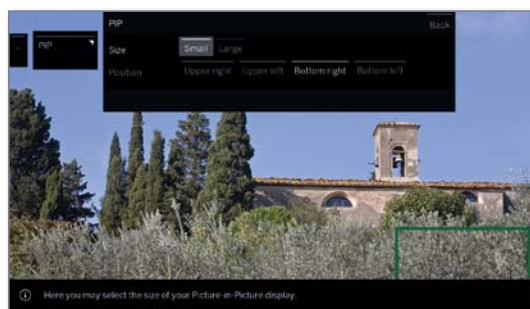


◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark **System settings**,  
**OK** call System settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Control**,  
 ▶ go to next column.

▼ ▲ Mark **more ...**,  
 ▶ call other settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **PIP**,  
 ▶ go to next column.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select desired setting and make changes.  
**OK** Adopt settings.

### Explanations of setting possibilities in the PIP Settings menu:

- |          |   |
|----------|---|
| Size     | You can choose if your second picture faded in (picture in picture) shall be displayed <b>small</b> or <b>large</b> .   |
| Position | Here you can set the position of the second inserted picture (picture in picture). You can position the second picture <b>on the top right, top left, bottom right</b> and <b>bottom left</b> . |



## DR+

You can adapt the Digital Recorder to your requirements.

### Call settings for the digital recorder

HOME

**HOME:** Call Home view.

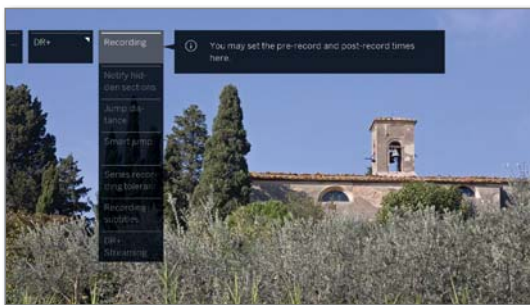


◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark **System settings**.  
**OK** call System settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Control**.  
▶ go to next column.

▼ ▲ Mark **more ...**.  
▶ call other settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **DR+**.  
▶ go to next column.



▼ ▲ Mark desired setting.  
▶ go to next column.

▼ ▲ Make settings.  
**OK** confirm setting.

### Explanation of the DR+ setting options

**Recording** You can set a pre-record and post-record time for timer recordings made without auto time control. This minimizes the risk that a part of the broadcast is not recorded due to the broadcast starting earlier and/or finishing later.  
Factory setting: pre-record time: **1 min**,  
post-record time: **5 min**.

**Notify hidden sections** If an entry has been hidden in an archive recording, you can get informed by a screen message when skipping a hidden area.  
Factory setting: **yes**.

**Jump distance** Set the standard jump distance (in minutes) used for jumping forwards or backwards in the movie by briefly pressing the ◀◀ or ▶▶ keys.  
Factory setting: **2 min**.

**Smart jump** If the „Smart jump“ mode is activated you can approach a desired place by pressing the ▶▶ and ◀◀ buttons alternately and halving the jump width. After every 3rd jump in the same direction the jump width is doubled (up to a maximum of 8 minutes).  
If **off** is set you always jump the same currently set jump width (time) with the ▶▶ and ◀◀ buttons.  
Factory setting: **on**

**Serial recording tolerance** The serial recording tolerance is necessary to avoid recording a serial more than once when it is broadcast more than once a day.

It is only recorded when it begins within the given time interval (start time + series recording tolerance).

Use the numeric button on the remote control to enter the time (always two-digit for 01 to 60 min.).

Factory setting: **± 30 min**.

**Recording subtitles** Select here whether subtitles are to be recorded for DVB channels.

Factory setting: **no**<sup>1</sup>.

**DR+ Streaming** With this, all the settings are activated to make all the films on your DR+ archive available to other LOEWE TVs using your home network<sup>2</sup> (or vice-versa, e.g. allowing you to use the DR+ archive of other LOEWE TVs).

See next page for further information.

<sup>1</sup> For set location DK, FIN, N or S: **yes**.

<sup>2</sup> Availability varies by device type (see chapter **Technical data - equipment features** for your TV set).

## Call DR+ streaming settings

The **DR+** settings are called (see previous page).



- ▼ ▲ Mark **DR+ Streaming**.
- ▶ go to next column.



- ▼ ▲ Mark desired setting.
- ▶ go to next column.
- ▼ ▲ Make settings.
- OK** confirm setting.

### Explanation of the setting options for DR+ streaming

**Share DR+ archive with other devices**<sup>1</sup> Specify here whether recorded broadcasts within your TV set's DR+ archive are to be accessible for viewing from other TV sets (server function). Enabled programmes can also be played on other UPnP-AV clients in the same network.

**Also use other archives.** Setting yes enables you, via the archive, to also view recordings from other TV sets that have accessible movies within the home network (client function).

**Notify started „Follow me“ recording** Your TV set can issue a message if a follow-me recording has been started on another TV set, which you can view on this TV set.

**DR+ device group name** Give a name for your TV set group. Using different group names enables you to group your TV sets as required. Only TV sets under the same group name can exchange data.

**IP port number** IP port numbers are preset ex-factory. Under normal circumstances they do not require amending.

## Standard Teletext

In the **Standard Teletext** menu you can configure the Teletext.

### Call Teletext settings



**HOME:** Call Home view.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark **System settings**.  
**OK** call System settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Control**.

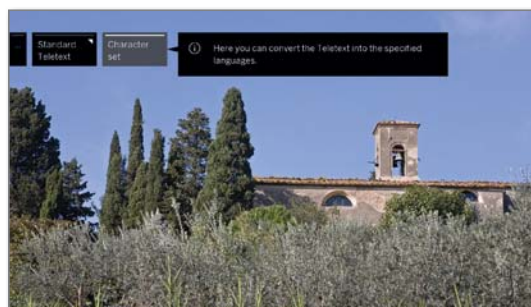
- ▶ go to next column.

▼ ▲ Mark **more ...**.

- ▶ call other settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Standard Teletext**.

- ▶ go to next column.



### Explanations of the Standard Teletext menu functions:

**Character set** Teletext character set can be switched to other languages (Russian, Greek, Polish and Turkish).

<sup>1</sup> Availability varies by device type (see chapter **Technical data - equipment features** for your TV set).

## HbbTV

Here you can do all settings for the HbbTV mode.

### Call HbbTV settings

HOME

**HOME:** Call **Home** view.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark **System settings**,  
**OK** call System settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Control**,  
▶ go to next column.

▼ ▲ Mark **more ...**,  
▶ call other settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **HbbTV**,  
▶ go to next column.



▼ ▲ Mark desired setting,  
▶ go to next column.

▼ ▲ Make settings,  
**OK** confirm setting.

### Explanation of the setting options for HbbTV

**HbbTV mode** When the HbbTV mode is active (factory setting), additional services and further information (e.g., also from the Internet) can be viewed if these are offered by the current channel.

**Start behaviour of HbbTV-stations** If **HbbTV mode – on** has been selected, you can specify if an available HbbTV application should be loaded **automatically** after the channel has been changed or if this should only occur **manually** after the red key has been pressed once. The startup behaviour can be set for TV and radio channels.

**i** After loading the HbbTV application, an on screen message is displayed (depending on the channel that is being viewed).

**Function of the TEXT key** With the setting **Standard Teletext first** (factory setting), the standard Teletext is opened when the **TEXT key** is pressed for the first time. Pressing the **TEXT key** for a second time will then display the MediaText. Pressing the **TEXT key** for a third time will bring you back to the TV picture. If **MediaText first** is selected, the **TEXT key** will do the exact opposite.

**i** Depending on the programme provider, the direct Call of MediaText may not be possible. MediaText must then be opened by means of the HbbTV application.

## Asterisk key function

You can assign the asterisk key on the remote control unit a particular function (App Gallery, picture/sound menu, sound mode, etc.). The selected function is then called directly at a long keypress (approx. 2 sec.).

The assignment of the star key with **Save object as favorite** for the short keypress remains unaffected.

### Call Asterisk key settings

**i** Default setting: Call **App Gallery**

HOME

**HOME:** Call **Home** view.

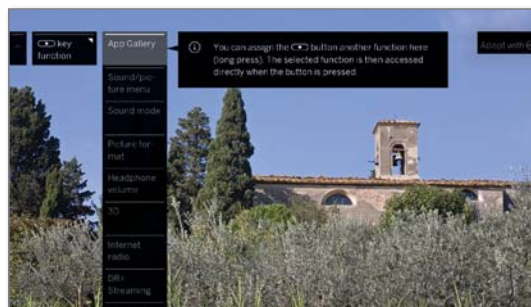


◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select **System settings**,  
**OK** call System settings.

▼ ▲ Select **Control**,  
▶ go to next column.

▼ ▲ Select **more ...**,  
▶ call other settings.

▼ ▲ Select **☰ key function**,  
▶ go to next column.



▼ ▲ Select function,  
**OK** Adopt.

## Rotate TV

Here you can set the range of rotation for the motorized stand and define the switch-off position of your TV set.

**I** To connect a motorized rotary foot, you need the **Motor unit** connection. This is found at the rear of your TV set<sup>1</sup>.

**I** Menu item **Rotate TV** appears only if you have an installation with motorized stand.

### Setting the range of rotation (rotation wizard)

By means of the rotation wizard you can define the rotation range of the TV set (maximum +/- 45 degrees) by setting the maximum right and left stop position.

HOME

**HOME:** Call **Home** view.



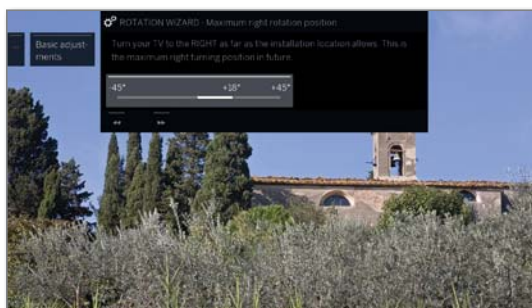
◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark **System settings**.  
**OK** call System settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Control**.  
 ▶ go to next column.

▼ ▲ Mark **more ...**.  
 ▶ call other settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Rotate TV**.  
 ▶ go to next column.

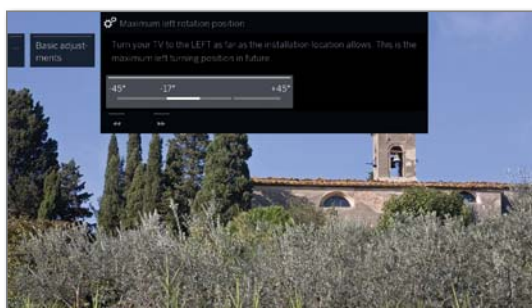
◀ ▶ Select **Basic adjustments**.  
 ▶ call Basic adjustment.



▶ **Basic adjustments (to the right)**  
 Rotate your TV set to the right as far as the installation site allows.  
 This will be the maximum right rotation position in future.



▶▶ proceed.



◀ **Basic adjustments (to the left)**  
 Turn your TV set to the left as far as the installation site of your set allows.  
 This will be the maximum left rotation position in future.



▶▶ End of wizard.

### Specifying the switch-off position

This is where you specify the position that the TV will take when it is switched off. In order for the TV set to return to the determined switch-off position when switching it off, this must be activated (see below).

HOME

**HOME:** Call **Home** view.



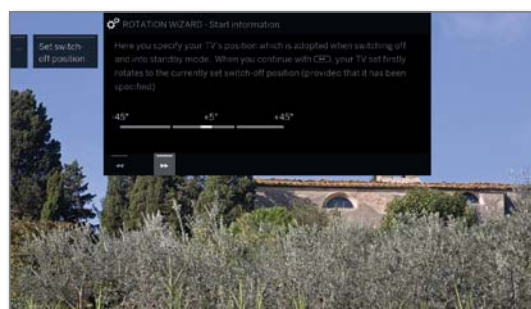
◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark **System settings**.  
**OK** call System settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Control**.  
 ▶ go to next column.

▼ ▲ Mark **more ...**.  
 ▶ call other settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Rotate TV**.  
 ▶ go to next column.

◀ ▶ Select **Set switch-off position**.  
 ▶ call **Set switch-off position**.



▶▶ Call dialogue for setting the new switch-off position.



◀ ▶ Set desired switch-off position.

**I** The switch off position can only be defined within the set rotation range (see left column).



▶▶ End of wizard.

### Activating the switch-off position

If the TV set is switched off with the on/off key on the remote control or at the control panel then it will turn to the defined switch-off position. When it is switched back on, it returns to the position last set.

HOME

**HOME:** Call **Home** view.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark **System settings**.  
**OK** call System settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Control**.  
 ▶ go to next column.

▼ ▲ Mark **more ...**.  
 ▶ call other settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Rotate TV**.  
 ▶ go to next column.

▼ ▲ Select **Activate switch-off position**.  
 ▼ go to the next menu line below.

▼ ▲ Select **yes**.  
**OK** adopt.

<sup>1</sup> Availability varies by device type (see chapter **Technical data - equipment features** for your TV set).



## Set switch-on position

Here you can specify the period of time in which your TV set turns to a specific switch-on position. The suggested times and the position can be changed individually.

HOME

**HOME:** Call **Home** view.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark **System settings**.

**OK** call System settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Control**,

▶ go to next column.

▼ ▲ Mark **more ...**,

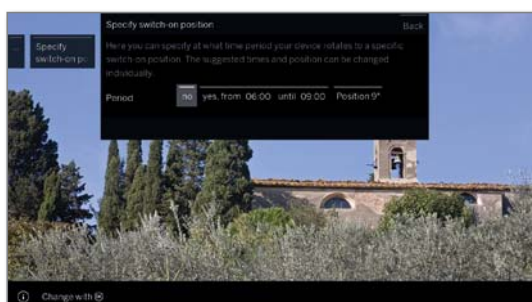
▶ call other settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Rotate TV**,

▶ go to next column.

◀ ▶ Mark **Specify switch-on position**,

▶ Call specify switch-on position.



◀ ▶ Select the desired setting and make changes.

**OK** Accept settings.



▶▶ End of wizard.

## Adjust 0 position

Here you can set the 0-position of the TV set.

HOME

**HOME:** Call **Home** view.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark **System settings**.

**OK** call System settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Control**,

▶ go to next column.

▼ ▲ Mark **more ...**,

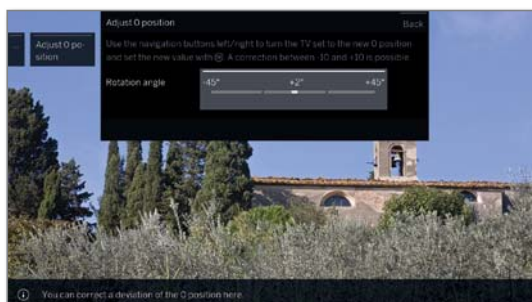
▶ call other settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Rotate TV**,

▶ go to next column.

◀ ▶ Mark **Adjust 0 position**,

▶ Call adjust 0 position.



◀ ▶ Set desired 0-Position .



▶▶ End of wizard.

## Display kinematics

**i** Only for set types bild 9 and bild 7.

The Loewe TV sets types bild 9 and bild 7 are equipped with a kinematics that moves the TV set upwards or downwards when switching it on and off, whereby the speaker cover is visible or is hidden.

Please make sure that there is no externally applied force opposing the movement. You have the option to fix the position of the kinematics from the menu, or disable the function.

### Call Display kinematics settings

HOME

**HOME:** Call **Home** view.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select **System settings**.

**OK** call System settings.

▼ ▲ Select **Control**,

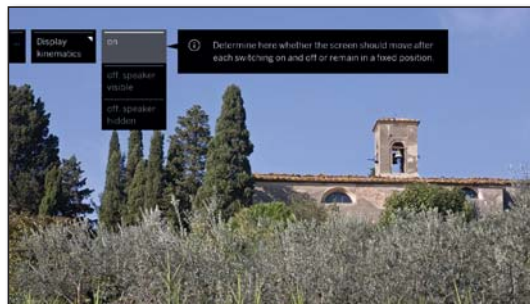
▶ go to next column.

▼ ▲ Select **more ...**,

▶ call other settings.

▼ ▲ Select **Display kinematics**.

**OK** Call.



▼ ▲ Select the desired setting.

**OK** confirm selection.

on Determine here whether the screen should move after each switching on and off or remain in a fixed position.

off, speaker visible

off, speaker hidden

### Transport

**i** Before you transport the TV set, in the Screen cinematics menu (see above), set the speaker to be visible after switching off the TV set. The screen is now in the top position. Secure the monitor into this position with the transport fixing bolt. The screen is now in the top position. Secure the monitor into this position with the transport fixing bolt.

Also, attach the original stabilizer parts to prevent damage. Your dealer will provide you with all packaging materials if necessary.

<sup>1</sup> Availability varies by device type (see chapter **Technical data - equipment features** for your TV set).

## Hard disks

### Checking the hard disk <sup>1</sup>

You should launch a check of the integrated hard disk once a year or if problems arise when starting recordings (e.g. when transferring to time-shift playback).

#### Call hard disk settings

HOME

**HOME:** Call **Home** view.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark **System settings**.  
**OK** call System settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Control**,  
 ▶ go to next column.

▼ ▲ Mark **more ...**,  
 ▶ call other settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Hard disks**,  
 ▶ go to next column.

▼ ▲ Mark **Check integrated one**.  
**OK** Call.

A warning note will be displayed.



**OK** Press at least for three seconds to start the checking.

Or:

BACK

**BACK:** Cancel procedure.

**i** Checking the hard disk (check disk) may take up to 20 min. Never ever switch off the TV set during a check disk process.

After the check, a message will appear on the screen showing the results of the check and tips on how to resolve any problems that are present, should there be any.

**i** After checking of the hard disk the TV set must be switched off and on again.

### Formatting the hard disk

If problems were detected when the hard disk was being tested (see left column), re-formatting may be able to remedy the problem. Additionally, you can re-format the hard disk in order to quickly and easily delete all the data stored on it.

#### Warning!

Formatting the hard disk will erase all data stored on it! The station logos stored on the internal <sup>1</sup> hard disk are deleted and only reloaded when the internet connection is established.

HOME

**HOME:** Call **Home** view.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark **System settings**.  
**OK** call System settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Control**,  
 ▶ go to next column.

▼ ▲ Mark **more ...**,  
 ▶ call other settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Hard disks**,  
 ▶ go to next column.

▼ ▲ Mark **Format integrated one** or **Format external one**.  
**OK** Call.

A warning note will be displayed.



**OK** Press at least for three seconds to start formatting.

Or:

BACK

**BACK:** Cancel procedure

**i** Never ever switch off the TV set during a formatting process.

After the formatting, a message will appear on the screen showing the results of the formatting and tips on how to resolve any problems that exist, should there be any.

**i** After the formatting the TV set must be switched off and on again.

#### Note on formatting external USB disks:

The TV set supports the two hard disk file systems FAT 32 and NTFS. External hard disks are formatted by the TV in the FAT32 file system to full capacity.

**i** With FAT32, the maximum size of a file is 4 GB.

**i** For a parallel use of TV and PC, we recommend that you reformat the hard disk on a PC to NTFS.

<sup>1</sup> Availability varies by device type (see chapter **Technical data - equipment features** for your TV set).



## Export log file

To resolve problems, a log file can be provided for the service. The log file can be exported to a USB storage device or manually or automatically transferred via the Internet.

**i** The log file can be transferred via the Internet only when an online connection exists.

The transferred data is anonymous and purely of technical nature without reference to person, location or IP address. Browser history or login details are **not** stored or transferred.

Only if the user actively reports to the Loewe service with the reference number (see right column) and specifies the time and error will a targeted processing result.

### Call export of the log file

HOME

**HOME:** Call Home view.

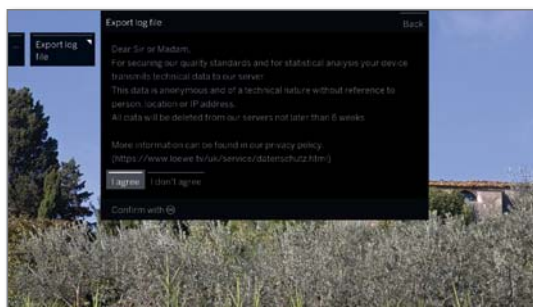


◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark **System settings**.  
**OK** call System settings.

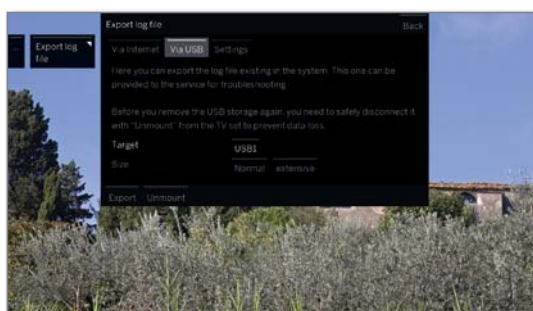
▼ ▲ Mark **Control**.  
 ▶ go to next column.

▼ ▲ Mark **more ...**.  
 ▶ call other settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Export log file**.  
 ▶ go to next column.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select **I agree**, if you accept the privacy policies.  
**OK** Confirm selection.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select **Via Internet**, **Via USB** or **Settings**.



When selecting **Via Internet**:

◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark **Export log files now**.  
**OK** confirm selection.

This transfers all stored log files to the Loewe server.

After successful transmission, a reference number will be displayed that you can specify as a reference when making inquiries.



When selecting **Via USB**:

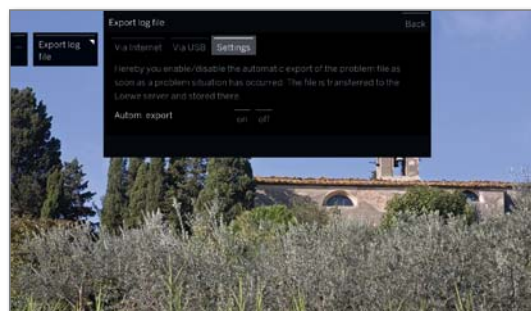
◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select a target if several USB storage media are available.

◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select the size of the log file. You can choose between **Normal** and **extensive**.

◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark **Export**.  
**OK** confirm selection.

**i** Before you remove the USB storage again, you need to safely disconnect it with **Unmount** from the TV set to prevent data loss.

When selecting **Settings**:



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark the desired setting.

Autom. Export Herewith you enable/disable the automatic export of the problem file as soon as a problem situation has occurred.

When set to **on**, the file is automatically transferred to the Loewe server and stored as soon as a problem situation has occurred.

## Multimedia/Network

Under the Multimedia/Network item, you can make all multimedia and network settings for your TV set.

### Select Multimedia/Network

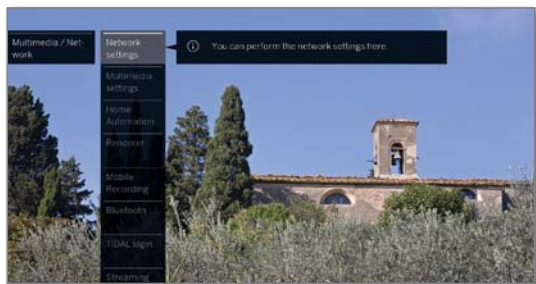
HOME

**HOME:** Call **Home** view.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark **System settings**,  
**OK** call System settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Multimedia/Network**,  
 ▶ go to next column.



▼ ▲ Select desired menu item,  
 ▶ go to next column.

### Explanation of the setting options in the Multimedia/Network menu:

**Network settings** Under **Network settings** make the settings for your network adapters.  
 For more information, see chapter **System settings**, section **Multimedia/Network – Network settings**.

**Multimedia settings** Here you can make multimedia settings.  
 For more information, see chapter **System settings**, section **Multimedia/Network – Multimedia settings**.

**Home Automation** Here you can make settings for a home control server if this exists.  
 For more information, see chapter **System settings**, section **Multimedia/Network – Home Automation**.

**Renderer** You can allow external devices here and access your television (renderer) via an app to play content there.  
 For more information, see chapter **System settings**, section **Multimedia/Network – Renderer**.

**Mobile Recording** With this function, you can program recordings on your TV set from outside your home network.  
 For more information, see chapter **System settings**, section **Multimedia/Network – Mobile Recording**.

**Bluetooth** Here you can activate the Bluetooth function of your TV set. This allows other Bluetooth devices to use your TV set as a playback device. You can also use a Bluetooth headset as a TV sound playback device. For more information, see chapter **System settings**, section **Multimedia/Network – Bluetooth**.

**TIDAL login** TIDAL is a subscription-based music streaming service that has over 40 million tracks. Register at TIDAL.com.

**Streaming server standby** Enter the time period that your television should remain ready for further streaming after the last active streaming (DR+, DLNA).  
 The time period always starts again after the last use by other devices.

## Network settings

Under **Network settings** make the settings for your network adapters.

### Call network settings

HOME

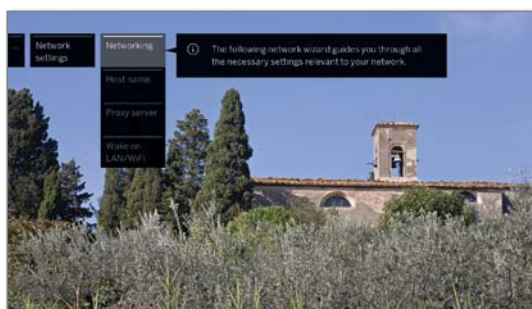
**HOME:** Call **Home** view.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark **System settings**.  
**OK** call System settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Multimedia / Network**.  
 ▶ go to next column.

▼ ▲ Mark **Network settings**.  
 ▶ go to next column.



▼ ▲ Select desired menu item.  
 ▶ go to next column.

### Explanations of the setting options in the network menu:

**Networking** Here, the network wizard starts that guides you through all necessary settings to your network (see right hand column).

**Host name** Give your TV set a name so that it can be uniquely identified in the network.

**Proxy server** Do the settings for using a proxy server. The proxy server wizard will be called.  
 See chapter **System settings**, section **Multimedia / Network – Proxy server** for further information.

**Wake on LAN/WiFi** Here you can specify whether it is permitted to access your TV set by LAN/WLAN in standby mode. This allows you to switch on your TV, for example. Please note that the TV set consequently uses more power in standby mode.

**i** After switching off the TV set into standby mode, it takes minimum 30 seconds for the TV set to be ready for reception of a signal (Wake on LAN/WLAN) to power on via LAN/WLAN.

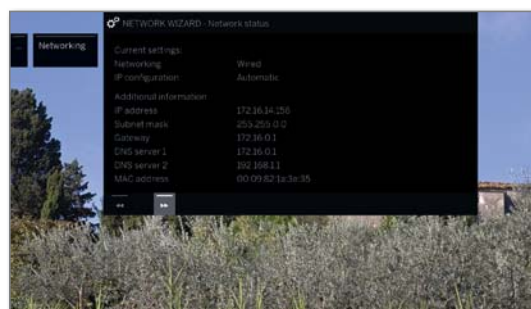
**i** If you want to switch on your TV set via the Loewe app by Wake on WLAN, you have to configure in your router's encryption permanently on WPA2. Setting WPA / WPA2 may not be used.

## Network

The network wizard guides you through all the necessary settings relevant to your network

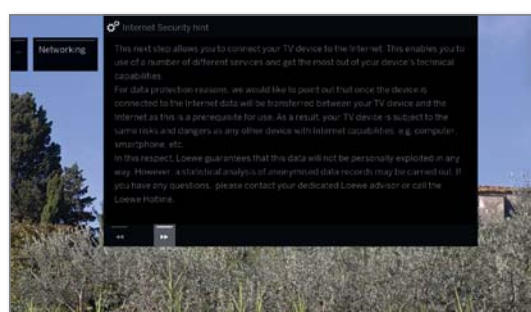
At the beginning you see the current network status.

Network status



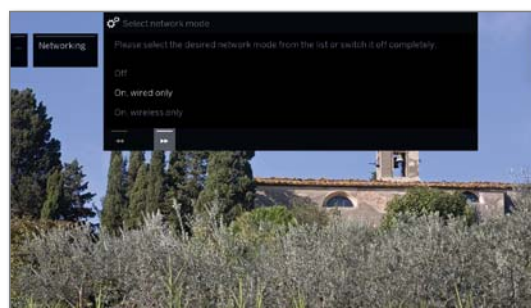
▶▶ Proceed to next step.

Security hint



▶▶ Proceed to next step.

Network mode



▼ ▲ Select network mode.  
 Select how you want to connect your TV set to your network.

**OK** Confirm selection.

**Off** Deactivates all existing network adapters of your TV set.

**On, wired only** Access to the network only via a network cable. The wireless access is deactivated.

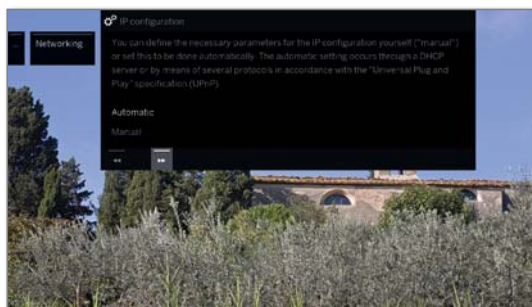
**On, wireless only** Access to the network only via WLAN. The access via a network cable is deactivated.

Depending on which type of network (wireless or wired) was selected, the appropriate settings appear below.

## Configuration of the built-in LAN adaptor

As network operation was selected **On, wired only**.

IP configuration



◀ ▶ Select type of **IP configuration**.

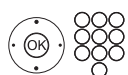
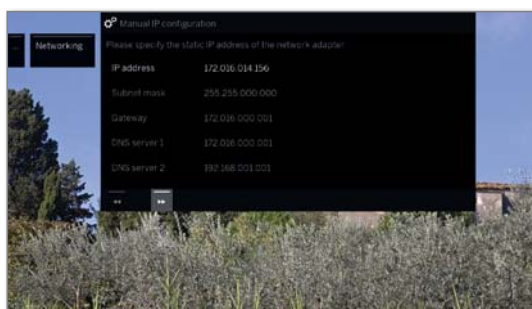
**automatic** Automatic configuration of the IP address via DHCP server or via multiple protocols according to UPnP specification (including DHCP).

After selecting **IP configuration – automatic** proceed to the network status.

**manual** Enter your fixed IP addresses manually.

If **manual** has been selected under **IP configuration**:

Manual IP configuration

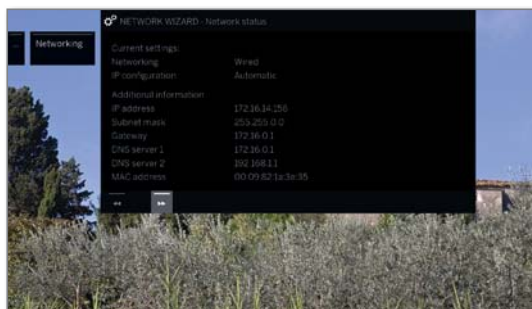


▲ ▼ Enter IP, Subnet mask, Gateway and DNS server addresses in succession with the numerical keys on the remote control.



▶▶ Proceed to **network status**.

Network status



You see the current network status again.



**BACK:** End of wizard.

## Configuration of the built-in WLAN bridge adaptor

As network operation was selected **On, wireless only**.  
 The TV set now searches for wireless routers.

Access point selection



After the end of the search:

▲ ▼ Select a base channel to which the TV shall be connected.

**OK** Confirm selection and proceed to the entry of the Wi-Fi password.

If the desired access point is not found:



◀ ▶ ▼ ▲ Mark **Search again**.

**OK** repeat search for wireless routers.

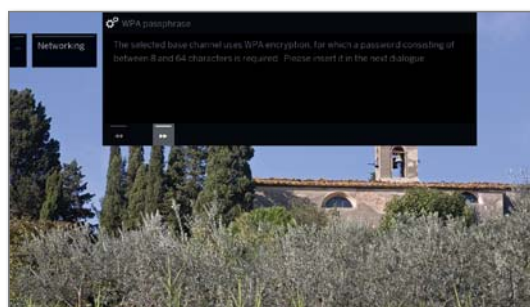


Or:

◀ ▶ ▼ ▲ Mark **Enter access point manually**.

**OK** enter manually the SSID of the desired access point, e.g., when the SSID of the access point is not transferred.

WPA passphrase

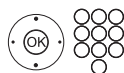


The TV set automatically detects the type of encryption used and informs you. You will find the supported encryption types in chapter **Technical data**.

If your wireless network is not encrypted: Proceed to **IP configuration**.



▶▶ Proceed to password entry.



Enter WLAN password.

**i** In case of an unknown WLAN key, contact your network administrator.



For WEP encryption

◀ ▶ Select the **WEP index**.

**OK** proceed to **IP configuration**.

◀ ▶ Select type of **IP configuration**.

For the further workflow of the network wizard see left column under **IP configuration**.



### Explanation of the settings in the network status:

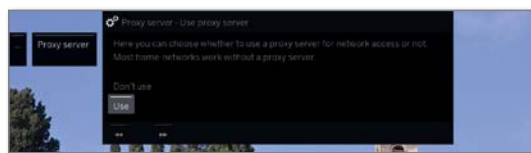
Network	shows the current type of connection ( <b>wireless</b> or <b>wired</b> ).
IP configuration	The current assignment method for the IP address of your TV set ( <b>automatic</b> or <b>manual</b> ).
IP address	Your current IP address.
Subnet mask	Your current subnet-mask IP address.
Gateway	The IP address of your gateway.
DNS server 1	Your current first DNS server IP address.
DNS server 2	Your current second DNS server IP address.
Network SSID	(for wireless connection only) The name of your network.
MAC address (TV)	(for wired connection only) Indicates the MAC address that is built into the hardware of your TV set's wired network adaptor (LAN).
MAC address (WLAN)	(for wireless connection only) Indicates the MAC address that is built into the hardware of your TV set's wireless network adaptor (WLAN).
Connection status	Gives you information about the current status of your wireless connection (save settings, connecting, login failed, access point not found, not connected, connection established).
Link quality	Specifies the signal strength as a percentage.

## Proxy server

In the proxy server wizard you make arrangements for your TV set for a connection with a home network with proxy server.

- i** A proxy server is not necessary for most home networks.
- i** Contact your home network administrator if you are unclear about the proxy server settings.

Use proxy server



Specify if a Proxy server is used in your home network.

◀ ▶ Mark **Use** or **Don't use**.

- i** The following settings will only be requested after the selection of **Use**.



▶▶ Proceed to next step.

Proxy server name



▶▶ Proceed to entry of the proxy server name.

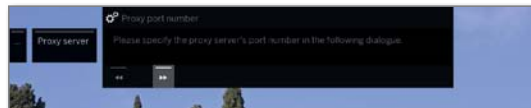


Specify the name or IP address of the proxy server used.

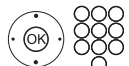


▶▶ Proceed to next step.

Proxy port number



▶▶ Proceed to entry of the proxy port number.

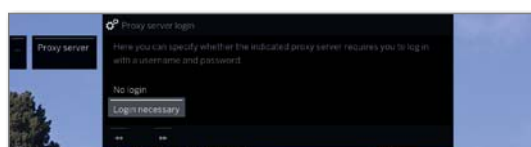


Specify the network port number of the proxy server.



▶▶ Proceed to next step.

Proxy server login



Specify whether your proxy server requires a special login.

◀ ▶ Mark **No login** or **Login necessary**.



▶▶ Proceed to next step.



Enter your login data for the proxy server.

- i** User name and password are requested only after selecting **Proxy server login**.

## Multimedia settings

Under this menu item you find further settings for Audio, Video and Photo.

### Calling the Multimedia settings menu



**HOME:** Call **Home** view.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark **System settings**.  
**OK** call System settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Multimedia / Network**.  
 ▶ go to next column.

▼ ▲ Mark **Multimedia settings**.  
 ▶ go to next column.



▼ ▲ Select desired settings.

### Explanations of the setting options in the Multimedia settings menu:

**Auto return to music player** The music player will reappear whenever another dialogue, e.g., music selection is called during playback, and no keys are pressed for the set time period. You can specify if and after which time the music player reappears (selection options are **No**, **After 1 min**, **After 5 min**).

## Home Automation

Under this menu item, you can send an ID to your Home Automation Server.

### Call up home automation menu



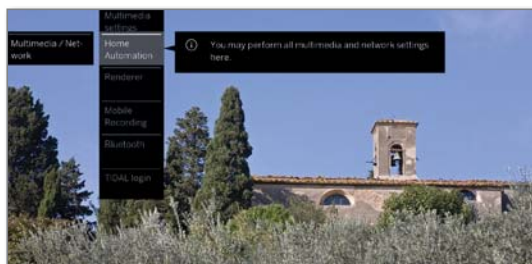
**HOME:** Call **Home** view.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark **System settings**.  
**OK** call System settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Multimedia / Network**.  
 ▶ go to next column.

▼ ▲ Mark **Home Automation**.  
 ▶ go to next column.



### Explanation of the setting options in the Home Automation menu:

**Send SDDP-identification** Here you can assign an ID to the SDDP (Simple Device Discovery Protocol) in your Home Network. By doing this your TV set can be displayed in the device list of your Home Automation Server.



## Renderer

Here you can allow external devices to access your TV set (renderer) via app to render (play back) contents there.

### Call up renderer menu

**i** Default setting: **on**



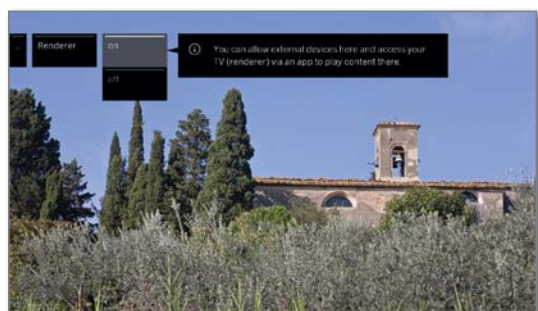
**HOME:** Call **Home** view.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark **System settings**.  
**OK** call System settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Multimedia / Network**.  
 ▶ go to next column.

▼ ▲ Mark **Renderer**.  
 ▶ go to next column.



▼ ▲ Select the setting **on** or **off**.  
**OK** Confirm selection.



## Mobile Recording<sup>(1)</sup>

Mobile recording enables you to program recordings on your TV from far away.

Basically, the function is based on a simple e-mail correspondence. If the mobile recording function is activated and set, the TV set scans an e-mail account at regular intervals.

If a record command is sent by the **Loewe app**, this command reaches a connecting server.

From here, a short text email is sent to the appropriate email account. The TV set can receive this information and program / start a recording accordingly.

**i** You can download the **Loewe app** for free for iOS and Android in the appropriate app store.

**i** The TV set must not be switched off using the power switch, otherwise the email mailbox can not be scanned.

**i** The TV set must be connected to the Internet.

**i** The programmed timer recordings of the Mobile Recording function are handled by the TV set with highest priority. If at this time other recordings are programmed for the same recording period, they will be overwritten by the new recording or parts of the recording cut off.

### Open settings for Mobile Recording

HOME

**HOME:** Call **Home** view.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select **System settings**.  
**OK** call System settings.

▼ ▲ Select **Multimedia / Network**.  
 ▶ go to next column.

▼ ▲ Select **Mobile Recording**.  
**OK** call.  
 The Mobile Recording wizard is started.

◀ ▶ Select **yes** for **Function enabled**.

◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select **Configure email account → Automatic / Manual**.

When selecting **Configure email account → Manual**, enter your own settings for personal mailbox account (see right column).

When selecting **Configure email account → Automatic**, the system mailbox will be used. In the next step, the TV set displays the email address and the security PIN of the system mailbox.



▶▶ Continue until the setting of scanning times.



◀ ▶ ▼ ▲ Carry out settings.

### Settings of scanning times

When the TV set is in standby mode, you can determine the times at which the TV automatically checks the defined mailbox for remote programming.

If the TV set is switched on or in the Quick Start mode, a fixed inspection interval of 10 minutes applies permanently.

Scanning period Here you can specify the period during which the TV set checks the email account.

Inspection interval Here you can specify the time interval at which the TV set checks the email account in the specified period.

Start/end of the scanning period Here, the start and end times are displayed depending on the scanning period.

**i** If you wish to enter start / end of the scanning period individually, you must select **user defined** for scanning period.

In the last step it is checked whether the email account is accessible with the set data. On successful test the configuration is completed.

### Settings of personal email account

If the mailbox defined by the system was selected as the default email account, the account is automatically created on the server. You do not need to make further settings.

When selecting **Configure email account → Manual** you need to adjust the factory defaults and enter the settings of your **existing** personal email account.

You will find the necessary parameters in the menu dialogues Settings/Options of your email programme you are using (e.g. Outlook, Thunderbird) or from the relevant provider of your email accounts.

#### Default settings page 1:

Email address:	tv-xxxxxxxxxx@loewe-dialogue.com
Account type:	POP3 or (IMAP)
Incoming mail server:	mail.loewe-dialogue.com
Outgoing mail server (SMTP):	mail.loewe-dialogue.com
Username:	tv-xxxxxxxxxx@loewe-dialogue.com
Password:	*****
Secure PIN:	xxxx

#### Default settings page 2:

Incoming mail server port:	995 (POP3), 0 993 (IMAP)
Incoming encryption:	'no', 'SSL', 'StartTLS'
Server requires authentication:	'no'
Outgoing mail server port:	'25' (no), '587' (StartTLS), '465' (SSL)
Outgoing encryption:	'no', 'SSL', 'StartTLS'
Delete mail from server:	'no'
Email account settings	Reset

### Remote programming via any email client

In case of a manual e-mail account, you can perform the remote programming of recordings by means of any e-mail client.

The subject line of the email must include the defined four-digit secure pin, the broadcasting time and the channel:

#### PIN BROADCASTING TIME OF CHANNEL

Example: 1234 20:45 Das Erste HD  
 1234 8.45 pm Das Erste HD

Timer programming of a broadcast, which runs on the current day around **20:45** on the tv channel **Das Erste HD**. An exact specification of start and end time of the programme is not required.

**i** The channel name must not be 100% accurate, the name is compared by means of a certain algorithm. It is advisable, however, to store the channel name as a note in the smartphone.

If the recording time is more than 24 hours in the future, the date must also be specified in the subject line:

1234 04/09/2014 20:45 Das Erste HD  
 1234 09/04/2014 8.45 pm Das Erste HD

You will get an e-mail response as confirmation from the TV set to the address of the manual e-mail account with the current list of programmed timer recordings.

<sup>(1)</sup> Availability varies by device type (see chapter **Technical data - equipment features** for your TV set).

## Bluetooth<sup>1</sup>

With the Bluetooth functionality, you can use a wireless connection between your TV set and a Bluetooth-enabled audio source, such as smartphone, tablet, etc. and use the TV set as a playback device (Bluetooth music player).

When pairing a Bluetooth keyboard you can comfortably enter your characters, e.g. to search for your favourite artists.

- i** The TV set can be connected to several Bluetooth devices. However, only one active link is possible at the same time.
- i** The distance between your TV set and the Bluetooth device should not exceed 10 m (line of sight).
- i** Your Bluetooth audio source must support the A2DP standard.
- i** Your Bluetooth Keyboard must support the HID standard.

### Calling the Bluetooth function

HOME

**HOME:** Call **Home** view.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select **System settings**.  
**OK** call System settings.

▼ ▲ Select **Multimedia / Network**,  
 ▶ go to next column.

◀ ▶ Select **Bluetooth**,  
**OK** call.



Enable function Here you enable the Bluetooth function of your TV set. Then, the TV set is visible to other Bluetooth devices.

**i** Default setting: **yes**.

The search for Bluetooth devices in the nearby area starts automatically for 2 min. If Bluetooth devices are available, they are displayed in a list.

### Coupling starting from the TV set



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select required device.  
**OK** Connect the device. Before the connected device a check mark  is set.

In the event that a code is needed, the TV set will generate a connection PIN. This one must be entered on the Bluetooth device and confirmed if required.

Proceed to Bluetooth music player, see right column.

### Coupling starting from the Bluetooth device



Enable the Bluetooth function of your audio source. If necessary, get help from the instruction manual of your audio source.

If necessary, use the Bluetooth search function of the audio source. Now, Bluetooth devices will be searched near the audio source.

Select **loewetv\_x** (device name ex-factory, where x is a character string).

The device name appearing in Bluetooth search can be set in the **System settings** under **Multimedia / Network** → **Network settings** → **Host name**.

Proceed to Bluetooth music player, see below.

Confirm the code specified for the coupling. The Bluetooth device is connected to the TV set.

Proceed to Bluetooth music player, see below.

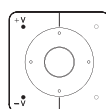
### Bluetooth Music Player

To use the TV set as a playback device for audio streaming, your smartphone, tablet (audio source) must be paired with the TV set. After successful coupling of your audio source, you can start the audio playback on your audio source.

The sound is played back on the TV set.

**i** For some audio sources, the link must be explicitly enabled before music playback can be heard from the TV set.

### Volume setting on the Bluetooth music player



With the keys **V+ / V-** on the remote control the volume can be adjusted for the TV set as usual.

According to manufacturer/type of your Bluetooth device, the volume can be adjusted directly on the playback device.

If you listen to your music during the Bluetooth playback with volume 60, then this volume generally applies also to your TV sound.

It is recommended to set the volume of the audio source to high values and to adjust the actual volume of the TV set by means of the remote control unit.

### Sending the sound from the TV set to a Bluetooth headset

**i** Your end device must support the A2DP standard.

**i** According to manufacturer/type of your Bluetooth device, the volume can be adjusted directly on the playback device.



The coupling of the Bluetooth headset is carried out as described in the left column.

After successful pairing, you will hear the TV sound on your Bluetooth headset via the wireless connection.

The volume of TV speakers and headphones can be controlled independently.

<sup>1</sup> Availability varies by device type (see chapter **Technical data - equipment features** for your TV set).

## Bluetooth Keyboard

To use a Bluetooth keyboard as an input device, it must be coupled to the TV set.

1 Bluetooth function menu opened.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select required device.

**OK** Connect the device. Before the connected device a check mark  is set.

In the event that a code is needed, the TV set will generate a connection PIN. If your Bluetooth device uses the PIN code 0000, there will be an automatic connection. If your Bluetooth device uses a different code, this must be entered on the Bluetooth device and also confirmed, if necessary.

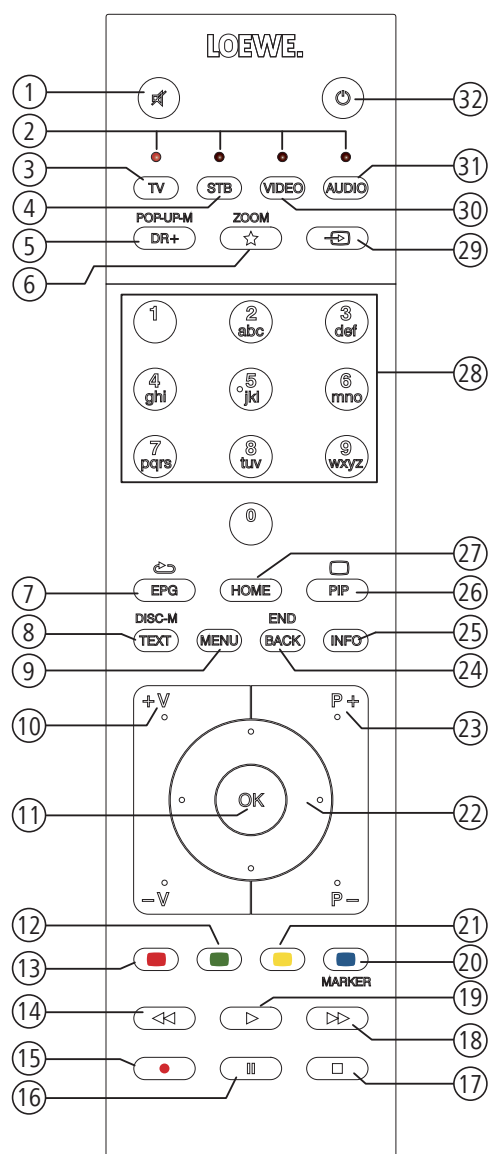


After successful pairing, you can simply type all the characters that can be entered using the on-screen keyboard or the remote control unit independently with your Bluetooth keyboard.

Most remote control key functions can be accessed using the keyboard. An overview of the key assignments is shown in the table.

## Key assignment

No.	Remote control	Keyboard
1	Sound On/Off key	-----
2	TV key	Alt + F
3	STB key	-----
4	DR+ key	Alt + W
5	Favourites key	Alt + Z
6	EPG key	Alt + E
7	TEXT key	Alt + T
8	MENU key	Alt + M
9	V+ key	-----
10	OK key	Enter
11	V- key	-----
12	Green key	-----
13	Red key	-----
14	◀◀ key	-----
15	RECORD key	F5
16	PAUSE key	-----
17	STOP key	-----
18	▶▶ key	-----
19	PLAY key	-----
20	Blue key	F4
21	Yellow key	F3
22	Directional keys ◀ ▶ ▲ ▼	Arrow button
23	P+ key	-----
24	BACK key	Alt + ESC
25	INFO key	Alt + I
26	PIP key	-----
27	HOME key	Alt + A
28	Number keys	0 ... 9
29	Source key/Sources	Alt + H
30	VIDEO key	-----
31	AUDIO key	Alt + R
32	On/Off key	-----



## Amazon Alexa login

It is possible to connect your Loewe TV set to the Amazon Alexa loudspeaker and to operate the TV set via voice. To do this, use the Loewe TV Skill in the Amazon Alexa app.

- i** The voice control of the Loewe TV set is currently only possible in Germany.
- i** The Loewe TV and Amazon Alexa must be in the same network and installed.
- i** So that Amazon Alexa can switch on the Loewe TV on its own, the quick start mode must be activated (**System settings** → **Control** → **Quick start mode**).
- i** When the TV set is connected to Amazon Alexa, there is a data exchange between the TV set and Amazon. More terms of use for Alexa and Alexa devices can be found on Amazon.com.
- i** Loewe guarantees insofar that no use of personal data is made. However, a statistical analysis of anonymised data sets is possible.

### Call Amazon Alexa login

HOME

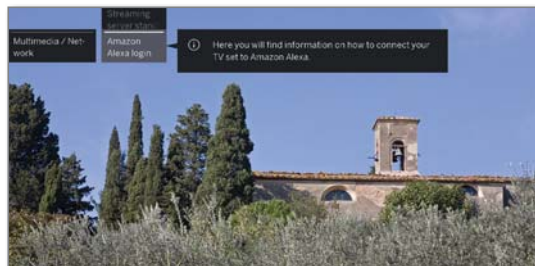
**HOME:** Call **Home** view.



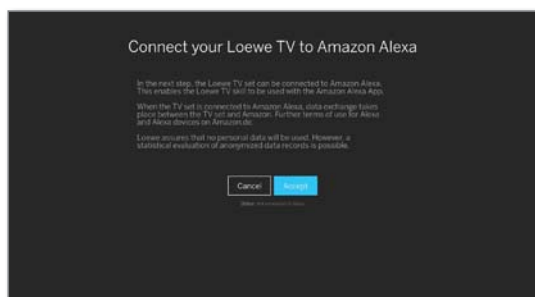
◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark **System settings**.  
**OK** call System settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Multimedia/Network**.  
▶ go to next column.

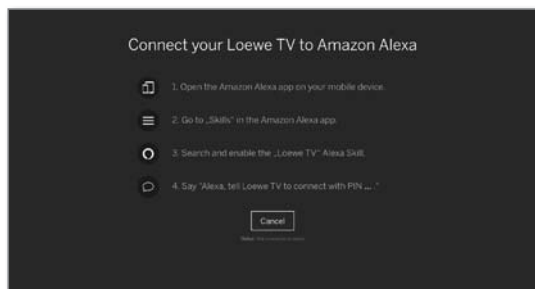
▼ ▲ Mark **Amazon Alexa login**.



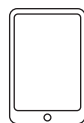
**OK** Call.



◀ ▶ Mark **Accept**.  
**OK** Call.



### Connect TV set with Amazon Alexa



- Start the Amazon Alexa app on your smartphone.
- Select **Skills** in the Amazon Alexa app.
- Search for and install the **Loewe TV Skill**.

### Control TV set with Amazon Alexa

As soon as the TV set is connected to Amazon Alexa, the Loewe TV can be controlled with the signal word of the Alexa loudspeaker in combination with **Tell Loewe**.

Alexa, tell Loewe ...



... switch on / off.



... volume 30 / ... sound off / ... sound on..



... what is exactly coming?  
... what is coming next?



... switch to ZDF / Channel 11



... start recording.



... open EPG / TV programme.  
... activate voice remote control - high, left, right, ...



... search for 'Oktoberfest' on YouTube.  
... search for 'Kronach' on Google.

A current list of commands for controlling your Loewe TV set with Amazon Alexa can be found on the Loewe website at:

<https://www.loewe.tv/de/plus/alexa>



## Connections

Settings for the connection of external appliances are made in this menu.

**i** The menu item **Connections** is not available while a timer recording is active.

### Calling the connections menu

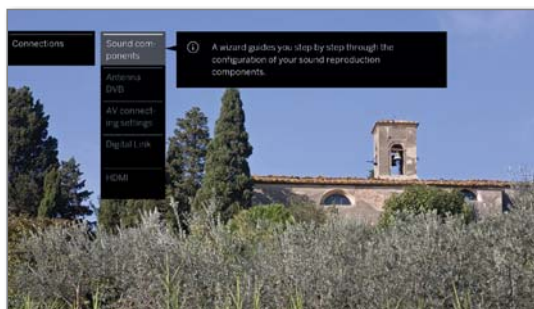
HOME

**HOME:** Call **Home** view.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark **System settings**.  
**OK** call System settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Connections**.  
 ▶ go to next column.



▼ ▲ Select desired settings.

### Explanations of setting possibilities in the Connections menu:

**Sound components** The sound components wizard helps you to configure the components that are used to reproduce the TV sound.

See chapter **System settings**, section **Connections – Sound components** for further information.

**Antenna DVB** Here you can set the parameters of the DVB-T and the DVB-S antenna with the antenna wizard.

See chapter **System settings**, section **Connections – Antenna DVB** for further information.

**AV connecting settings** In the AV connecting settings the parameters for the AV connection socket can be adapted.

See chapter **System settings**, section **Connections – AV connecting settings** for further information.

**Digital Link** All settings for Digital Link are made here.

See chapter **System settings**, section **Connections – Digital Link** for further information.

**HDMI** Here you can set the modes for the individual HDMI connections. Here you will also find the gaming mode.

See chapter **System settings**, section **Connections – Gaming mode** for further information.

## Sound components

The sound components wizard helps you to configure the components that are used to reproduce the TV sound.

The DAL device variants are equipped with an integrated digital multi-channel audio decoder. Sound signals with up to six channels (5.1 surround sound) can be emitted through the **DIGITAL AUDIO LINK** interface, irrespective of whether the sound signal comes from an external device (DVD player, Blu-ray player) or from a DVB channel.

For sound formats supported by the digital audio decoder, see chapter **Technical data**.

### Calling the sound components wizard

For information on navigation within the wizard, see chapter **General information on menu operation**.

HOME

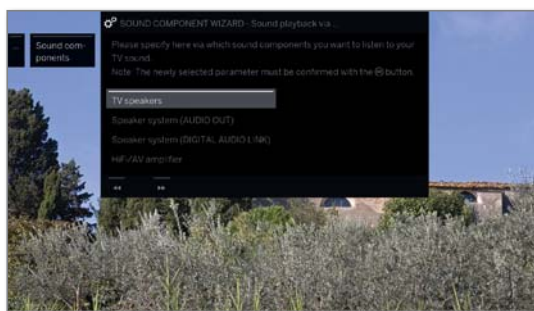
**HOME:** Call **Home** view.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark **System settings**.  
**OK** call System settings.

▲ ▼ Select **Connections**.  
 ▶ go to next column.

▲ ▼ Select **Sound components**.  
 ▶ go to next column.



▲ ▼ Select **Sound component**.  
 For selectable items see right hand column.  
**OK** Confirm selection.



▶▶ Proceed to next step.

### Sound playback via ...

Some sound components can only be selected when the respective device is connected to the TV set.

**TV speakers** Sound reproduction via the built-in TV speakers (factory setting).  
 With the selection of TV speakers the wizard will end.

**Speaker system (AUDIO OUT)** Sound reproduction via a loudspeaker system or active loudspeakers (connection to AUDIO OUT).  
 How to connect a speaker system to AUDIO OUT, see chapter **External devices**, section **Connecting the speaker system (AUDIO OUT)**.

How to configure a speaker system at AUDIO OUT, see chapter **System settings**, section **Connections – Adjusting the speaker system (AUDIO OUT)**.

If a speaker system is connected to AUDIO OUT and you want to return to selecting **TV speakers**, switch the subwoofer of the speaker system off before you select the **TV speakers**. At the AUDIO OUT connection, the audio signal is output with maximum volume setting in the **TV speaker** selection.

**Speaker system (DIGITAL AUDIO LINK)<sup>1</sup>** Sound reproduction via a loudspeaker system or active loudspeakers (connection to DIGITAL AUDIO LINK).

How to connect a speaker system to DIGITAL AUDIO LINK, see chapter **External devices**, section **Connecting the speaker system (DAL)**.

How to connect active speakers to DIGITAL AUDIO LINK, see chapter **External devices**, section **Connecting active loudspeakers (DAL)**.

How to configure a speaker system at DIGITAL AUDIO LINK, see chapter **System settings**, section **Connections – Adjusting the speaker system (DAL)**.

**HiFi/AV amplifier** Sound reproduction via an external analogue or digital audio amplifier.

How you connect a HiFi/AV amplifier see chapter **External devices**, section **Connecting the HiFi/AV amplifier**.

How you configure a HiFi/AV amplifier see chapter **System settings**, section **Connections – Adjusting the HiFi/AV amplifier**.

<sup>1</sup> Availability varies by device type (see chapter **Technical data - equipment features** for your TV set).



## Adjusting the speaker system (AUDIO OUT)

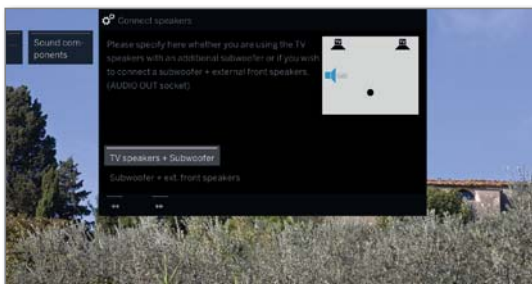
### Sound playback via ... – Speaker system (AUDIO OUT)

Enter here that you want to hear the TV sound via a speaker system connected to AUDIO OUT.

**i** For information on navigation within the wizard, see chapter **General information on menu operation**.

**i** Speaker system (AUDIO OUT) was selected in the Sound components wizard. Afterwards you can switch on the power switch of the subwoofer.

Connect speakers



▼ ▲ Select **TV speakers + Subwoofer** or **Subwoofer + ext. front speakers**.  
**OK** Confirm selection.

Specify here whether you want to operate the speakers of the TV set with an additional subwoofer or a subwoofer with external front speakers at the AUDIO OUT socket of the TV set.



▶▶ Continue with the appropriate selection.

### TV speakers + Subwoofer

Adjust subwoofer level



◀ ▶ Adjust the volume for the subwoofer.

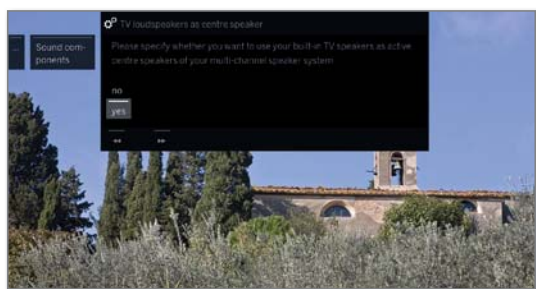


▶▶ Finish wizard.

This ends the sound components wizard for connecting and setting up a speakers system.

### Subwoofer + ext. front speakers

TV loudspeakers as centre speaker



▼ ▲ Here select **yes**, if the built-in TV loudspeakers should work in addition to the external loudspeakers.

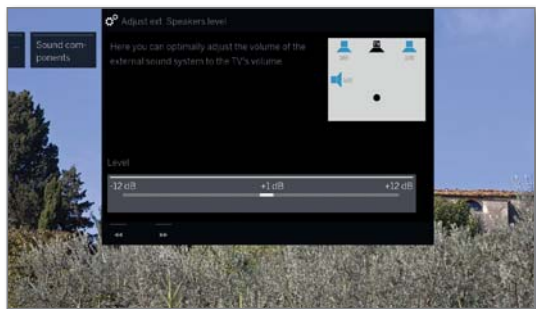
If you here select **no**, no sound is output from the TV loudspeakers.

**OK** Confirm selection.



▶▶ Proceed to **Adjust ext. Speakers level**.

Adjust ext. Speakers level



◀ ▶ Adjust the volume of the ext. sound system optimally to the TV volume.

**i** An audio broadband signal is transmitted via the AUDIO OUT jack. Therefore, the level of the front speakers and the subwoofer varies uniformly with the volume setting.



▶▶ Finish wizard.

This ends the sound components wizard for connecting and setting up a speakers system.

## Adjusting the speaker system (DAL)<sup>(1)</sup>

### Sound playback via ... – Speaker system (DIGITAL AUDIO LINK)

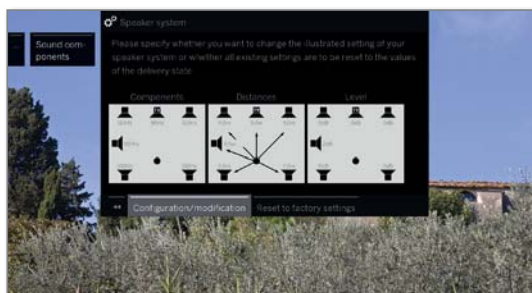
Enter here that you want to hear the TV sound via a speaker system connected to Digital Audio Link. If you connect active speakers, please use the setting **Speaker system (DIGITAL AUDIO LINK)**.

**i** For information on navigation within the wizard see chapter **General information on menu operation**.

**i** When setting up the speaker system for the first time, the configuration starts with the step **Connect front speakers**.

**i** Speaker system (DIGITAL AUDIO LINK) was selected in the Sound components wizard.

Configuration/  
modification



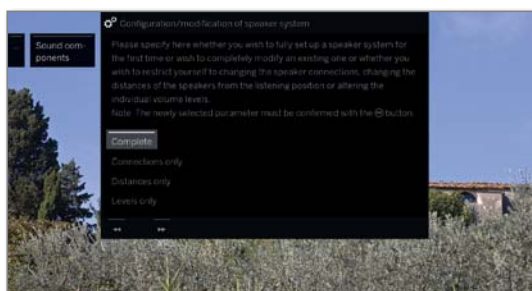
If you want to set up or change a speaker system:



- ◀ ▶ Select **Configuration/modification**.  
If nothing has been set yet, the factory settings or otherwise the last set values are displayed.

**OK** Confirm selection.

Configuration/  
modification



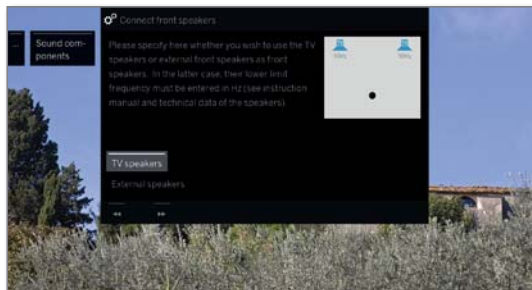
- ▼ ▲ Select **Complete**.

**OK** Confirm selection.



- ▶▶ Proceed to connect and set the **front speakers**.

Connect  
front  
speakers



- ▼ ▲ Select **External speakers** or **TV speakers**.

**OK** Confirm selection.

- ▼ For **External speaker** go to the frequency bar below and
- ◀ ▶ set the **lower limit frequency** of the external front speakers in steps of 10 Hz.

**i** Select the start value of the frequency response of the speakers for the correct setting (e.g., 50Hz for the specification "Frequency response 50-20,000Hz"). See the technical data of the speakers for the value.

**i** You can replace the external front speakers by the TV speakers if necessary. In this case, **TV speakers**. Then, the TV speakers transmit the sound of the front speakers.



- ▶▶ Proceed to connect and set the **surround speakers**.

Connect  
surround  
speakers



- ▼ ▲ Select **yes** or **no** for the external surround speakers.

**OK** Confirm selection.

In case, external speakers were chosen as surround speakers:

- ▼ Select frequency bar
- ◀ ▶ set the **lower limit frequency** of the surround speakers in 10 Hz steps.

**i** Select the start value of the frequency response of the speakers for the correct setting.



- ▶▶ Proceed to connect and set the **centre speaker**.

Connect  
centre  
speaker



- ▼ ▲ Select whether the **TV speakers** or an **External speaker** is to reproduce the centre sound or **no** if no centre speaker is connected.

**OK** Confirm selection.

**i** If no centre speaker is connected, the front speakers also transmit the centre sound parts additionally.

- ▼ For **External speaker** go to the frequency bar below and
- ◀ ▶ set the **Lower Limit Frequency** of the external front speakers in steps of 10 Hz.

**i** Select the start value of the frequency response of the speakers for the correct setting.

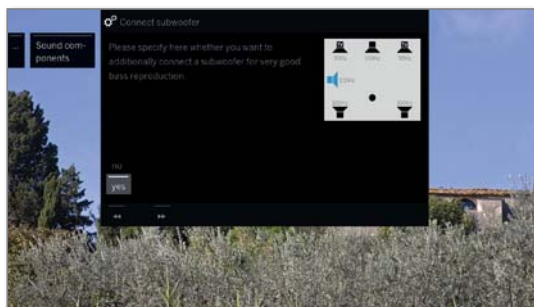


- ▶▶ Proceed to connect the **Subwoofer**.

continued on the next page →

<sup>(1)</sup> Only for set types with built-in DAL connection (see chapter **Technical data - equipment features** for your TV set).

## Connect subwoofer



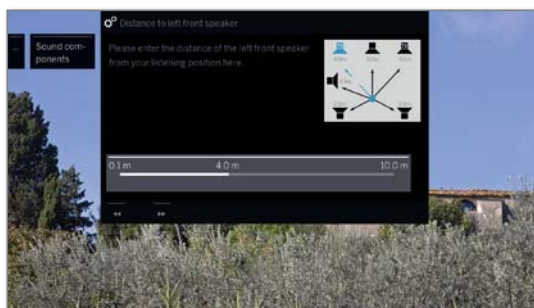
- ▼ ▲ Select **yes** or no for Subwoofer.  
**OK** Confirm selection.

**i** If no subwoofer is connected, the front speakers additionally transmit the sound parts intended for the subwoofer as far as possible.



- ▶▶ Proceed to **Distance to left hand front speaker**.

## Distance to left front speaker



- ◀ ▶ Set the distance between the left front speaker and your listening position in 10 cm steps.

**i** Measure the distances from your listening position to the front, surround, and centre speakers respectively. The digital audio decoder calculates delay times from this for the loudspeaker signals, so that these reach the listener simultaneously.



- ▶▶ Proceed to the respective other speakers (right front speaker, left surround speaker, right surround speaker, centre speaker and subwoofer) and also



- ◀ ▶ The selected speaker will be coloured blue.

After setting the distance to the subwoofer.



- ▶▶ Proceed to **Adjust speaker level**.

## Adjust speaker level



- ◀ ▶ Adjust the volume for the speaker.



- ▶▶ Proceed to next speaker or

▲ ▼ select speakers manually.

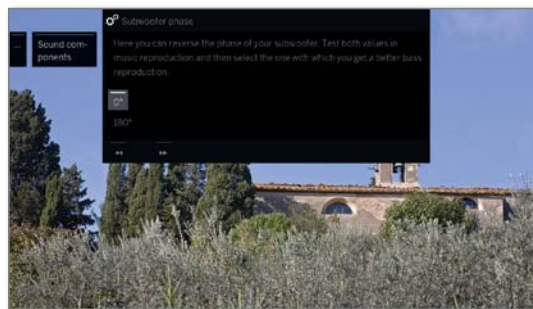
**i** For balanced audio reproduction all speakers should be set to the same volume level. A noise signal will be reproduced automatically on each speaker in succession. Adjust every speaker to equal perceived volume from your listening position. The selected speaker will be coloured blue.

After adjustment of the last speaker.



- ▶▶ Proceed to **Subwoofer phase**.

## Subwoofer phase



- ▼ ▲ Test both values (**0°** and **180°**) and select the one with which you get a clearer bass reproduction from your listening position.

**OK** Confirm selection.



- ▶▶ Finish wizard.

This ends the sound components wizard for connecting and setting up a speakers system.

## Adjusting the HiFi/AV amplifier

### Sound playback via ... - HiFi/AV amplifier

The sound components wizard permits configuration of different audio amplifiers (stereo amplifiers, surround amplifiers, analogue or digital) with different digital audio formats (Dolby Digital, MPEG, and stereo/PCM). See the user guide of the audio amplifier for more information.

**i** For information on navigation within the wizard see chapter **General information on menu operation**.

HOME

**HOME:** Call **Home** view.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark **System settings**.

**OK** call System settings.

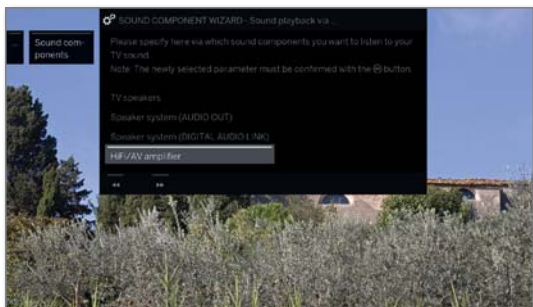
▲ ▼ Select **Connections**.

▶ go to next column.

▲ ▼ Select **Sound components**.

▶ Call sound components wizard.

Sound reproduction via ...



▼ ▲ Mark **HiFi/AV amplifier**.

**OK** Confirm selection.



▶▶ Proceed to next step.

Type of sound transmission



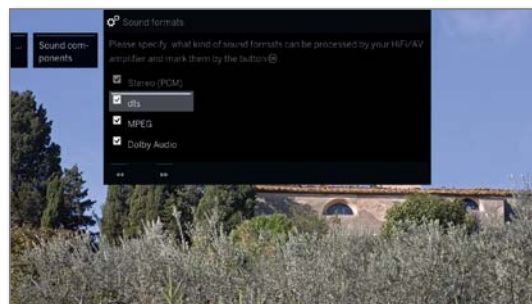
▼ ▲ Select whether the sound is to be transmitted digitally or analogue to the the amplifier (see right hand column):

**OK** Confirm selection.

**digital:** Proceed to **Sound formats**.

**analogue:** proceed to **Type of amplifier**.

Sound formats



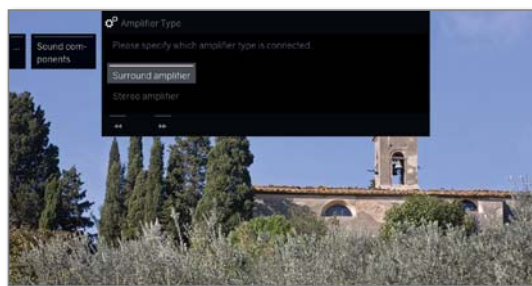
▼ ▲ Select sound formats which can be decoded with the digital amplifier (see operating manual of the used amplifier).

**OK** adopt sound formats.



▶▶ Proceed to next step.

Amplifier Type



▼ ▲ Select which amplifier you have connected,

**OK** Confirm selection.



▶▶ Finish wizard.



## Antenna DVB

Here you can make settings for the DVB-T antenna and call the antenna wizard for the DVB-S antenna.

### Call Antenna DVB



**HOME:** Call **Home** view.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark **System settings**.

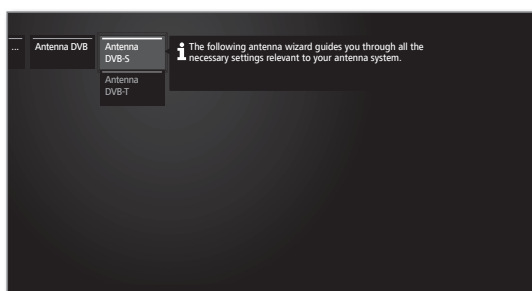
**OK** call System settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Connections**.

▶ go to next column.

▼ ▲ Mark **Antenna DVB**.

▶ go to next column.



▼ ▲ Select the desired setting.

▶ call.

### Explanations of the setting options in the antenna DVB menu:

**Antenna DVB-S** Here the antenna wizard starts guiding you through all the settings relevant to the DVB-S antenna. The settings of the DVB-S antenna wizard are explained in the procedure of initial installation.

**Antenna DVB-T** Here you can set whether your DVB-T antenna needs a supply voltage.

Antennas with an integrated amplifier need a supply voltage on the antenna line. In this case, select **Supply voltage 5V** and confirm with **OK**.

Otherwise, select **No supply voltage** and confirm also with **OK**.

### Positioning/aligning DVB-T antenna

If you are receiving one or more DVB-T channels with picture and sound interference then you should change the installation location and alignment of the antenna. Find out online which channels are broadcasting the DVB-T channels in your region.

A DVB-T channel is received and selected.

Calling manual search (see chapter **System settings**, section **Channels – Manual TV/Radio scan**).

Due to the preset channels, the signal source is already selected as DVB-T. Position and align the antenna so that maximum **C/N** values and **levels** are reached.

Search for DVB-T channels one after the other and compare values for **C/N** and **Level**. Then position/align the antenna to the weakest channel so that maximum values for **C/N** and **Level** are obtained. The value for **BER** should be as low as possible.

Thereafter, perform an automatic search for all DVB-T channels.

## AV connection settings

In the AV connection settings menu the parameters for the AV connection socket can be adapted.

### Calling the connections menu



**HOME:** Call **Home** view.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark **System settings**.

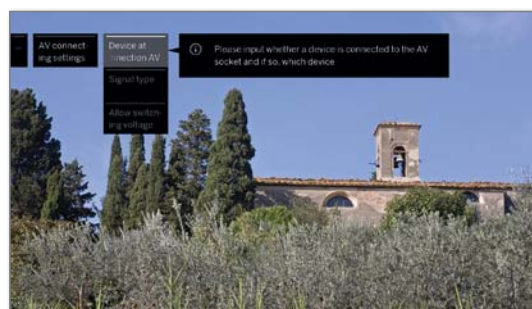
**OK** call System settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Connections**.

▶ go to next column.

▼ ▲ Mark **AV connecting settings**.

▶ go to next column.



▼ ▲ Select the desired setting.

▶ call.

### Explanations of setting possibilities in the AV connecting settings menu:

**Device at connection AV** Indicate here whether a set and, if yes, which one is connected to the **AV** socket.

**Signal type** You set the signal type of the device connected to **AV** here. You can find out more from your dealer.

**Allow switching voltage** If this function is activated, the video and audio of an external unit connected to the **AV** connector (not at AVS) will immediately be reproduced on all TV broadcast sites when playback is started up, provided that the external unit supplies a switching voltage.

## Digital Link

In the digital link menu you make further setting for comfortably linking external devices to the TV set.

### Call Digital Recorder Link menu

HOME

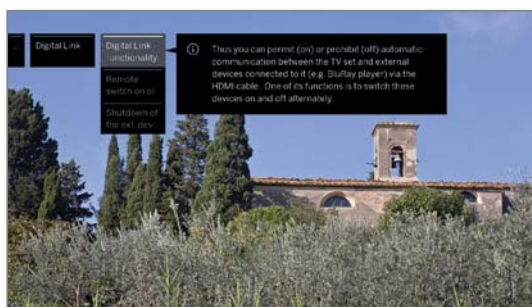
**HOME:** Call Home view.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark **System settings**,  
**OK** call System settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Connections**,  
 ▶ go to next column.

▼ ▲ Mark **Digital Link**,  
**OK** call Digital Link.



▼ ▲ Select the desired setting,  
 ▶ call.

## HDMI

In the HDMI menu, you can make additional settings for the HDMI connections.

### Call HDMI menu

HOME

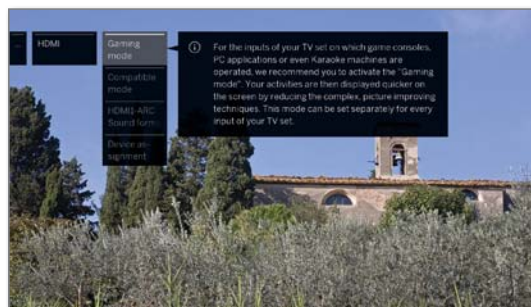
**HOME:** Call Home view.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark **System settings**,  
**OK** call System settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Connections**,  
 ▶ go to next column.

▼ ▲ Mark **HDMI**,  
**OK** call HDMI.



▼ ▲ Select the desired setting,  
 ▶ call.

### Explanations of the setting options in the Digital Link menu:

**Digital Link HD functionality** Herewith you can allow or forbid the automatic communication between the TV set and linked external devices (e.g., BluRay player). Among other things, it's role is that these devices switch mutually on and off.

**Remote switch on of the TV set** Here you can select whether the TV set is to switch on automatically from Standby mode, if **Digital Link HD** or **Digital Link Plus** capable devices connected to an HDMI or to AV inputs start playback or display a screen menu.

**i** Menu item only available if at **Digital Link HD - Functionality → on** has been selected.

**Shutdown of the ext. device via TV button** You can select here whether the external **Digital Link HD** device that is currently playing back should be automatically shut down as soon as you switch back to the TV or another AV channel.

**i** Menu item only available if at **Digital Link HD - Functionality → on** has been selected.

### Explanations of the setting options in the HDMI menu:

**Gaming mode** For the inputs of your TV set on which game consoles, PC applications or even Karaoke machines are operated, we recommend you to activate the **Gaming mode**.

Your activities are then displayed quicker on the screen by reducing the complex picture improving techniques.

This mode can be set separately for every input of your TV set.

You can recognise AV connections with set Gaming mode by the symbol  after the connection name. A dice icon is shown in the extended channel list behind the corresponding AV input when filtering on the AV list.

**Compatible mode** In this menu item you can activate the "compatible mode". It optimizes communication with older HDMI devices. For the use of the latest generation of HDMI devices, please deactivate the mode.

**i** In SL4xx sets, the compatible mode for HDMI 1-3 ports is set by default.

**HDMI1-ARC Sound format** Here, you can set whether the TV audio signal is always available as a PCM (2-channel) or in the best possible sound format (optimal) for the connected device at the HDMI 1 socket.

**Device assignment** Here set the modes for the individual HDMI connections for special devices.



## Extras

**Extras** contains additional functions and settings (e.g., Integrated features, Repeat initial installation, CA module settings).

### Call Extras

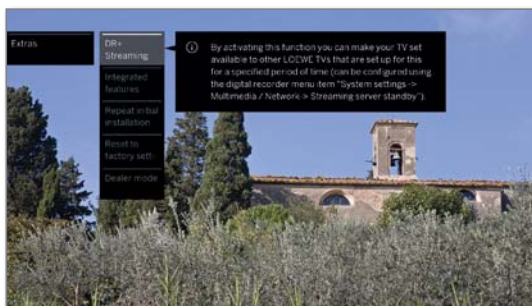


**HOME:** Call **Home** view.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark **System settings**.  
**OK** call System settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Extras**.  
 ▶ go to next column.



▼ ▲ Select the desired setting.  
 ▶ call.

### Explanation of the subitems of Extras

**DR+ Streaming**<sup>(1)</sup> Switch off the TV set to be in an advanced standby mode (server function, see column on right hand side).

**Integrated features** Call information on the integrated features of the TV set (see next page).

**Repeat initial installation** You can repeat the Initial installation again at any time. You are guided through the various menus where i.a. an automatic TV/radio channel search is automatically carried out.

**Caution:** All stored channels and all created personal lists will be deleted by this!

**i** If a parental lock is activated, the access code must be entered before repeating initial installation.

**Reset to factory settings** Resetting various settings to their factory defaults (see next page).

**CA module [Name]** Make settings for your CA modules.  
**i** This menu item appears only if at least one CA module is plugged in.

**i** The exact designation of the menu item and available subitems depends on your CA module(s).

See chapter **System settings**, section **Extras – CA module** for further information.

**Dealer mode** Here activate/deactivate the dealer mode.  
 See chapter **System settings**, section **Extras – Dealer mode** for further information.

## DR+ Streaming<sup>(1)</sup>

By switching off an accessible TV set ends access to its DR+ archive in the network.

You can, however, switch your TV set to an advanced standby mode to enable access to the DR+ archive even when the TV set is switched off (server function).

### Call DR+ Streaming



**HOME:** Call **Home** view.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark **System settings**.  
**OK** call System settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Extras**.  
 ▶ go to next column.

▲ ▼ Mark **DR+ Streaming**.  
**OK** confirm.



The TV set switches after a short time into the extended standby mode.

The DR+ archive will now be accessible within the network for the period set in the DR+ Streaming - Settings.

You find the setting of the period under **System settings** → **Multimedia/Network** → **Streaming server standby**.

After the preset time has elapsed, the TV set switches to „normal“ standby mode.

<sup>(1)</sup> Availability varies by device type (see chapter **Technical data - equipment features** for your TV set).

## Integrated features

Here you can obtain information on the integrated features of the TV set.

■ See the rating plate on the rear of the set for the precise product designation.

### Call Integrated features

HOME

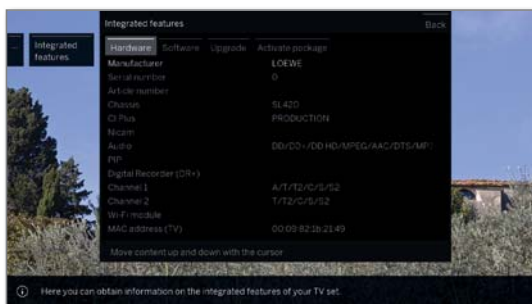
**HOME:** Calling the **Home** view.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark **System settings**.  
**OK** call System settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Extras**.  
 ▶ go to next column.

▲ ▼ Mark **Integrated features**.  
**OK** call Integrated features<sup>1</sup>.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select category (e.g. hardware, software, etc.).

▲ ▼ If necessary, scroll content up/down.

**Hardware** Under the Hardware item, you can find the article and serial number of your TV set, the MAC address and the chassis type with all existing hardware components.

**Software** Under the item software, the current software version and the installed software features of your TV set are displayed.

**Upgrade** Under the item Upgrade you can find the installed software features with their respective status.

Activated: software feature is installed and can be used.

Not active: software feature is installed, but can not be used.

**Activate package** Under the Activate package item, you can enter an acquired unlock code to enable new features, if available.

## Reset to factory settings

Here you can reset some of the settings to the factory default values.

### Call Reset to factory settings

HOME

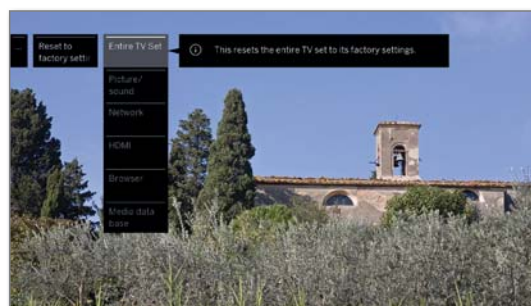
**HOME:** Calling the **Home** view.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark **System settings**.  
**OK** call System settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Extras**.  
 ▶ go to next column.

▲ ▼ Mark **Reset to factory settings**.  
**OK** call.



▲ ▼ Select a category you want to reset,  
**OK** call.

◀ ▶ Select **Start reset**.  
**OK** call.

**Entire TV Set** This resets the entire TV set to factory defaults. By resetting the entire TV set to the factory default state, all the settings you made and all stored channels will be deleted. Saved recordings in the DR archive are not deleted. Thereafter, an initial installation of the TV set is carried out again (see chapter **Initial installation**).

**Picture/sound** The current image and sound parameters of your TV set will be deleted and reset to the factory defaults.

**Network** The current network settings of your TV set will be deleted and reset to the factory defaults.

**HDMI** The HDMI setting is reset to the factory settings.

**Browser** The current browser settings of your TV set will be deleted and reset to the factory defaults. All data stored in the course of use are deleted.

**Media data base** Your current media database is deleted because the database is reinitialised. The information from the removable media (USB) and possibly the DR+ archive are then re-read. The system then automatically performs a system reset.

<sup>1</sup> The screen graphic displayed is only an example. Depending on the device type, the available hardware/software components may be different.

## Dealer mode

Here you can activate a dealer mode which automatically plays a presentation from the USB stick or a hard drive.

### Call Dealer mode

HOME

**HOME:** Call **Home** view.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark **System settings**.  
**OK** call System settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Extras**.  
▶ go to next column.

▲ ▼ Mark **Dealer mode**.  
**OK** call.



▲ ▼ Select **on** or **off**.  
**OK** call.

When this setting is **on** the following functions are available:

After the mains switch is turned on, the TV set starts automatically.

If a USB stick containing a presentation is inserted, this will start automatically in a continuous loop after 5 minutes of non-use.

If this is not the case, the system looks for a hard drive with a presentation and if one is found, this is played in a continuous loop.

After 5 minutes all settings are set to the defaults in Dealer mode.

Pressing any key on the remote control pauses the presentation.

The presentation resumes after 5 minutes of inactivity.

This mode is designed for use by dealers.

<sup>1</sup> Playing back presentations from the built-in hard drive (depending on the set type) is possible with a later software update.

## Common Interface (CI/CI Plus)

Common Interface, also called CI, is a interface in the TV set, into which a Conditional Access Module (CA module, see right column) can be plugged. The CA module and the smartcard from a corresponding Pay TV supplier enable reception of encrypted channels.

CI Plus is an advanced development of the DVB Common Interface Standard. CI Plus slots are in principle downward compatible to the previous CI standard, i.e. CA modules and Smart Cards according to the past CI standard can continue to be used in CI Plus slots, as far as the programme provider permits this.

Programme providers who use the CI Plus standard can assign different rights for their broadcast programmes.

For instance, the programme provider can restrict or completely prevent recording or later watching of an encoded programme. If there are such regulations, these also apply to timeshift television accordingly.

A screen message informs you of this fact, if you would like to record such a programme. Recording is carried out in such a case (an appropriate entry is displayed in the DR+ archive), later watching of the programme, it is then, however, depending on the program provider, no longer possible or only for a limited time.

It is then, however, depending on the program provider, no longer possible or only for a limited time.

A possible time limitation of the playback will also appear in the corresponding entry in the DR+ archive.

**i** All restrictions mentioned here are the responsibilities of the broadcaster. The TV simply values the signalling set by the broadcaster as neutral.

Furthermore, the programme provider can prevent external copying of protected programmes.

It could be necessary to enter the youth protection PIN of the CA module when programming the data, if you want to record a CI Plus protected programme, which has been protected against viewing by minors.

The Parental lock PIN can also be stored in the TV set. The access code of the TV set is required for watching the programme later.

### Software update for CI Plus capable CA modules

From time to time, there will be new system software for your CA module software. There are two software update types.

Recommended update:

Information on an available update is displayed. You can either run this or cancel the procedure. If you do not install the update, the information will reappear in regular intervals until the update has been installed.

Forced update:

Information on an available update is displayed. The module does no longer decode until the update has been successfully implemented.

## Conditional Access module (CA module)

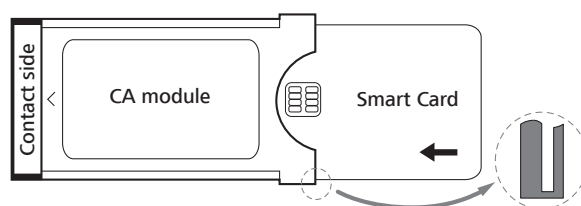
In order to receive coded digital channels, a Conditional Access module (CA module) and a Smart Card must be inserted in the CI slot of your TV set.

The CA module and the Smart Card are not part of the set of equipment supplied with the TV set. They are usually available from your dealer. Loewe does not provide any guarantee for the functioning of the CA module.

The TV set must first recognise and set up the CA module during initial operation. Therefore, it can take up to a minute until decoding starts during initial operation.

### Inserting the Smart Card into the CA module

Push the Smart Card into the CA module as far as it will go. The side of the card with the gold chip on it should be pointing towards the thicker side of the insertion slot (see illustration). Note the direction of the arrow printed on the Smart Card.

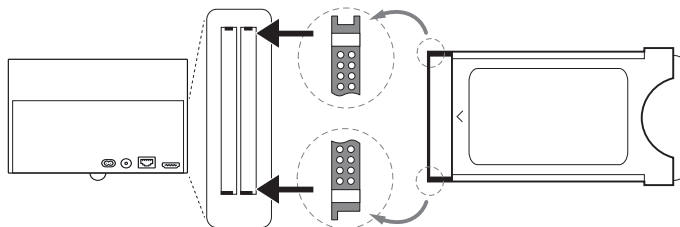


### Inserting the CA module into the TV set's CI slot

**i** Switch off TV set using the mains switch.

Remove the cover from the rear of the set.

Insert the CA module carefully into one of the two<sup>1</sup> CI slots, ensuring that the contact side goes in first. Do not use force. Make sure the module is not twisted in the process. Push the CA module in as far as it will go.



Finally, close the side cover.

### Troubleshooting (CA module)

The following information can help, if problems should occur when running a CA module:

Switch the TV set off to the standby mode. Remove the CA-module from the TV set. Switch the TV set off completely. Wait a few seconds. Reinsert the CA module. Switch the TV set on again.

Should errors continue to occur, you will get further information resulting from the two-digit error code (only with CI Plus capable CA modules). You will find the table with the error codes in chapter **Miscellaneous**, section **CA module error codes**. If in doubt, contact your dealer.

<sup>1</sup> Availability varies by device type (see chapter **Technical data - equipment features** for your TV set).

## Searching for scrambled channels

If no search for encrypted channels was performed during initial startup, this can be done later using the search wizard.

HOME



**HOME:** Call **Home** view.

◀ ▶ ▼ ▲ Select **System settings**.

**OK** call System settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Channels**.

▶ go to next column.

▼ ▲ **Automatic scan TV+Radio**.

▶ go to next column.

◀ ▶ Select **Change search settings**.

**OK** wizard guides you through the search settings.

**i** Under **scrambled channels** you have to select **yes**.

◀ ▶ Next select **Start search/update**.

**OK** start updating the channel list.

## Calling CA module information

**i** This menu is only available when a CA module is plugged in.

HOME



**HOME:** Call **Home** view.

◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Mark **System settings**.

**OK** call System settings.

▼ ▲ Mark **Extras**.

▶ go to next column.

▼ ▲ Select desired CA module.

**i** The indicated name depends on the inserted CA module.

▶ go to next column.

▼ ▲ Select **Module menu**.

**OK** call information.

The content of this menu depends on the provider of the CA module.

## Smartcard rights

If two<sup>1</sup> CA modules are used in parallel to decode channels, you specify here the rights of both smartcards.



▼ ▲ Mark **Smartcard rights**

▶ go to next column.

▼ ▲ Select **Same rights** or **Different rights**.

If you select **Same rights**, the TV set assumes that both smartcards have the same rights and can be used for Dual Recording in parallel. In this case, the **Channel mapping** function is not available.

When selecting **Different rights**, you can assign the channels to be decoded to the respective CA module.

## Channel mapping

If two<sup>1</sup> CA modules are both used for the decoding of channels, you decide here which channel shall be decoded by which CA module.

**i** The channel mapping settings will only be taken into account, if two CA modules are plugged.

**i** This menu item is only available if under **Smartcard rights** the item **Different rights** was selected.

**i** This statement refers explicitly to the CI slots of the TV set and **not** to the modules plugged into it! When the modules are exchanged, the mapping must be repeated.



▼ ▲ Mark **Channel Mapping**.

▶ call channel list.

◀ ▶ ▼ ▲ Select CA module for mapping.

◀ ▶ ▼ ▲ Mark channel.

**OK** map channel to the selected CA module / cancel mapping.

Behind the assigned channel is the number of the corresponding CI slot.

## Storage the PIN for recordings

Store the programme provider PIN belonging to your CA module in order to decode CI plus programmes with parental lock for recording.

**i** The menu option is available only if the plugged CA module supports storing the parental lock PIN.



▼ ▲ Mark **Storage of PIN for recordings**.

▶ call PIN entry box.

◀ ▶ ▼ ▲ Mark the desired CA module in the headline.

▼ Go to the PIN input line, use the numerical keys to enter the programme provider PIN.

Or:



◀ ▶ ▼ ▲ Mark figure.

**OK** adopt figure to input line.

To conclude the entry:



◀ ▶ ▼ ▲ Mark **Adopt**.

**OK** save PIN.

## Removing the CA module

**i** Switch off TV set using the mains switch.

Remove the cover from the rear of the set.

Pull the CA module out of the CI slot.

Replace the cover.

<sup>1</sup> Availability varies by device type (see chapter **Technical data - equipment features** for your TV set).

## Devices to the HDMI connections

The HDMI connections (High Definition Multimedia Interface) allow the transmission of digital video and audio signals from a player (e.g. DVD player, Blu-ray player, game console, camcorder, set-top box) via a single cable.

The digital video and audio data are transmitted without data compression digitally and therefore lose none of their quality.

A maximum of five devices can be connected in cascade to every HDMI socket. The devices are arranged in the AV list and in the channel list below the appropriate HDMI socket. If the respective device sends its own device name, this appears in place of the connection name.

### Connecting the device

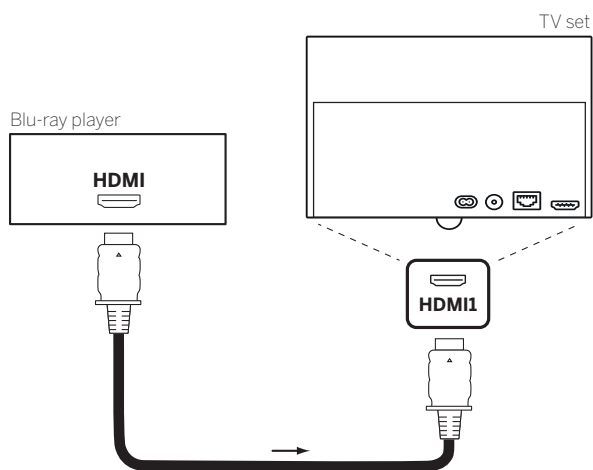
Switch off all devices before connecting them.

Connect the device by an HDMI cable (Type A, 19-pole) to one of the **HDMI** sockets of the TV set.

An HDMI device is connected to the side HDMI socket (e.g. camcorder) in the same way as shown in the figure.

If you use HDMI sources providing UHD content, they should be connected to the **HDMI 4**<sup>1</sup> port.

**I** Please note that not all signals may be represented on any HDMI socket (see chapter **Technical Data**, section **Signals via AV (PC IN) / HDMI**)



Connection example of an HDMI device (e.g. Blu-ray Player)

### Playback from the device

If the set supports on **HDMI** the functionality **Digital Link HD**, if selected in the settings, the TV automatically switches to the corresponding HDMI input after starting playback on the HDMI device.

For further information on Digital Link HD, see chapter **External devices**, section **Digital Link HD**.

The HDMI input can also be called up manually:

**I** In normal TV mode, without other displays:



Call **Sources**.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select **HDMI** socket.  
 With **Digital Link HD**-capable devices the device name may possibly appear in place of the connection name.

**OK** switch over.

Start playback on the connected HDMI device. The best possible format for the picture is detected and set automatically.

### Renaming the HDMI port designation

The port designation of the HDMI jacks can be renamed manually.



Call **Sources**



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select desired **HDMI** socket.  
**OK** switch over.



**MENU**: Call menu options.



▲ ▼ Select **Rename**.  
**OK** call.



Enter new name (information on how to enter characters, see also section **General information on operation**, section **Entering characters with on-screen keyboard**).



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select adopt,  
**OK** New name for the HDMI jack is adopted.

<sup>1</sup> Availability varies by device type (see chapter **Technical data - equipment features** for your TV set).



## Digital Link HD

### Operation of Digital Link HD (HDMI CEC) enabled devices

The **Digital Link HD** (HDMI CEC) function allows Loewe television sets to transmit the remote control signals via the HDMI connection of the TV set to compatible HDMI devices (such as Loewe BluTech Vison 3D). You can therefore set up and use a concealed CEC capable HDMI device.

Thus, you can install a concealed CEC-enabled HDMI device and operate it easily.

You can select and operate the CEC-capable HDMI device in two different ways. On the one hand, by using a device key (**STB**, **VIDEO** or **AUDIO**) to switch to the operation of the HDMI device. On the other hand, by using the TV key to switch between HDMI device and the TV set.

- i** For third-party devices, the description (Digital Link HD / HDMI CEC) for control over the HDMI connection may vary depending on the manufacturer. Even if this control is available, a reliable function in conjunction with the Loewe TV set cannot be guaranteed.

### Switching between operation of TV set and HDMI device using a device key

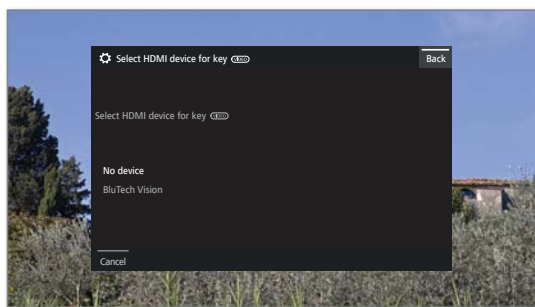
Assign the **HDMI CEC function** (code **22**) to the desired device key (**STB**, **VIDEO** or **AUDIO**). The assignment is described in chapter **External devices**, section **Setting the remote control – Setting the remote control for other Loewe devices**.

Subsequently, the assignment of the HDMI device used to the preset device key will be done.

- i** The CEC capable HDMI device is connected to one of the HDMI sockets of the TV set and switched on.

**STB** **VIDEO** **AUDIO** Press required button for 5 seconds.

A selection menu appears on the TV set.



▲ ▼ Select required device from the list.

**OK** Accept.

The assignment of the device key and the assignment of the HDMI device are completed.

**STB** **VIDEO** **AUDIO** Press the corresponding device key to switch to the operation of the HDMI device. The remote control commands are routed from the TV set to the HDMI device.



Press the TV key to switch to the operation of the TV set. If the Auto off function (see right column) is enabled, the HDMI device switches off.

### Switching between operation of TV set and HDMI device using the TV key

- i** Switching the control via the TV key is only possible when no device key is assigned to the HDMI device you are using.



Call **Quellen**.



▲ ▼ Select a **HDMI** socket to which the HDMI device is connected.



Pressing **TV** for a longer period: switch remote control commands between HDMI and TV operation.

A message on the screen informs you about the currently selected mode.



Pressing briefly **TV**: Switch to TV mode (back to previous channel).

### Automatically switching off external devices

When returning to TV mode by briefly pressing the **TV** key the external device can be switched off.

You can find the settings in the **System settings** → **Connections** → **Digital Link** → **Shutdown of the ext. device via TV button**.

- i** Menu item only available if at **Digital Link HD - Functionality** → **on** has been selected.

### Remote switch on of the tv set

You can select whether the TV set is to switch on automatically from Standby mode if a disc is played or a screen menu displayed on a **Digital Link HD**-enabled device.

You can find the settings in the **System settings** → **Connections** → **Digital Link** → **Remote switch on of the tv set**.

- i** Menu item only available if at **Digital Link HD - Functionality** → **on** has been selected.

### Switching off the TV set and connected devices (system standby)

- i** The operation of the TV set must be enabled (see above).



Press the key briefly: TV set and all CEC-enabled devices connected to the **HDMI** ports will be switched off to standby (system standby).

## Devices on AV

The **AV** connection socket offers the possibility to connect e.g. a DVD player, video/DVD recorder or PC via two different adapters.

The required adapters (Scart or VGA adapter) are available as an accessory from your Loewe dealer (see chapter **Accessories**).

The AV sockets can process different signal types. Which signal type your accessory device provides can be found in the operating manual of the appropriate device.

Owing to the large number of AV devices available on the market, we can only mention a few examples for the connection of accessory equipment to the AV socket here.

### Remote TV switch on via Digital Link

You can select whether the TV set is to switch on automatically from Standby mode if a disc is played or a screen menu displayed on a **Digital Link Plus-enabled** device connected to **AV**.

You can find the settings in the **System settings → Connections → Digital Link → Remote switch on of the TV set**.

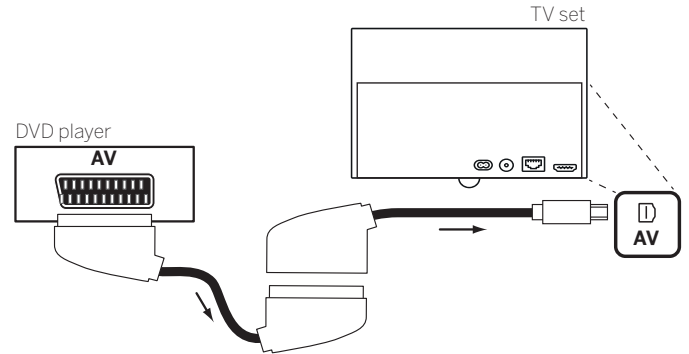
### Connecting a DVD player to the TV set

■ A **DVD player** has been selected in the **System settings → AV connecting settings → Device at connection AV**.

Switch off all devices before connecting them.

Connect the Scart output of the DVD player to the TV set's **AV** socket using the Scart adaptor <sup>1</sup>.

Use a fully equipped Scart cable (available from your dealer) for this.



Connection example of a DVD player

### Playback from AV device

If the device at AV supports the Digital Link Plus functionality or if in the **System settings → Connections → AV connecting settings → Allow switching voltage → yes**, the TV set will automatically switch to the corresponding AV input after starting the replay at the AV device.

The AV input can also be called manually, however.



Call **Sources**.



◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ Select **AV**,  
**OK** switch over.

Start playback on the connected device.

<sup>1</sup> Adaptor is available as an accessory (see chapter **Accessories**).

### Connecting a DVD recorder to the TV set

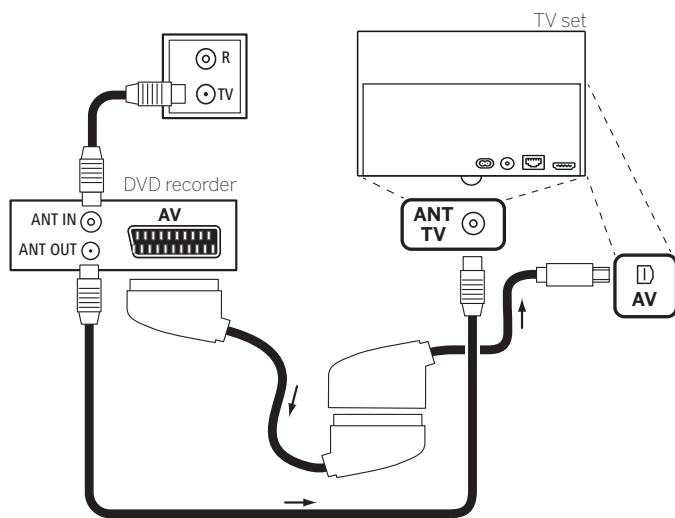
**i** A DVD recorder has been selected in the **System settings** → **Connections** → **AV connecting settings** → **Device at connection AV**.

Switch off all devices before connecting them.

Connect the Scart output of the DVD player to the TV set's **AV** socket using the Scart adaptor <sup>1</sup>. Use a fully equipped Scart cable (available from your dealer) for this.

If you want to receive and record analogue channels with the receiver (tuner) built into the recorder, the recorder must be looped into the aerial cable.

Connect the DVD recorder as shown in the connection example below.



Connection example of a DVD recorder

### Playback from AV device

Call **Sources**.



Select **AV**,  
**OK** switch over.

Start playback on the connected device.

### Connecting PC / Set-top box

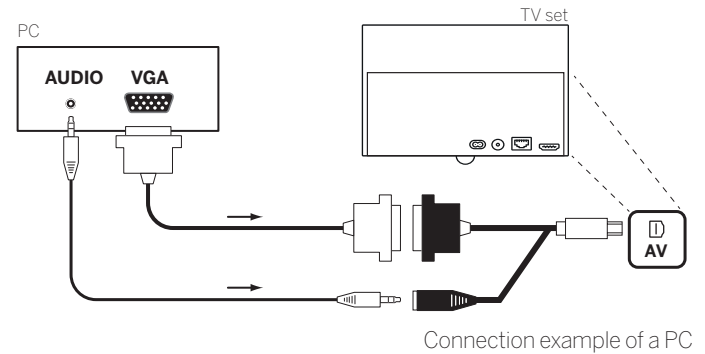
You can connect a PC and thus use the TV screen as a monitor.

**i** When connecting a PC or auxiliary device to the **AV** socket of the TV set, adjust the output signal on your PC first so that it matches one of the signals in the table in chapter **Technical data**, section **Signals via AV (PC IN) / HDMI**.

Switch off all devices before connecting them.

Connect the device to the TV set's **AV** socket with a VGA cable and the VGA adaptor <sup>1</sup>.

Connect the analogue audio signal of the PC to the VGA adaptor via the jack plug socket.



Connection example of a PC

### Playback from the device

Call **Sources**.



Select **PC IN**,  
**OK** switch over.

### Adjusting the geometry of the PC picture

You can set the position (vertical, horizontal) and the phase position of your PC. The settings you find under **System settings** → **Picture** → **more ...** → **PC IN - Display**.

### Connecting devices with component connection (YPbPr / YUV)

External units with component connection **YPbPr** (often informally referred to as **YUV**; see also **Glossary**) can be connected to the **AV** socket of the TV set using two adaptors. In addition to the VGA adaptor, a component VGA adaptor is required (available from your dealer).

The other units are connected as described in the left column.

<sup>1</sup> Adaptor is available as an accessory (see chapter **Accessories**).

## Connecting the speaker system (AUDIO OUT)

You can easily connect a speaker system using the **AUDIO OUT** interface of your TV set.

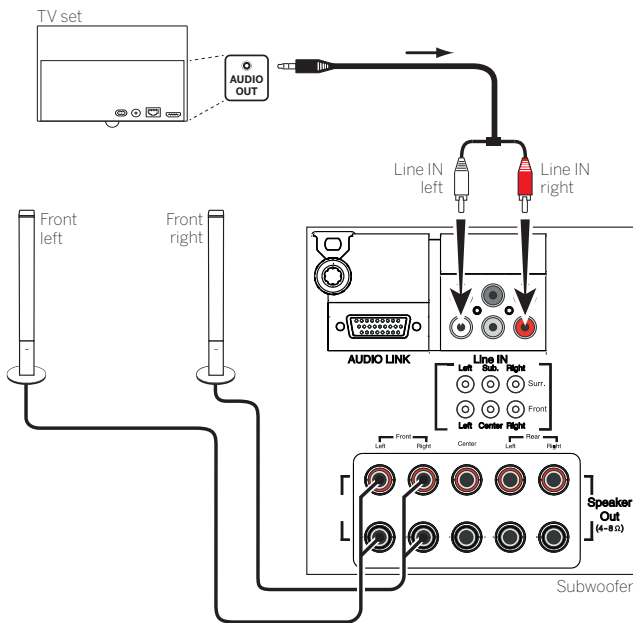
Switch off all devices before connecting the speaker system.

The subwoofer is connected to the TV set via the **AUDIO OUT** interface.

Connect the analogue audio output **AUDIO OUT** of the TV set with a stereo cinch/jack adapter cable to the Line IN audio inputs left/right of the subwoofer.

Further information on the wiring of the speakers you find in the instruction manual of the subwoofer or the speakers.

**i** Only turn in the power switch of the subwoofer after having selected the menu item **Speaker system (AUDIO OUT)** in the Sound Component Wizard. Otherwise, the sound system will operate with maximum volume.



Example of connecting a speaker system to your TV set

### Configuration of the speaker system (AUDIO OUT)

When configuring the sound system in the sound components wizard enter if you want to use e.g. external front speakers or how the TV speaker is used (see chapter **System settings**, section **Connections – Sound components**).

**i** Only turn in the power switch of the subwoofer after having selected the menu item **Speaker system (AUDIO OUT)** in the Sound Component Wizard. Otherwise, the sound system will operate with maximum volume.

## Connecting the speaker system (DAL)<sup>1</sup>

You can easily connect a Loewe speaker system using the **DIGITAL AUDIO LINK** interface (DAL) of your TV set.

Switch off all devices before connecting the speaker system.

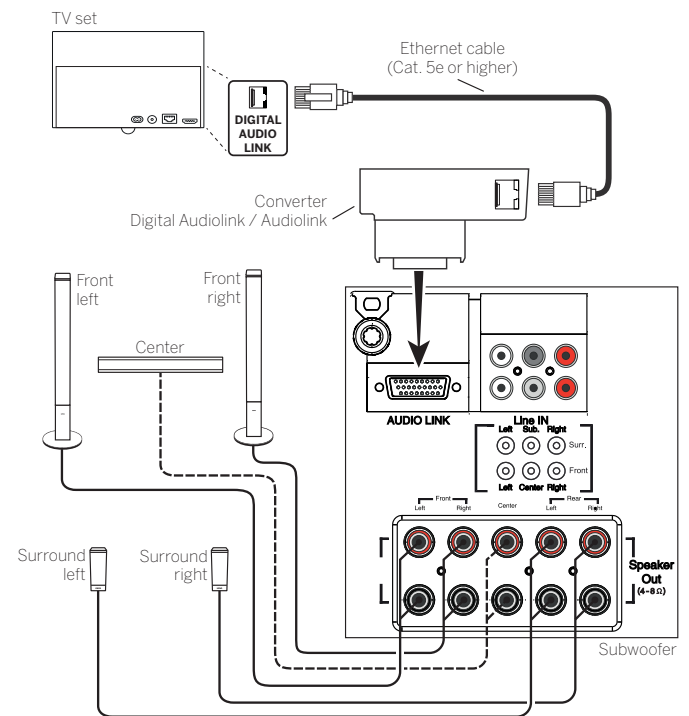
The subwoofer is connected to the TV set via the **DIGITAL AUDIO LINK** interface. Plug a network cable (Category 5e or higher) to the **DIGITAL AUDIO LINK** port of the TV set.

If you are using a subwoofer with **DIGITAL AUDIO LINK** interface (for example klang 1 subwoofer or klang 5 subwoofer), connect the network cable directly to the subwoofer.

For subwoofers with **AUDIO LINK** interface (see picture below), connect the Ethernet cable to the RJ45 jack of the optionally available Digital Audiolink / Audiolink converter.

Connect the converter to the **AUDIO LINK** socket of the Subwoofer.

Further information on the wiring of the speakers you find in the instruction manual of the subwoofer or the speakers.



Example of connecting a speaker system (Subwoofer with AUDIO LINK) to your TV set

### Configuration of the speaker system (DAL)

When configuring the sound system in the Sound Component Wizard, you can eg enter the distances of each speaker corresponding to your listening position or adjust the level of each speaker individually.

This guarantees a natural spatial image of the sound (see chapter **System settings**, section **Connections – Sound components**).

<sup>1</sup> Only for set types with built-in DAL connection (see chapter **Technical data - equipment features** for your TV set).

## Connecting active loudspeakers<sup>1</sup>

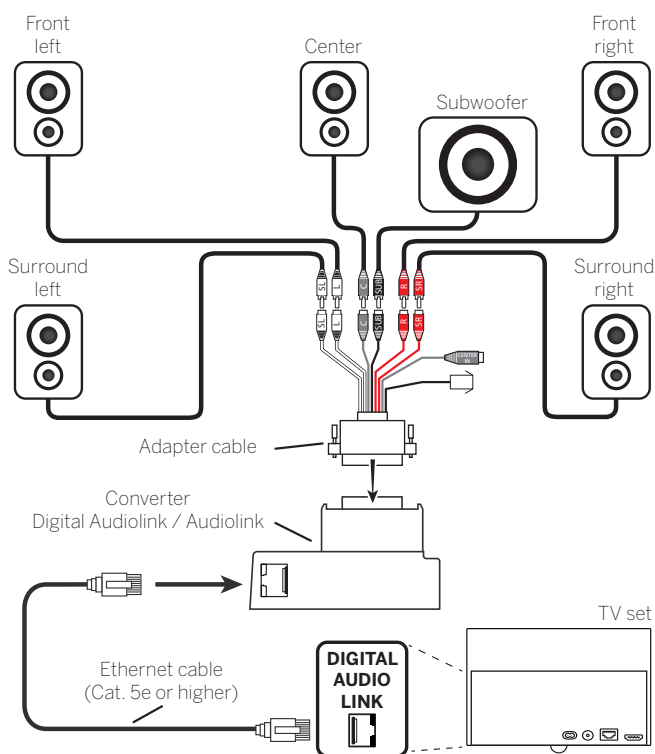
If you want to use active speakers, you can connect them with an adapter cable to the TV set.

Plug a network cable (Category 5e or higher) to the **AUDIO LINK** port of the TV set. Connect the Ethernet cable to the RJ45 socket of the **Digital Audiolink / Audiolink** converter available as accessory. To the other end of the converter you connect the adaptor cable **Audiolink / 30cm / 9pin + 5.1 Out + Center In**. Connect the cinch connectors of the adaptor cable to the cinch connectors of the speakers / subwoofer.

The cinch connections of the adaptor cable are labelled:

- |                          |                              |
|--------------------------|------------------------------|
| <b>R</b> for Front right | <b>SR</b> for Surround right |
| <b>L</b> for Front left  | <b>SL</b> for Surround left  |
| <b>C</b> for Centre      | <b>SUB</b> for Subwoofer     |

■ **The connections for the adaptor cable are pre-amplifier outputs. Therefore, only active loudspeakers / active subwoofers may be connected directly to the adaptor cable.**



Connection of active speakers to the TV set

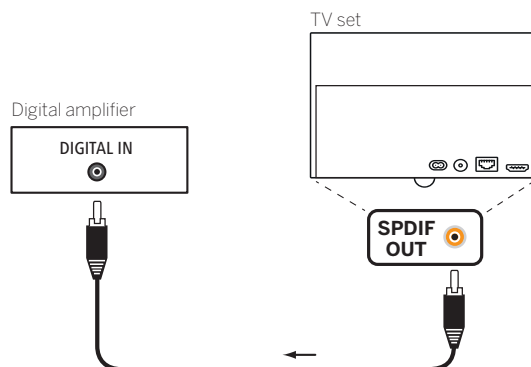
### Sound reproduction via the speaker system

The settings for sound reproduction via active speakers you find in the sound components wizard (see chapter **System settings**, section **Connections – Sound components**).

## Connecting the HiFi/AV amplifier

### Connecting digital HiFi/AV amplifiers

Connect the digital audio output of the TV set **SPDIF OUT** to the digital audio input of the amplifier via a cinch cable:

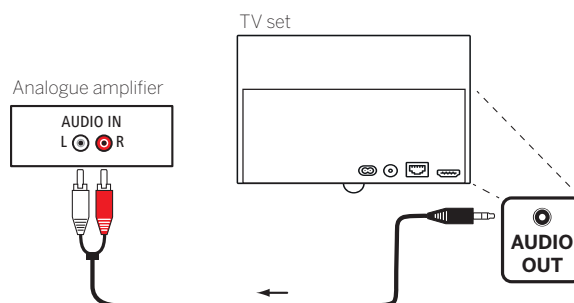


### Connect digital audio (pre) amplifier via audio return channel (HDMI ARC)

Connect the **HDMI1** socket of the TV using an HDMI cable with the HDMI socket of the ARC-compatible audio (pre) amplifier. It is not necessary to log-in the amplifier separately with the TV set.

### Connecting analogue HiFi/AV amplifiers

Use a stereo cinch/jack adaptor cable to connect the analogue audio output **AUDIO OUT** to the analogue audio input of the amplifier:



### Reproducing sound via an HiFi/AV amplifier

The sound reproduction via connected HiFi/AV amplifiers can be adjusted in the sound components wizard (see chapter **System settings**, section **Connections – Sound components**).

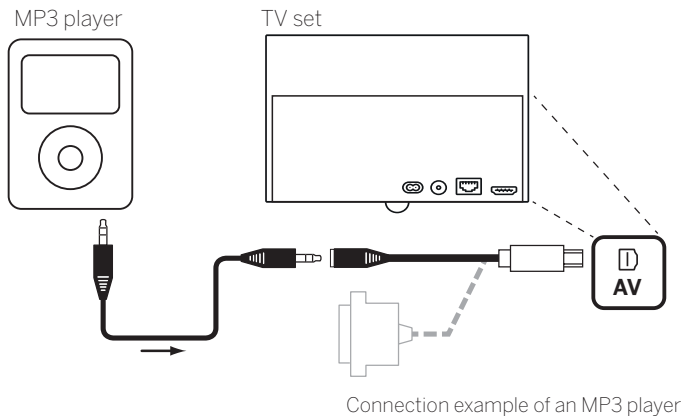
<sup>1</sup> Availability varies by device type (see chapter **Technical data - equipment features** for your TV set).

## Audio playback from external devices

Connect external AV devices (e.g., MP3 player) for sound reproduction to the AV inputs of the TV set.

### Connecting an external appliance (e.g. MP3 player)

Connect the output (jack socket) of the MP3 player via the VGA adaptor<sup>1</sup> to the **AV** socket of the TV set.



### Select AV input

The selection of the AV input for a device at the **AV** socket (connection as described above) is describe here as an example. The procedure is similar to the selection of the other AV inputs.



Call **Sources**.



Mark desired AV source, **OK** switch to AV source.

Start playback on the external device after selecting the AV input.

### Only playback of the audio signal from the AV source (screen is off)

To play only the sound of a connected media player (e.g. MP3 player), the AV sources can be selected so that the screen goes blank.

Switching off the screen reduces the power consumption of the TV set.

Switching off the screen is possible for the AV sources HDMI1, HDM2, HDM3 and HDMI 4<sup>2</sup> via the menu options.



Call up the **AV list**.



Select desired connection, **OK** press at least for two seconds.



**Green key:** Press the green key to switch the the screen on and off again.

## IR-Link

The IR Link function allows the operation of concealed additional devices made by other manufacturers via the Loewe TV set.

The remote control commands are passed from the IR receiver of the TV set via an externally connected infrared transmitter to the additional device.

The code system for remote control commands that control the additional device is RC5.

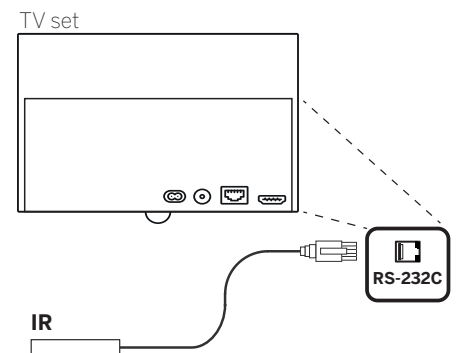
The control of the additional device is only possible when the TV set is switched on.

The infrared transmitter required is available as an accessory from your dealer (see chapter **Accessories**).

### Connecting the infrared transmitter to the TV set

Insert the connector plug of the infrared transmitter into the **RS-232C** socket of the TV set.

Lay the cable of the infrared transmitter to the front area of the additional device used.



### Installing the infrared transmitter on the additional device

Find the right position on the desired device (optical connection between transmitter diode and IR receiver of the concealed device).

Remove the protective film from the adhesive surface of the infrared transmitter.

Attach the infrared transmitter at this position.



## Serial interface RS-232C (RJ12)

You can connect a home network system of different manufacturers to your TV set via the RS-232C (RJ12) interface.

As to the configuration of the RS-232C (RJ12) interface and for further information on the various home networking systems contact your dealer please.

<sup>1</sup> Adaptor available as an accessory (see chapter **Accessories**).

<sup>2</sup> Availability varies by device type (see chapter **Technical data - equipment features** for your TV set).



## Setting the remote control

### Using the remote control for the TV mode of the TV set

**TV** Press the **TV key**, the LED above it will light for approx. 5 seconds.

### Using the remote control for a Loewe recorder

**STB** Press the **STB key**, the LED above it will light for approx. 5 seconds.

### Using the remote control for a Loewe player

**VIDEO** Press the **VIDEO key**, the LED above it will light for approx. 5 seconds.

### Using the remote control for the radio mode of the TV set

**AUDIO** Press the **AUDIO key**, the display above it will light for approx. 5 seconds.

As long as a key is pressed, the LED for the selected operating mode lights up (**TV** – **STB** – **VIDEO** – **AUDIO**). This allows you to check which operating mode the remote control is set to every time you press a button.

The **factory setting** of the keys is described above (see also table in right hand column). The assignment of the buttons can be changed to suit the existing accessory devices (see right hand column).

### Set unit for sound control function on the remote control

The keys for the sound control functions Volume (10) and Sound on/off (1) are programmed ex-factory to interact with the TV set. The unit to be operated can be modified.

**i** The device must **first** be placed on one of the device key of the remote control (see right column) before the tone-control functions can be changed to the appropriate device.

**TV** **3 def** Press the **TV key** and the numerical key simultaneously for minimum 5 seconds. The LED above the selected **TV** key flashes twice.

Function	Buttons	Unit
Audio Functions	TV + 3	Auro/AudioVision/MediaVision 3D
	TV + 4	Mediacenter
	TV + 5	<b>Loewe TV</b>
	TV + 6	Loewe TV with sound projector without system connection

### Setting the remote control for other Loewe devices

You can operate various Loewe devices with the remote control. The device keys **STB** – **VIDEO** – **AUDIO** can be reassigned to operate different Loewe devices.

**STB** **■** Press the required device key and the **STOP key** simultaneously for 5 sec. until the corresponding LED display flashes twice.

Then enter the two-digit device code from the list below. The corresponding LED indicator light flashes twice.

Unit	Code	Factory setting
Loewe ViewVision 8106 H	10	
Loewe Viewvision, Centros 21x2	12	
Loewe ViewVision DR+ DVB-T	13	
Loewe Auro 2216 PS/8116 DT	14	
Loewe BluTech Vision Interactive	15	
Loewe Sound Projector	17	
Set-Top-Box (STB) data base	18	
<b>Loewe TV - Digital radio</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>Audio</b>
Loewe Mediacenter	20	
<b>Loewe BluTech Vision 3D</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>VIDEO</b>
HDMI CEC mode	22	
Loewe AudioVision	24	
Loewe Individual Sound Projector ID	25	
Apple IR codes	26	
<b>Apple IR codes (Apple TV-2G)</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>STB</b>
Loewe Soundbox	28	
Loewe SoundVision	29	
Loewe AirSpeaker	30	
Loewe Soundport	31	
Loewe MediaVision 3D	35	
Restore defaults	99	

**i** The codes shown here only apply to direct operation of the auxiliary device device.

**i** The available codes may vary depending on the status of the firmware in the remote control.

**i** The factory setting of the device keys can vary depending on the firmware version of the remote control

## Teaching the remote control

By means of key code **18** (Set-Top Box data base) your remote control Loewe assist may be taught for your Set-Top Box (e.g., decoder, external cable tuner). Thus, you spare yourself the use of several remote controls.



The following options are available for teach-in:

- Entering a 3-digit code number
- Read-out of the programmed Set-Top Box code
- Teaching individual keys
- Delete learned codes

**i** In the following, the **STB** key is dealt with as an example. Code 18 may also be assigned to the **VIDEO** and **AUDIO** keys; the following description applies accordingly.

### Programming with set button with button code 18

**i** For the use of 2-digit key codes see chapter **External devices**, section **Setting the remote control**.

  Press set button **STB** and at the same time **STOP button** for 5 seconds, until the corresponding LED indicator flashes twice.



Enter set code **18**.  
 The associated LED indicator flashes twice.

### Entering a 3-digit code number

The **STB** key can be programmed directly by means of a device-dependent 3-digit code. You find a list of these codes in chapter **Code page** at the end of this user handbook.

**i** The **STB** set button must be programmed with button code 18.

  Keep the **STB** and **OK** keys depressed for five seconds. The LED above the **STB** key flashes twice.

Enter the 3-digit code from the list. The LED above the **STB** key lights up for 1 second.


**OK** end the programming mode. After a successful programming the LED flashes twice.

**i** When entering a wrong code number, the LED lights up for 2 seconds. Do this programming once again.

### Read-out of the programmed Set-Top Box code

The code of the currently programmed device on the **STB** key can be indicated by the remote control.



**i** The **STB** set button must be programmed with button code 18.

  Keep the **STB** and **OK** keys depressed for five seconds. The LED above the **STB** key flashes twice.

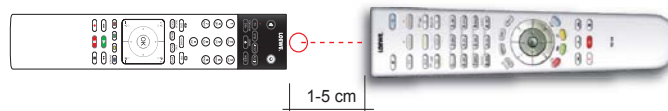
 Press **INFO** key.

The LED above the **STB** key shows the programmed code by flashing. The figure "0" will be indicated by flashing 5 times.

### Teaching individual keys

All keys (except the **TV**, **STB**, **VIDEO** and **AUDIO** device keys as well as the **V+/-** keys  and ) can be taught for the operation of units which are not contained in the integrated data base. The functions of the selected button are then completely or partially overwritten with the new codes.

**i** Place the TV remote control and the remote control to be replaced in such a way that the infrared windows face each other at a distance of 1-5 cm (see sketch).



#### Preparation:

**i** The **STB** set button must be programmed with button code 18.



Keep the **STB** and the **red key** simultaneously depressed for five seconds.

The LED above the **STB** key lights up permanently.

#### Learning function:



Press key to be taught on the TV remote control.

The LED above the **STB** key flashes.



On the original remote control press the button which is to be taught.

The LED above the selected **STB** key flashes twice.

**i** If the code is not correctly recognised, the LED above the **STB** key flashes ten times. Then repeat your entry on the original remote control. If necessary correct the allocation of the two remote controls.

Continue with the other buttons as described above.

#### Terminate learning mode:



To end the teaching mode, press the **STB** key again.

**i** After 10 seconds without an entry the teaching mode is automatically terminated.

**i** It is possible that not all remote control codes can be taught.

### Deleting individual key functions

You can delete the taught function of an individual button.

**i** The **STB** set button must be programmed with button code 18.

  Press **STB** and **green key** simultaneously for five seconds. The LED above the **STB** key lights up permanently.



Press key to be deleted on the TV remote control.

The LED above the **STB** key flashes twice.

Continue with the deletion of other buttons as described above.

 To end the deletion mode, press the **STB** key again.

The LED above the **STB** key flashes once.

### Deleting all functions of the key for a device

You can delete all taught functions which you have set on the **STB** key.

**i** The **STB** set button must be programmed with button code 18.

  Press **STB** and **yellow key** simultaneously for five seconds. The LED above the **STB** key flashes twice.

### Deleting all functions of the keys for all devices

You can delete all taught functions which you have set on the **TV**, **STB**, **VIDEO** or **AUDIO** buttons.

**i** The **STB** set button must be programmed with button code 18.

  Press **STB** and **blue key** simultaneously for five seconds. The LEDs above the keys for the devices flash twice.

## Loewe app

The Loewe app replaces the two existing Smart Assist and Smart tv2move applications and combines the functionality of both apps.

The Loewe app turns your tablet into a second TV. Completely independent of your TV set, you can use the app on your tablet to zap through the TV channels, to program recordings or to watch archive recordings from the DR + hard disk recorder. Or browse the electronic program guide (EPG) on your smartphone and find out about the duration and content of the current program. By clicking on the desired content, it will be displayed on your Loewe TV.

You are completely flexible in terms of space. Whether you are in the bedroom, in the kitchen or on the terrace - as long as you are connected to your home network via WLAN.

You can download the Loewe app for free in the Playstore or App Store and install it on your tablet and / or smartphone.

With Loewe Mobile Recording, you can now easily and comfortably program your desired broadcasts from the road in conjunction with the Loewe app. All you need is an Internet-enabled smartphone with the Loewe app.

The Smartphone can be used with the Loewe app as a remote control for the TV set.

You can download the Loewe app from the Playstore or App Store and install it on your tablet and / or smartphone.

### Requirements:

**i** Suitable for tablets and smartphones from Android 5 and Apple iOS 8.

**i** On the TV side, a chassis from SL2xx with the latest software version is required.

**i** A personal channel list must be available. If not, create personal channel list under:

**System settings → Channels → Channel lists TV → New personal list.**

**i** Open DR+ archive for other devices:

**System settings → Control → more ... → DR+ → DR+ Streaming → Share DR+ archive with other devices → yes.**

**i** Ensure that your tablet and the Loewe TV are registered in the same logical network.

**System settings → Multimedia / Network → Network settings.** Select whether the TV is to be connected to the Internet via LAN (wired) or wireless.

We recommend to connect the TV via LAN to the router / switch. When connected via WLAN or Powerline, it can not always be ensured that a sufficiently large data rate is available for transmission.

**i** The Loewe app provides a convenient means of entering addresses or search terms.

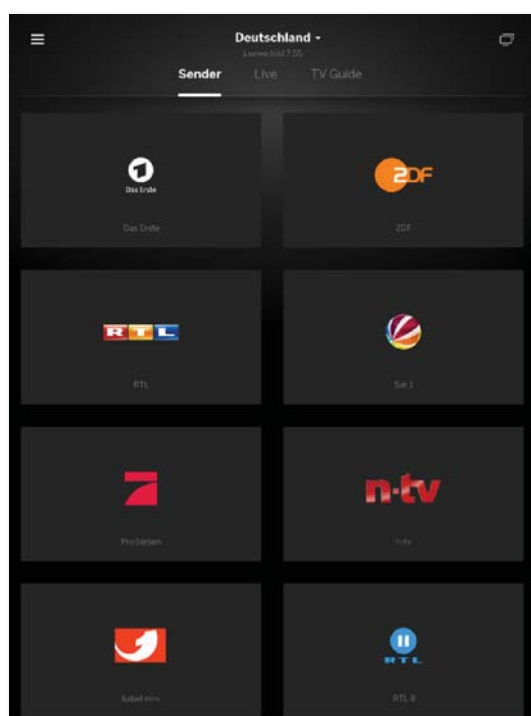
To show the keypad symbol in the app when an input line in the TV set is selected, the renderer in the TV set must have been switched on.

**System settings → Multimedia / Network → Renderer → on.**

### Connect TV to app

- Start the Loewe app and agree to the data privacy protection.
- After you select your country, the language settings will be automatically transferred to your smartphone/tablet.
- The application automatically searches for compatible TV sets in the home network. A list of the Loewe TV devices found in the home network appears  
The name of the TV set can be set under **System settings → Multimedia / Network → Network settings → Host name.**
- Tap the desired list item to select the TV. Then you can select a personal channel list.
- After selecting the channel list, the charging process begins for all data (channel list, channel info and program data). This can take a few minutes. After the end of the charging process of all data, the app is fully operational.

### Overview of the areas: Channel area



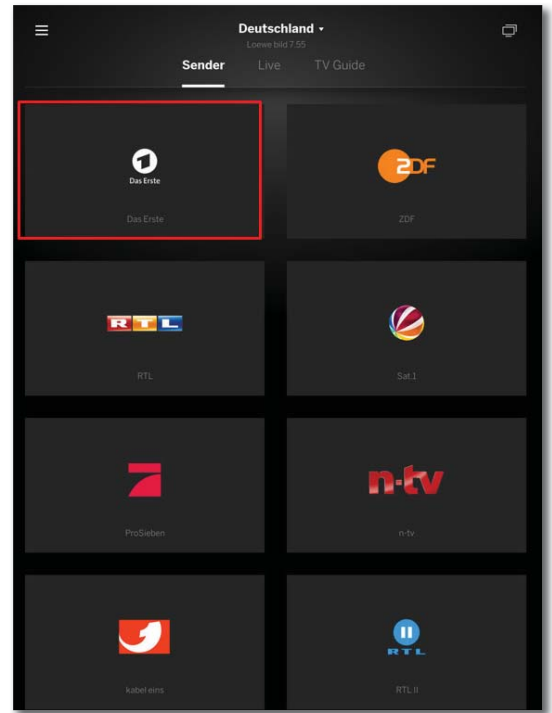
In the first section you will find an overview of your channels from the respective selected channel list. With a tip on the desired program tile, your connected TV set switches to the respective channel.

### Overview of the areas: Live area



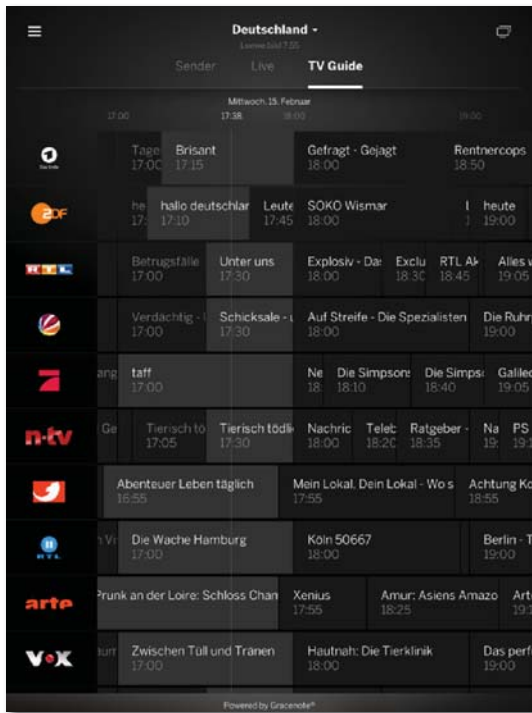
In the middle section, the transmission information such as title and progress are available at a glance. It is also possible to switch to the respective program with a fingertip.

### Switch channel and stream content

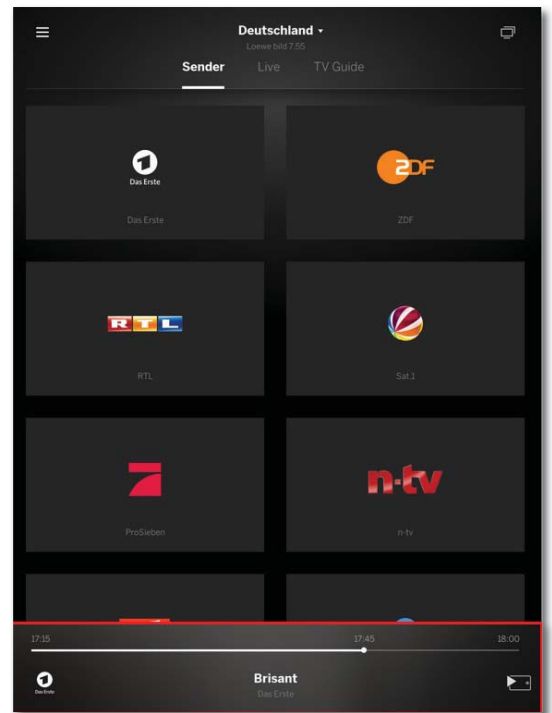


As soon as you tap on a tile and a TV set is selected, this switches to the respective program. Further information is available at the bottom of the screen.

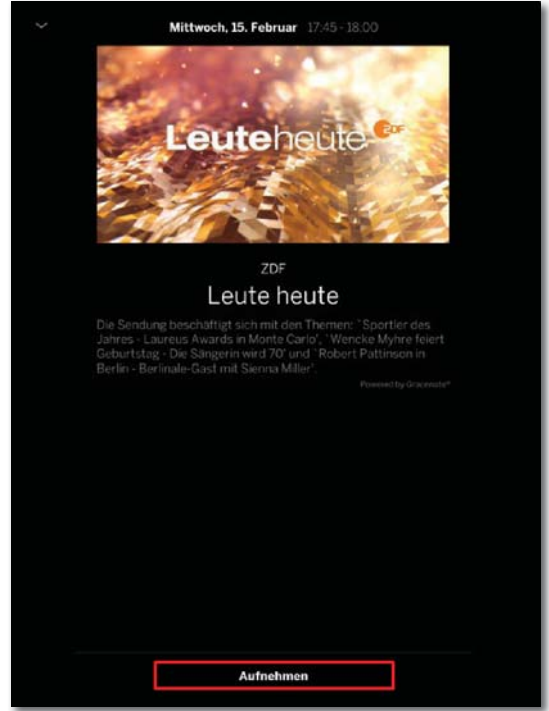
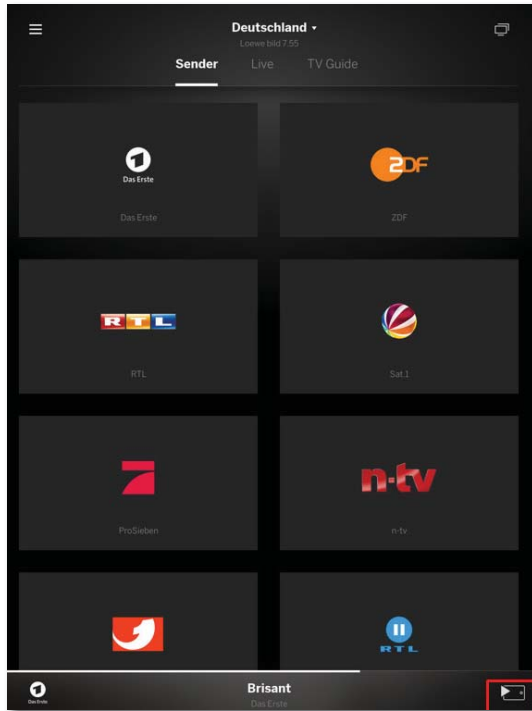
### Overview of the areas: TV Guide area



In the third part you will find the TV Guide. As integrated in the TV, it replaces your program magazine. In addition, the tiles can be opened in order to start the recording (local and on the way) as well as detailed information.



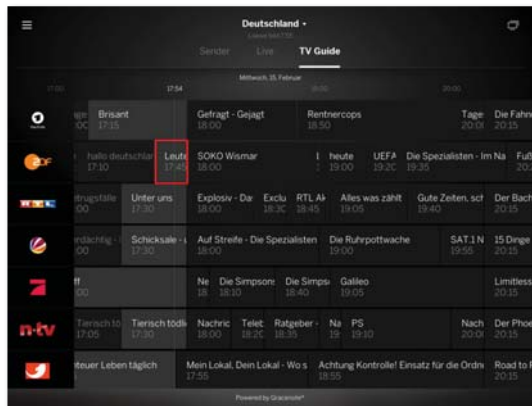
You will receive details on the name and progress of the current program.



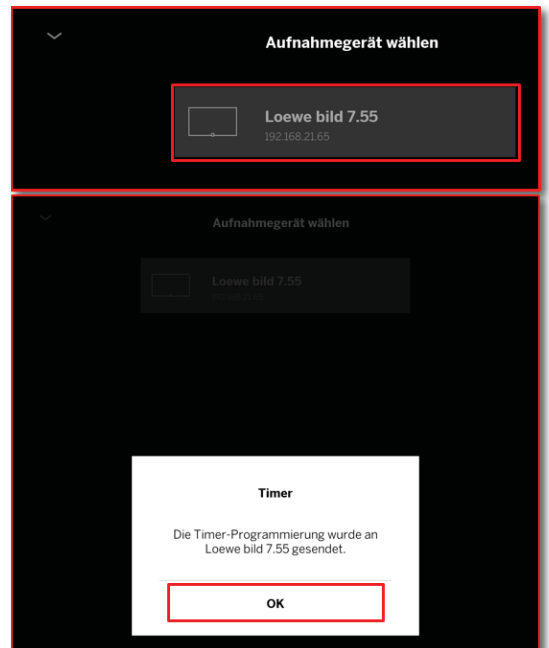
With a further touching of the displayed information, this increases and displays additional time information. Use the icon at the bottom right to start streaming this program onto your tablet or smartphone.

In addition to the detailed information, a recording button is available. To use the mobile recording function, it must be activated on the TV set and the corresponding device with an Internet connection is in standby mode.

### Recording via TV Guide



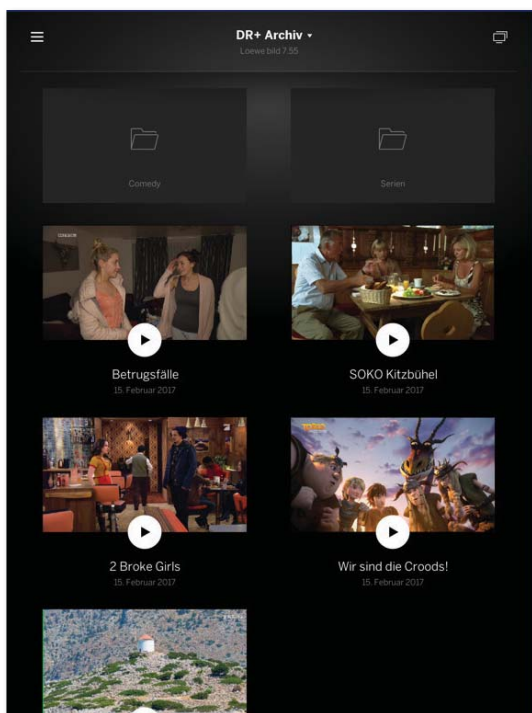
To record a program or program a recording, select the respective tile of your desired program with a finger tip.



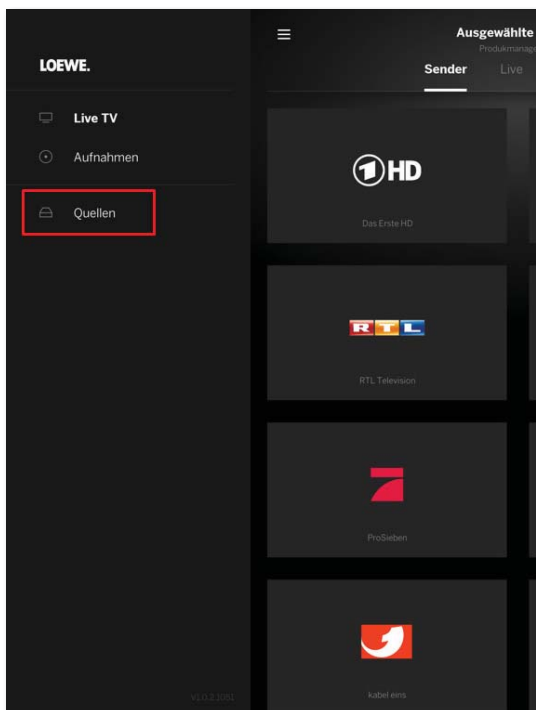
In the last step, you will be asked which TV set to use to start the recording. To close the timer information, tap OK.



## DR + archive and source selection

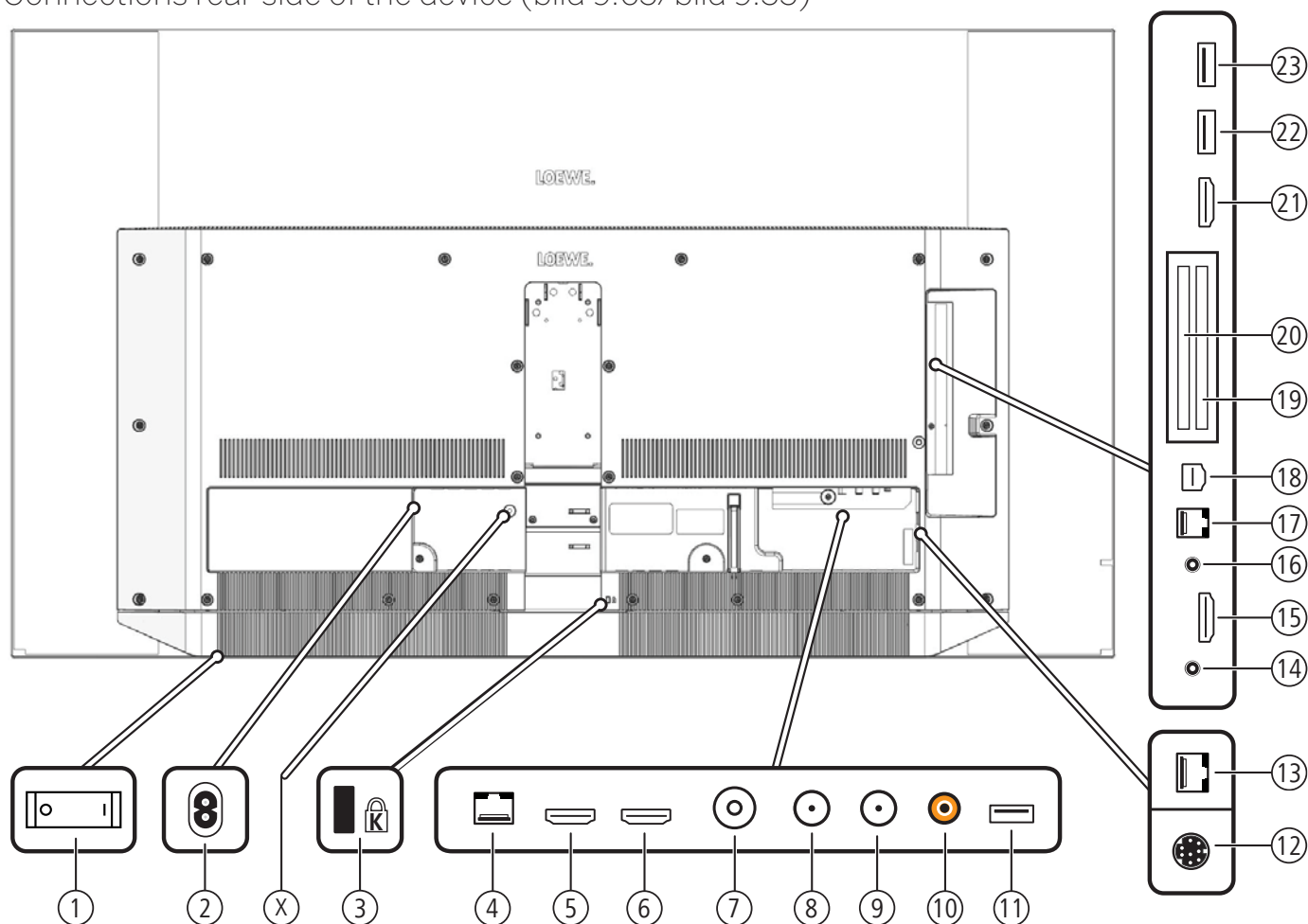


Here you can find stored recordings from your integrated DR + archive. If you have several TV sets with DR + functionality, you can select the desired archive from the drop-down box. You can also find your folder structure in the app.



Under Sources are your available network drives. Here you have direct access to video files, which are stored on your server or NAS. You can watch them on the TV or your tablet / smartphone.

## Connections rear side of the device (bild 9.65/bild 9.55)



- ① Mains switch
- ② **AC IN** - Mains connection  
Mains socket – 220-240 V ~ 50 / 60 Hz
- ⓧ Transport lock for kinematics (please remove screw)
- ③ Slot for Kensington lock
- ④ **LAN** - Network connection  
RJ-45 – Ethernet / Fast Ethernet
- ⑤ **HDMI 1 ARC** - HDMI input 1<sup>①</sup> (with **A**udio **R**eturn **C**hannel)  
HDMI – Digital Video IN/Audio IN/OUT
- ⑥ **HDMI 2** - HDMI input 2<sup>②</sup>  
HDMI – Digital Video IN/Audio IN
- ⑦ **ANT TV** - Antenna/cable analogue / DVB-T/T2 / DVB-C  
IEC socket – 75 Ohm / 5 V / 80mA
- ⑧ **ANT SAT 1** - Satellite antenna (Sat tuner 1) DVB-S/S2  
F socket – 75 Ohm / 13/18 V / 500mA
- ⑨ **ANT SAT 2** - Satellite antenna (Sat tuner 2) DVB-S/S2  
F socket – 75 Ohm / 13/18 V / 500mA
- ⑩ **SPDIF OUT** - Audio output (digital)  
Cinch socket (orange)
- ⑪ **USB 3.0** - USB connection  
USB type A – USB 3.0 (max. 900mA)
- ⑫ **MOTOR UNIT** - rotating stand control
- ⑬ **DIGITAL AUDIO LINK** - Surround audio outputs (digital) – (RJ45)
- ⑭ **HEADPHONE** - Headphone connection  
Jack 3,5 mm – Headphones 32–200 Ohm
- ⑮ **HDMI 3** - HDMI input 3<sup>②</sup>  
HDMI – Digital Video IN/Audio IN
- ⑯ **AUDIO OUT** - Audio output (analogue) L/R – (Jack 3,5 mm)
- ⑰ **RS-232C** - Serial interface<sup>①</sup> – (RJ12)
- ⑱ **AV** - Micro AV socket<sup>①</sup>  
Audio/Video IN with Scart adapter: Y/C (S-VHS/Hi 8)  
CVBS (VHS/8 mm)  
RGB  
L/R  
Audio/Video IN with VGA adapter: PC/STB video signal  
Component (YPbPr)  
L/R
- ⑲ **COMMON INTERFACE** - CI slot 1 (standard V1.3)
- ⑳ **COMMON INTERFACE** - CI slot 2 (standard V1.3)
- ㉑ **HDMI 4** - HDMI input 4<sup>②</sup>  
HDMI – Digital Video IN/Audio IN
- ㉒ **USB** - USB connection  
USB type A – USB 2.0 (max. 500mA)
- ㉓ **USB** - USB connection  
USB type A – USB 2.0 (max. 500mA)

<sup>①</sup> The adaptor is available as an accessory from your dealer.

<sup>②</sup> Before connecting an external device, please note that, the individual HDMI-ports can work with a range of different signals, see chapter **Technical data**, section **bild (across sets) – Signals via HDMI/AV (PC IN)**.

## Technical data (bild 9.65/bild 9.55)

Changes of technical data and design of the equipment reserved.

Loewe device type:	bild 9.65	bild 9.55
Part number:	56441xxx	56440xxx
EU energy efficiency class:	see enclosed energy label or under <a href="http://www.loewe.tv/int/support">www.loewe.tv/int/support</a>	
Screen diagonal:	164 cm / 65 inch	139 cm / 55 inch
Power consumption On-Mode (max.) (Audio output 1/8 of the maximum value):	450 W	350 W
Power consumption On-Mode (home) <sup>1</sup> : Annual energy consumption <sup>1</sup> :	see enclosed energy label or under <a href="http://www.loewe.tv/int/support">www.loewe.tv/int/support</a>	
Power consumption quick start mode:	80,0 W	80,0 W
Power consumption Standby Mode: Power consumption when set is switched off:	0,49 W 0 W	0,49 W 0 W
Resolution / Picture format:	Ultra HD 3840 x 2160 px / 16:9	
Display technology:	OLED (WRGB Pixel)	
Device dimensions without stand (W x H x D):	145,2 x 83,7 <sup>(3A)</sup> / 86,5 <sup>(3B)</sup> x 5,2 cm	123,0 x 71,4 <sup>(3A)</sup> / 74,1 <sup>(3B)</sup> x 5,2 cm
Weight without stand (approximate):	26,3 kg	23,8 kg
Ambient temperature:	5° C – 35° C	
Relative humidity (non-condensing):	20 – 80%	
Air pressure:	800 – 1114 hPa (0 – 2000 m above sea level)	
Chassis designation:	SL420	
Power supply:	220 V – 240 V/50–60 Hz	
Tuner:	terr./cable: Satellite:	VHF/Hyperband/UHF 4 levels: 13/18V/22kHz / 16 levels: DiSEqC 1.0 / single-cable system: EN 50494
Range:	terr./cable: Satellite:	Terr./cable: 45 MHz up to 860 MHz Satellite: 950 MHz up to 2150 MHz
Channel storage locations incl. AV and radio:	6000	
TV standards:	analogue: digital:	B/G, I, L, D/K, M, N DVB-T/T2, DVB-C, DVB-S/S2 (UHD via DVB to max. 60 Hz)
Colour standards:	SECAM, PAL, NTSC, NTSC-V, PAL-V (60 Hz)	
Sound standards:	analogue (FM): analogue (NICAM): digital (MPEG):	Mono, Stereo, Dual channel Mono, Stereo, Dual channel Mono, Stereo, Dual channel, PCM, Dolby Digital, Dolby Digital Plus, Dolby Digital Pulse, Dolby Virtual Speaker, Dolby Pro Logic II, Dolby TrueHD, Dolby MS11
Audio output power (sine / music):	2 x 30W / 2 x 60W	
Acoustic speaker concept:	Soundbar	
Teletext:	TOP / FLOF / HiText (Level 2.5)	
Page memory:	2000	
LAN:	Standards supported:	10 Mbit/sec Ethernet (10Base-T) / 100 Mbit/sec Fast Ethernet (100Base-T)
WLAN:	Standards supported: Power / Frequency range: Types of encoding that are supported:	IEEE 802.11a/b/g/n, 802.11ac Power <100 mW at 2400-2483.5 MHz and 5150-5725 MHz WEP 64 and 128 Bit (ASCII and HEX), WPA PSK, WPA2 AES
Bluetooth:	Power / Frequency range: Bluetooth protocols:	Power <10 mW at 2.4 GHz A2DP SRC, A2DP SNK, HID
Home networking standard:	Universal Plug and Play Audio / Video (UPnP AV)	
File formats supported <sup>2</sup> :	Pictures: Audio: Video:	JPEG, PNG MP3, M4A (AAC LC), WMA (without lossless), FLAC, WAV (PCM), Ogg Vorbis AVI (MPEG-1/2, XviD, Dolby Digital, MP3), WMV (WMV9, VC-1, WMA9, WMA Pro), MP4 (XviD, H.264/MPEG-4 AVC, AAC LC), MOV (H.264/MPEG-4 AVC, AAC LC), MKV (H.265/HEVC, H.264/MPEG-4 AVC, Dolby Digital), FLV (H.264/MPEG-4 AVC, H.263, MP3, AAC LC), MPG (MPEG-1, MPEG Audio), TS/PS (MPEG-2, H.264/MPEG-4 AVC, MPEG2 Audio, Dolby Digital), VOB (MPEG-2, MPEG2 Audio, Dolby Digital)  H.264/MPEG-4 AVC upto Profil High (Level 4.2) H.264/H.265 support Dolby Vision/HDR 10/HLG

<sup>1</sup> The energy consumption per year is calculated on the basis of a daily four-hour operation of the TV set on 365 days. The actual energy consumption will depend on the way the TV set is used. On-Mode (home) values less than 100 W must have decimal places (,0).

<sup>2</sup> For the playability of the individual formats no guarantee can be given.

<sup>3</sup>A: Height, speaker concealed. B: Height, speaker visible.

## Equipment features (bild 9.65/bild 9.55)

Changes to the equipment features and the set design reserved.

Loewe set type:	bild 9.65	bild 9.55
<b>Image+ (Image)</b>		
Ultra HD Super Resolution Scaling / Image+ Active / 24 p motion picture display	●/●/●	●/●/●
3D technology / Active Glasses 3D	-/-	-/-
Auto-Dimming Video (VDB+) / Auto-Dimming Raum (OPC) / Home Mode:	-/●/●	-/●/●
<b>Digital+ (Television Standards)</b>		
DVB-T2 <sup>(1)</sup> / DVB-C / DVB-S2 / Multistandard (analogue) / Dual Channel	●/●/●/●/●	●/●/●/●/●
MPEG / MPEG2 / MPEG4 (H.264) / HEVC (H.265) / integrated HDTV reception <sup>(2)</sup>	●/●/●/●/●	●/●/●/●/●
DVB radio / Unicable (acc. EN 50494)	●/●	●/●
<b>Sound+ (Audio)</b>		
Integrated 5.1 AV-Receiver / Digital audio link	●/●	●/●
Dolby Digital / Dolby Digital Plus / DTS	●/●/-	●/●/-
Individual bass and treble control / Loudness	●/●	●/●
Automatic Volume Control (AVC)	●	●
Audio out available: variable / fixed / Subwoofer	●/●/●	●/●/●
<b>Assist+ (Operation)</b>		
Loewe os / Home Screen (incl. favorites)	●/●	●/●
HDR (Dolby Vision / HDR 10 / HLG)	●/●/●	●/●/●
Electronic Program Guide (SI-data)	●	●
MediaText (HbbTV) / Video text (Level 2.5)	●/●	●/●
Menu languages <sup>(3)</sup> / Context Related Help	●/●	●/●
Parental Lock / Automatic turn-off / Timer	●/●/●	●/●/●
Instant Channel Zapping / Quick Start Mode	●/●	●/●
Digital Link HD (CEC)	●	●
PIP (AV) <sup>(4)</sup> / Full PIP / Split screen TV : Video text	●/●/●	●/●/●
MediaUpdate (via USB / Internet)	●/●	●/●
<b>Media+ (Multimedia functions)</b>		
DR+ / storage capacity in GB / USB archive	●/1.000/●	●/1.000/●
DR+ Streaming server / client / Follow-Me	●/●/●	●/●/●
Multi Recording / Mobile Recording	●/●	●/●
Multiroom Streaming	●	●
Photo player / Music player / Video player (via Home network and USB incl. Ultra HD)	●/●/●	●/●/●
Digital Media Renderer (incl. Ultra HD) / Bluetooth	●/●	●/●
Internet Apps (MediaNet) / Internet Browser / Internet Radio (incl. search function)	●/●/●	●/●/●
<b>Connectivity+ (Connectors)</b>		
HDMI with HDCP 2.2	4 (1 x 2.0a, 1 x ARC)	4 (1 x 2.0a, 1 x ARC)
LAN network connection / integrated WLAN	●/●	●/●
Common Interface / CI Plus 1.3 certified <sup>(5)</sup>	2/●	2/●
Home Control Interface (RS232) / IR-Link <sup>(6)</sup> / Motor control	●/●/●	●/●/●
Digital Audiolink (DAL) <sup>(7)</sup> / Digital Audio-Out (coaxial)	●/●	●/●
Analog Audio-Out (L/R) / Headphone (jack 3.5 mm)	●/●	●/●
Micro-AV <sup>(8)</sup> (Component / Scart / VGA)	●/●/●	●/●/●
USB	3 (1 x 3.0)	3 (1 x 3.0)
VESA mounting points	-	-

● = included/installed      ○ = upgradeable/optional

<sup>(1)</sup> The reception of DVB-T2 programs is possible in selected countries.  
<sup>(2)</sup> Reception of digital channels may be limited by individual regulations from the respective broadcaster/provider. UK models are Freeview HD compliant.

<sup>(3)</sup> D-GB-F-I-E-NL-CZ-GR-PL-H-FIN-SLO-SK-TR-S-DK-P-RUS-N.

<sup>(4)</sup> AV-PIP is only available in combination with DVB-T/C/S.

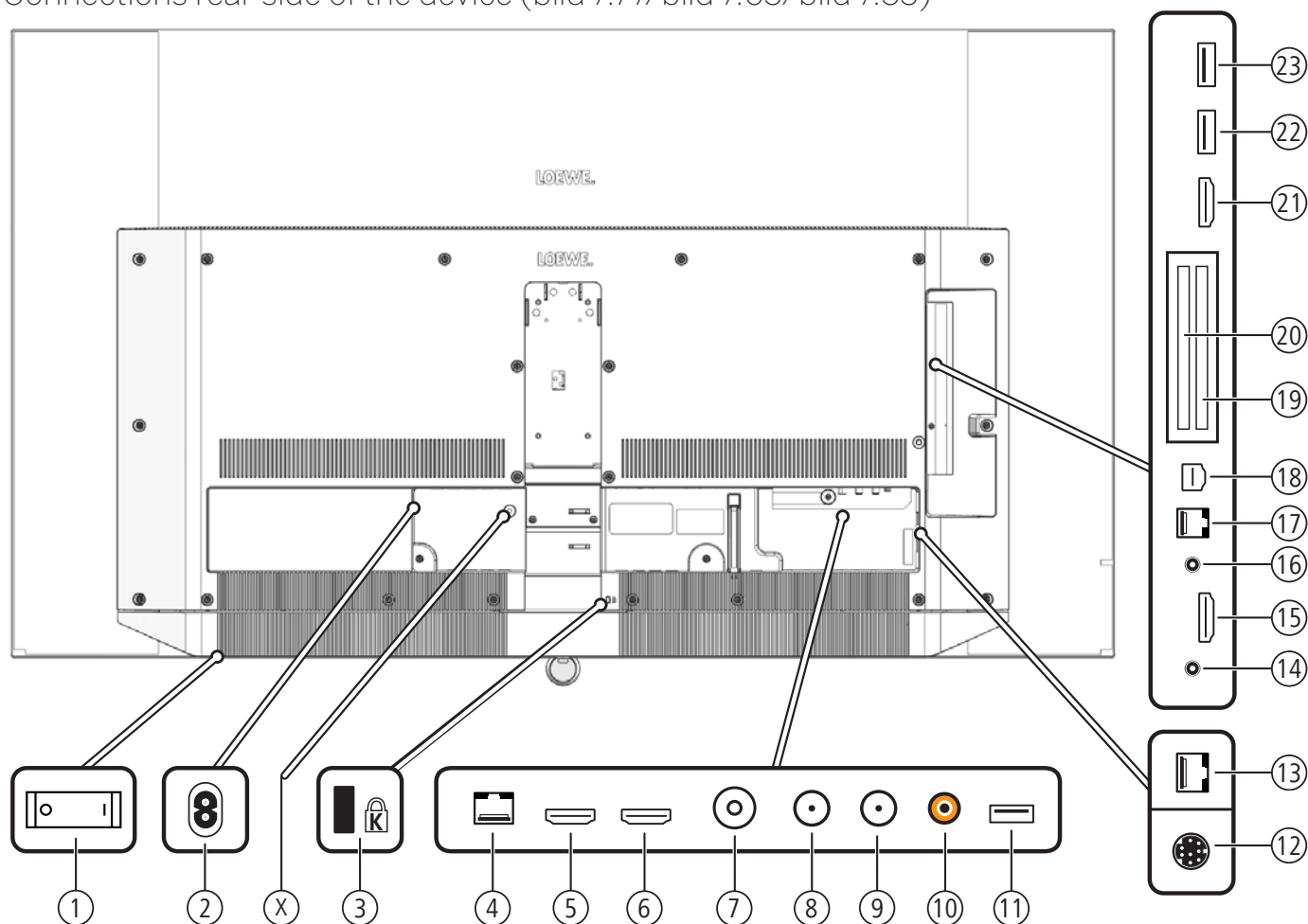
<sup>(5)</sup> CI Plus is backwards compatible with CI. Functionality is dependent on module availability from the supplier.

<sup>(6)</sup> Only in conjunction with a corresponding adapter and selected devices (RC5, 36 kHz), to be ordered separately.

<sup>(7)</sup> Loewe System 5.1 Out, Stereo Out, Subwoofer Out.

<sup>(8)</sup> Only in conjunction with a corresponding adapter, to be ordered separately.

## Connections rear side of the device (bild 7.77/bild 7.65/bild 7.55)



- ① Mains switch
- ② **AC IN** - Mains connection  
Mains socket – 220-240 V ~ 50 / 60 Hz
- ⓧ Transport lock for kinematics (please remove screw)
- ③ Slot for Kensington lock
- ④ **LAN** - Network connection  
RJ-45 – Ethernet / Fast Ethernet
- ⑤ **HDMI 1 ARC** - HDMI input 1<sup>②</sup> (with **A**udio **R**eturn **C**hannel)  
HDMI – Digital Video IN/Audio IN/OUT
- ⑥ **HDMI 2** - HDMI input 2<sup>②</sup>  
HDMI – Digital Video IN/Audio IN
- ⑦ **ANT TV** - Antenna/cable analogue / DVB-T/T2 / DVB-C  
IEC socket – 75 Ohm / 5 V / 80mA
- ⑧ **ANT SAT 1** - Satellite antenna (Sat tuner 1) DVB-S/S2  
F socket – 75 Ohm / 13/18 V / 500mA
- ⑨ **ANT SAT 2** - Satellite antenna (Sat tuner 2) DVB-S/S2  
F socket – 75 Ohm / 13/18 V / 500mA
- ⑩ **SPDIF OUT** - Audio output (digital)  
Cinch socket (orange)
- ⑪ **USB 3.0** - USB connection  
USB type A – USB 3.0 (max. 900mA)
- ⑫ **MOTOR UNIT** - rotating stand control
- ⑬ **DIGITAL AUDIO LINK** - Surround audio outputs (digital) – (RJ45)
- ⑭ **HEADPHONE** - Headphone connection  
Jack 3,5 mm – Headphones 32–200 Ohm
- ⑮ **HDMI 3** - HDMI input 3<sup>②</sup>  
HDMI – Digital Video IN/Audio IN
- ⑯ **AUDIO OUT** - Audio output (analogue) L/R – (Jack 3,5 mm)
- ⑰ **RS-232C** - Serial interface<sup>①</sup> – (RJ12)
- ⑱ **AV** - Micro AV socket<sup>①</sup>  
Audio/Video IN with Scart adapter: Y/C (S-VHS/Hi 8)  
CVBS (VHS/8 mm)  
RGB  
L/R  
Audio/Video IN with VGA adapter: PC/STB video signal  
Component (YPbPr)  
L/R
- ⑲ **COMMON INTERFACE** - CI slot 1 (standard V1.3)
- ⑳ **COMMON INTERFACE** - CI slot 2 (standard V1.3)
- ㉑ **HDMI 4** - HDMI input 4<sup>②</sup>  
HDMI – Digital Video IN/Audio IN
- ㉒ **USB** - USB connection  
USB type A – USB 2.0 (max. 500mA)
- ㉓ **USB** - USB connection  
USB type A – USB 2.0 (max. 500mA)

<sup>①</sup> The adaptor is available as an accessory from your dealer.

<sup>②</sup> Before connecting an external device, please note that, the individual HDMI-ports can work with a range of different signals, see chapter **Technical data**, section **bild (across sets) – Signals via HDMI/AV (PC IN)**.

## Technical data (bild 7.77/bild 7.65/bild 7.55)

Changes of technical data and design of the equipment reserved.

Loewe device type:	bild 7.77	bild 7.65	bild 7.55
Part number:	56437xxx	56436xxx	56435xxx
EU energy efficiency class:	see enclosed energy label or under <a href="http://www.loewe.tv/int/support">www.loewe.tv/int/support</a>		
Screen diagonal:	195 cm / 77 inch	164 cm / 65 inch	139 cm / 55 inch
Power consumption On-Mode (max.) (Audio output 1/8 of the maximum value):	590 W	450 W	350 W
Power consumption On-Mode (home) <sup>(1)</sup> : Annual energy consumption <sup>(1)</sup> :	see enclosed energy label or under <a href="http://www.loewe.tv/int/support">www.loewe.tv/int/support</a>		
Power consumption quick start mode:	85,0 W	80,0 W	80,0 W
Power consumption Standby Mode: Power consumption when set is switched off:	0,42 W 0 W	0,49 W 0 W	0,49 W 0 W
Resolution / Picture format:	Ultra HD 3840 x 2160 px / 16:9		
Display technology:	OLED (WRGB Pixel)		
Device dimensions without stand (W x H x D):	172,3 x 102,4 x 5,5 cm	145,2 x 86,4 x 5,2 cm	123,0 x 74,1 x 5,2 cm
Weight without stand (approximate):	37,0 kg	26,3 kg	23,8 kg
Ambient temperature:	5° C – 35° C		
Relative humidity (non-condensing):	20 – 80%		
Air pressure:	800 – 1114 hPa (0 – 2000 m above sea level)		
Chassis designation:	SL420		
Power supply:	220 V – 240 V/50–60 Hz		
Tuner:	terr./cable: Satellite:	VHF/Hyperband/UHF 4 levels: 13/18V/22kHz / 16 levels: DiSEqC 1.0 / single-cable system: EN 50494	
Range:	terr./cable: Satellite:	Terr./cable: 45 MHz up to 860 MHz Satellite: 950 MHz up to 2150 MHz	
Channel storage locations incl. AV and radio:	6000		
TV standards:	analogue: digital:	B/G, I, L, D/K, M, N DVB-T/T2, DVB-C, DVB-S/S2 (UHD via DVB to max. 60 Hz)	
Colour standards:	SECAM, PAL, NTSC, NTSC-V, PAL-V (60 Hz)		
Sound standards:	analogue (FM): analogue (NICAM): digital (MPEG):	Mono, Stereo, Dual channel Mono, Stereo, Dual channel Mono, Stereo, Dual channel, PCM, Dolby Digital, Dolby Digital Plus, Dolby Digital Pulse, Dolby Virtual Speaker, Dolby Pro Logic II, Dolby TrueHD, Dolby MS11	
Audio output power (sine / music):	2 x 30W / 2 x 60W		
Acoustic speaker concept:	Soundbar		
Teletext:	TOP / FLOF / HiText (Level 2.5)		
Page memory:	2000		
LAN:	Standards supported:	10 Mbit/sec Ethernet (10Base-T) / 100 Mbit/sec Fast Ethernet (100Base-T)	
WLAN:	Standards supported: Power / Frequency range: Types of encoding that are supported:	IEEE 802.11a/b/g/n, 802.11ac Power <100 mW at 2400-2483,5 MHz and 5150-5725 MHz WEP 64 and 128 Bit (ASCII and HEX), WPA PSK, WPA2 AES	
Bluetooth:	Power / Frequency range: Bluetooth protocols:	Power <10 mW at 2.4 GHz A2DP SRC, A2DP SNK, HID	
Home networking standard:	Universal Plug and Play Audio / Video (UPnP AV)		
File formats supported <sup>(2)</sup> :	Pictures: Audio: Video:	JPEG, PNG MP3, M4A (AAC LC), WMA (without lossless), FLAC, WAV (PCM), Ogg Vorbis AVI (MPEG-1/2, XviD, Dolby Digital, MP3), WMV (WMV9, VC-1, WMA9, WMA Pro), MP4 (XviD, H.264/MPEG-4 AVC, AAC LC), MOV (H.264/MPEG-4 AVC, AAC LC), MKV (H.265/HEVC, H.264/MPEG-4 AVC, Dolby Digital), FLV (H.264/MPEG-4 AVC, H.263, MP3, AAC LC), MPG (MPEG-1, MPEG Audio), TS/PS (MPEG-2, H.264/MPEG-4 AVC, MPEG2 Audio, Dolby Digital), VOB (MPEG-2, MPEG2 Audio, Dolby Digital)  H.264/MPEG-4 AVC upto Profil High (Level 4.2) H.264/H.265 support Dolby Vision/HDR 10/HLG	

<sup>(1)</sup> The energy consumption per year is calculated on the basis of a daily four-hour operation of the TV set on 365 days. The actual energy consumption will depend on the way the TV set is used. On-Mode (home) values less than 100 W must have decimal places (,0).

<sup>(2)</sup> For the playability of the individual formats no guarantee can be given.



## Equipment features (bild 7.77/bild 7.65/bild 7.55)

Changes to the equipment features and the set design reserved.

Loewe set type:	bild 7.77	bild 7.65	bild 7.55
<b>Image* (Image)</b>			
Ultra HD Super Resolution Scaling / Image+ Active / 24 p motion picture display	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●
3D technology / Active Glasses 3D	-/-	-/-	-/-
Auto-Dimming Video (VDB+) / Auto-Dimming Raum (OPC) / Home Mode:	-/●/●	-/●/●	-/●/●
<b>Digital* (Television Standards)</b>			
DVB-T2 <sup>(1)</sup> / DVB-C / DVB-S2 / Multistandard (analogue) / Dual Channel	●/●/●/●/●	●/●/●/●/●	●/●/●/●/●
MPEG / MPEG2 / MPEG4 (H.264) / HEVC (H.265) / integrated HDTV reception <sup>(2)</sup>	●/●/●/●/●	●/●/●/●/●	●/●/●/●/●
DVB radio / Unicable (acc. EN 50494)	●/●	●/●	●/●
<b>Sound* (Audio)</b>			
Integrated 5.1 AV-Receiver / Digital audio link	●/●	●/●	●/●
Dolby Digital / Dolby Digital Plus / DTS	●/●/-	●/●/-	●/●/-
Individual bass and treble control / Loudness	●/●	●/●	●/●
Automatic Volume Control (AVC)	●	●	●
Audio out available: variable / fixed / Subwoofer	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●
<b>Assist* (Operation)</b>			
Loewe os / Home Screen (incl. favorites)	●/●	●/●	●/●
HDR (Dolby Vision / HDR 10 / HLG)	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●
Electronic Program Guide (SI-data)	●	●	●
MediaText (HbbTV) / Video text (Level 2.5)	●/●	●/●	●/●
Menu languages <sup>(3)</sup> / Context Related Help	●/●	●/●	●/●
Parental Lock / Automatic turn-off / Timer	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●
Instant Channel Zapping / Quick Start Mode	●/●	●/●	●/●
Digital Link HD (CEC)	●	●	●
PIP (AV) <sup>(4)</sup> / Full PIP / Split screen TV : Video text	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●
MediaUpdate (via USB / Internet)	●/●	●/●	●/●
<b>Media* (Multimedia functions)</b>			
DR+ / storage capacity in GB / USB archive	●/1.000/●	●/1.000/●	●/1.000/●
DR+ Streaming server / client / Follow-Me	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●
Multi Recording / Mobile Recording	●/●	●/●	●/●
Multiroom Streaming	●	●	●
Photo player / Music player / Video player (via Home network and USB incl. Ultra HD)	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●
Digital Media Renderer (incl. Ultra HD) / Bluetooth	●/●	●/●	●/●
Internet Apps (MediaNet) / Internet Browser / Internet Radio (incl. search function)	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●
<b>Connectivity* (Connectors)</b>			
HDMI with HDCP 2.2	4 (1 x 2.0a, 1 x ARC)	4 (1 x 2.0a, 1 x ARC)	4 (1 x 2.0a, 1 x ARC)
LAN network connection / integrated WLAN	●/●	●/●	●/●
Common Interface / CI Plus 1.3 certified <sup>(5)</sup>	2/●	2/●	2/●
Home Control Interface (RS232) / IR-Link <sup>(6)</sup> / Motor control	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●
Digital Audiolink (DAL) <sup>(7)</sup> / Digital Audio-Out (coaxial)	●/●	●/●	●/●
Analog Audio-Out (L/R) / Headphone (jack 3.5 mm)	●/●	●/●	●/●
Micro-AV <sup>(8)</sup> (Component / Scart / VGA)	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●
USB	3 (1 x 3.0)	3 (1 x 3.0)	3 (1 x 3.0)
VESA mounting points	-	-	-

● = included/installed      ○ = upgradeable/optional

<sup>(1)</sup> The reception of DVB-T2 programs is possible in selected countries.

<sup>(2)</sup> Reception of digital channels may be limited by individual regulations from the respective broadcaster/provider. UK models are Freeview HD compliant.

<sup>(3)</sup> D-GB-F-I-E-NL-CZ-GR-PL-H-FIN-SLO-SK-TR-S-DK-P-RUS-N.

<sup>(4)</sup> AV-PIP is only available in combination with DVB-T/C/S.

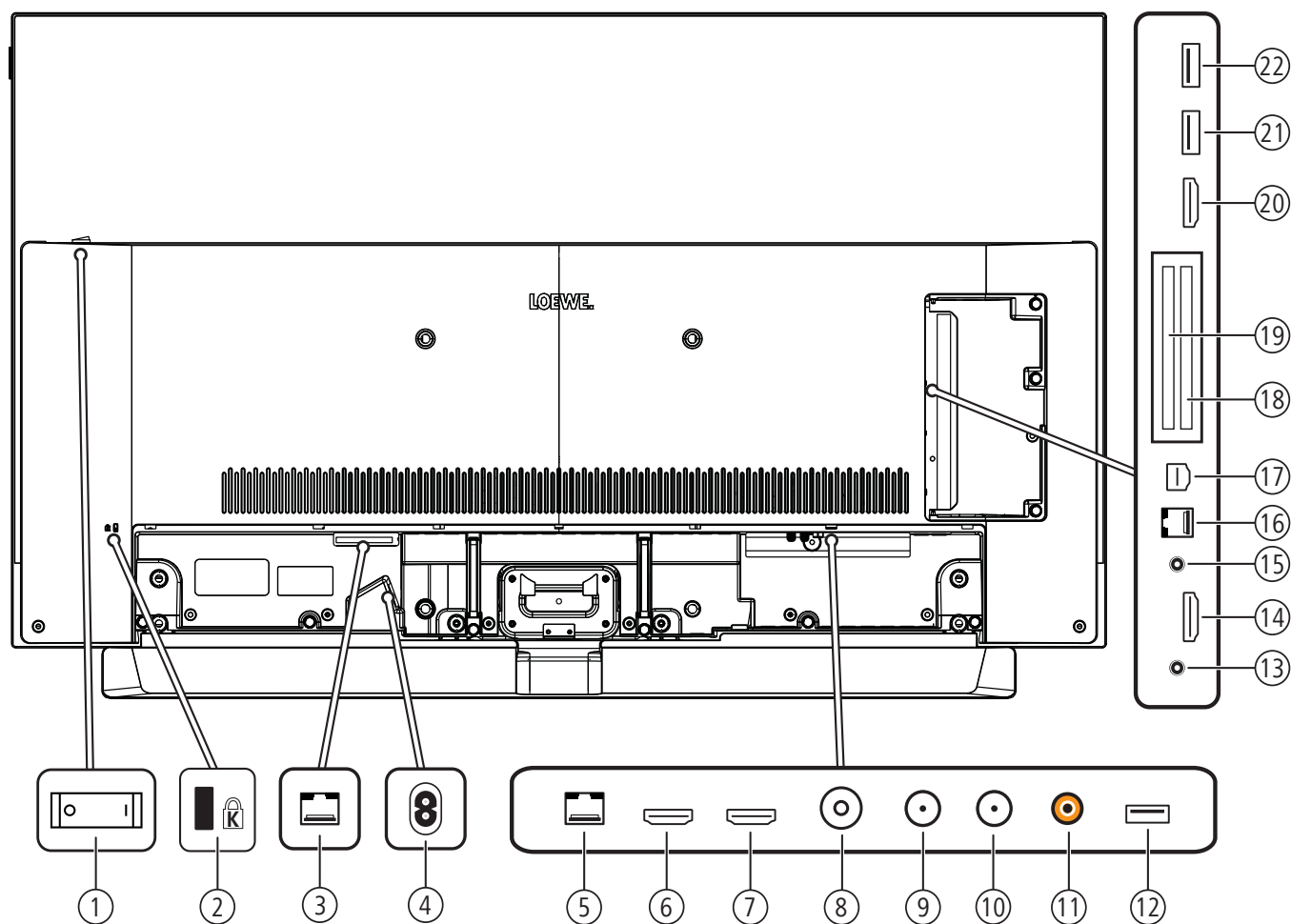
<sup>(5)</sup> CI Plus is backwards compatible with CI. Functionality is dependent on module availability from the supplier.

<sup>(6)</sup> Only in conjunction with a corresponding adapter and selected devices (RC5, 36 kHz), to be ordered separately.

<sup>(7)</sup> Loewe System 5.1 Out, Stereo Out, Subwoofer Out.

<sup>(8)</sup> Only in conjunction with a corresponding adapter, to be ordered separately.

## Connections rear side of the device (bild 5.65 oled/bild 5.55 oled)



- ① Mains switch
- ② Slot for Kensington lock
- ③ **DIGITAL AUDIO LINK** - Surround audio outputs (digital) - (RJ45)
- ④ **AC IN** - Mains connection  
Mains socket - 220-240 V ~ 50 / 60 Hz
- ⑤ **LAN** - Network connection  
RJ-45 - Ethernet / Fast Ethernet
- ⑥ **HDMI 1 ARC** - HDMI input 1<sup>②</sup> (with **A**udio **R**eturn **C**hannel)  
HDMI - Digital Video IN/Audio IN/OUT
- ⑦ **HDMI 2** - HDMI input 2<sup>②</sup>  
HDMI - Digital Video IN/Audio IN
- ⑧ **ANT TV** - Antenna/cable analogue / DVB-T/T2 / DVB-C  
IEC socket - 75 Ohm / 5 V / 80mA
- ⑨ **ANT SAT 1** - Satellite antenna (Sat tuner 1) DVB-S/S2  
F socket - 75 Ohm / 13/18 V / 500mA
- ⑩ **ANT SAT 2** - Satellite antenna (Sat tuner 2) DVB-S/S2  
F socket - 75 Ohm / 13/18 V / 500mA
- ⑪ **SPDIF OUT** - Audio output (digital)  
Cinch socket (orange)
- ⑫ **USB 3.0** - USB connection  
USB type A - USB 3.0 (max. 900mA)
- ⑬ **HEADPHONE** - Headphone connection  
Jack 3.5 mm - Headphones 32-200 Ohm
- ⑭ **HDMI 3** - HDMI input 3<sup>②</sup>  
HDMI - Digital Video IN/Audio IN
- ⑮ **AUDIO OUT** - Audio output (analogue) L/R - (Jack 3.5 mm)
- ⑯ **RS-232C** - Serial interface<sup>①</sup> - (RJ12)
- ⑰ **AV** - Micro AV socket<sup>①</sup>  
Audio/Video IN with Scart adapter: Y/C (S-VHS/Hi 8)  
CVBS (VHS/8 mm)  
RGB  
L/R  
Audio/Video IN with VGA adapter: PC/STB video signal  
PC formats (RGB, H, V)  
Component (YPbPr)  
L/R
- ⑱ **COMMON INTERFACE** - CI slot 1 (standard V1.3)
- ⑲ **COMMON INTERFACE** - CI slot 2 (standard V1.3)
- ⑳ **HDMI 4** - HDMI input 4<sup>②</sup>  
HDMI - Digital Video IN/Audio IN
- ㉑ **USB** - USB connection  
USB type A - USB 2.0 (max. 500mA)
- ㉒ **USB** - USB connection  
USB type A - USB 2.0 (max. 500mA)

<sup>①</sup> The adaptor is available as an accessory from your dealer.

<sup>②</sup> Before connecting an external device, please note that, the individual HDMI-ports can work with a range of different signals, see chapter **Technical data**, section **bild (across sets) - Signals via HDMI/AV (PC IN)**.

Loewe bild
User handbook
Technical data
bild 5 oled

## Technical data (bild 5.65 oled/bild 5.55 oled)

Changes of technical data and design of the equipment reserved.

Loewe device type:	bild 5.65 set	bild 5.55 set	bild 5.65 oled	bild 5.55 oled
Part number:	57440x00 / x01	57441x00 / x01	57440x50 / x51	57441x50 / x51
EU energy efficiency class:	see enclosed energy label or under <a href="http://www.loewe.tv/int/support">www.loewe.tv/int/support</a>			
Screen diagonal:	164 cm / 65 inch	139 cm / 55 inch	164 cm / 65 inch	139 cm / 55 inch
Power consumption On-Mode (max.) (Audio output 1/8 of the maximum value):	450 W	350 W	450 W	350 W
Power consumption On-Mode (home) <sup>(1)</sup> : Annual energy consumption <sup>(1)</sup> :	see enclosed energy label or under <a href="http://www.loewe.tv/int/support">www.loewe.tv/int/support</a>			
Power consumption quick start mode:	80,0 W	80,0 W	80,0 W	80,0 W
Power consumption Standby Mode: Power consumption when set is switched off:	0,49 W 0 W	0,49 W 0 W	0,49 W 0 W	0,49 W 0 W
Resolution / Picture format:	Ultra HD 3840 x 2160 px / 16:9			
Display technology:	OLED (WRGB Pixel)			
Device dimensions without stand (W x H x D):	145,3x88,5x6,4 cm <sup>(3a)</sup> 144,9x88,3x6,4 cm <sup>(3b)</sup>	123,0x76,2x6,4 cm <sup>(3a)</sup> 122,8x75,9x6,4 cm <sup>(3b)</sup>	145,3x86,5x5,6 cm <sup>(3c)</sup> 144,9x86,4x5,6 cm <sup>(3d)</sup>	123,0x74,2x5,6 cm <sup>(3c)</sup> 122,8x74,0x5,6 cm <sup>(3d)</sup>
Weight without stand (approximate):	26,7 kg <sup>(3a)</sup> / 32,2 kg <sup>(3b)</sup>	21,4 kg <sup>(3a)</sup> / 26,2 kg <sup>(3b)</sup>	25,7 kg <sup>(3c)</sup> / 31,2 kg <sup>(3d)</sup>	20,4 kg <sup>(3c)</sup> / 25,2 kg <sup>(3d)</sup>
Ambient temperature:	5° C – 35° C			
Relative humidity (non-condensing):	20 – 80%			
Air pressure:	800 – 1114 hPa (0 – 2000 m above sea level)			
Chassis designation:	SL420			
Power supply:	220 V – 240 V/50–60 Hz			
Tuner:	terr./cable: Satellite:	VHF/Hyperband/UHF 4 levels: 13/18V/22kHz / 16 levels: DiSEqC 1.0 / single-cable system: EN 50494		
Range:	terr./cable: Satellite:	Terr./cable: 45 MHz up to 860 MHz Satellite: 950 MHz up to 2150 MHz		
Channel storage locations incl. AV and radio:	6000			
TV standards:	analogue: digital:	B/G, I, L, D/K, M, N DVB-T/T2, DVB-C, DVB-S/S2 (UHD via DVB to max. 60 Hz)		
Colour standards:	SECAM, PAL, NTSC, NTSC-V, PAL-V (60 Hz)			
Sound standards:	analogue (FM): analogue (NICAM): digital (MPEG):	Mono, Stereo, Dual channel Mono, Stereo, Dual channel Mono, Stereo, Dual channel, PCM, Dolby Digital, Dolby Digital Plus, Dolby Digital Pulse, Dolby Virtual Speaker, Dolby Pro Logic II, Dolby TrueHD, Dolby MS11		
Audio output power (sine / music):	2 x 20W / 2 x 40W			
Acoustic speaker concept:	Soundbar	---	---	---
Teletext:	TOP / FLOF / HiText (Level 2.5)			
Page memory:	2000			
LAN:	Standards supported:	10 Mbit/sec Ethernet (10Base-T) / 100 Mbit/sec Fast Ethernet (100Base-T)		
WLAN:	Standards supported: Frequency range used: Types of encoding that are supported:	IEEE 802.11a/b/g/n, 802.11ac Power <100 mW at 2400-2483,5 MHz and 5150-5725 MHz WEP 64 and 128 Bit (ASCII and HEX), WPA PSK, WPA2 AES		
Bluetooth:	Power / Frequency range: Bluetooth protocols:	Power <10 mW at 2.4 GHz A2DP SRC, A2DP SNK, HID		
Home networking standard:	Universal Plug and Play Audio / Video (UPnP AV)			
File formats supported <sup>(2)</sup> :	Pictures: Audio: Video:	JPEG, PNG MP3, M4A (AAC LC), WMA (without lossless), FLAC, WAV (PCM), Ogg Vorbis AVI (MPEG-1/2, XviD, Dolby Digital, MP3), WMV (WMV9, VC-1, WMA9, WMA Pro), MP4 (XviD, H.264/MPEG-4 AVC, AAC LC), MOV (H.264/MPEG-4 AVC, AAC LC), MKV (H.265/HEVC, H.264/MPEG-4 AVC, Dolby Digital), FLV (H.264/MPEG-4 AVC, H.263, MP3, AAC LC), MPG (MPEG-1, MPEG Audio), TS/PS (MPEG-2, H.264/MPEG-4 AVC, MPEG2 Audio, Dolby Digital), VOB (MPEG-2, MPEG2 Audio, Dolby Digital) H.264/MPEG-4 AVC upto Profil High (Level 4.2) H.264/H.265 support Dolby Vision/HDR 10/HLG		

<sup>(1)</sup> The energy consumption per year is calculated on the basis of a daily four-hour operation of the TV set on 365 days. The actual energy consumption will depend on the way the TV set is used. On-Mode (home) values less than 100 W must have decimal places (,0).

<sup>(2)</sup> For the playability of the individual formats no guarantee can be given.

<sup>(3)</sup> a: version x00; b: version x01; c: version x50; d: version x51.

## Equipment features (bild 5.65 oled/bild 5.55 oled)

Changes to the equipment features and the set design reserved.

Loewe set type:	bild 5.65 oled	bild 5.55 oled
<b>Image* (Image)</b>		
Ultra HD Super Resolution Scaling / Image+ Active / 24 p motion picture display	●/●/●	●/●/●
3D technology / Active Glasses 3D	-/-	-/-
Auto-Dimming Video (VDB+) / Auto-Dimming Raum (OPC) / Home Mode:	-/●/●	-/●/●
<b>Digital* (Television Standards)</b>		
DVB-T2 <sup>(1)</sup> / DVB-C / DVB-S2 / Multistandard (analogue) / Dual Channel	●/●/●/●/●	●/●/●/●/●
MPEG / MPEG2 / MPEG4 (H.264) / HEVC (H.265) / integrated HDTV reception <sup>(2)</sup>	●/●/●/●/●	●/●/●/●/●
DVB radio / Unicable (acc. EN 50494)	●/●	●/●
<b>Sound* (Audio)</b>		
Integrated 5.1 AV-Receiver / Digital audio link	●/●	●/●
Dolby Digital / Dolby Digital Plus / DTS	●/●/-	●/●/-
Individual bass and treble control / Loudness	●/●	●/●
Automatic Volume Control (AVC)	●	●
Audio out available: variable / fixed / Subwoofer	●/●/●	●/●/●
<b>Assist* (Operation)</b>		
Loewe os / Home Screen (incl. favorites)	●/●	●/●
HDR (Dolby Vision / HDR 10 / HLG)	●/●/●	●/●/●
Electronic Program Guide (SI-data)	●	●
MediaText (HbbTV) / Video text (Level 2.5)	●/●	●/●
Menu languages <sup>(3)</sup> / Context Related Help	●/●	●/●
Parental Lock / Automatic turn-off / Timer	●/●/●	●/●/●
Instant Channel Zapping / Quick Start Mode	●/●	●/●
Digital Link HD (CEC)	●	●
PIP (AV) <sup>(4)</sup> / Full PIP / Split screen TV : Video text	●/●/●	●/●/●
MediaUpdate (via USB / Internet)	●/●	●/●
<b>Media* (Multimedia functions)</b>		
DR+ / storage capacity in GB / USB archive	●/1.000/●	●/1.000/●
DR+ Streaming server / client / Follow-Me	●/●/●	●/●/●
Multi Recording / Mobile Recording	●/●	●/●
Multiroom Streaming	●	●
Photo player / Music player / Video player (via Home network and USB incl. Ultra HD)	●/●/●	●/●/●
Digital Media Renderer (incl. Ultra HD) / Bluetooth	●/●	●/●
Internet Apps (MediaNet) / Internet Browser / Internet Radio (incl. search function)	●/●/●	●/●/●
<b>Connectivity* (Connectors)</b>		
HDMI with HDCP 2.2	4 (4x UHD, 1x ARC)	4 (4x UHD, 1x ARC)
LAN network connection / integrated WLAN	●/●	●/●
Common Interface / CI Plus 1.3 certified <sup>(5)</sup>	2/●	2/●
Home Control Interface (RS232) / IR-Link <sup>(6)</sup> / Motor control	●/●/-	●/●/-
Digital Audiolink (DAL) <sup>(7)</sup> / Digital Audio-Out (coaxial)	●/●	●/●
Analog Audio-Out (L/R) / Headphone (jack 3.5 mm)	●/●	●/●
Micro-AV <sup>(8)</sup> (Component / Scart / VGA)	●/●/●	●/●/●
USB	3 (1x 3.0)	3 (1x 3.0)
VESA mounting points	●	●

● = included/installed      ○ = upgradeable/optional

<sup>(1)</sup> The reception of DVB-T2 programs is possible in selected countries.

<sup>(2)</sup> Reception of digital channels may be limited by individual regulations from the respective broadcaster/provider. UK models are Freeview HD compliant.

<sup>(3)</sup> D-GB-F-I-E-NL-CZ-GR-PL-H-FIN-SLO-SK-TR-S-DK-P-RUS-N.

<sup>(4)</sup> AV-PIP is only available in combination with DVB-T/C/S.

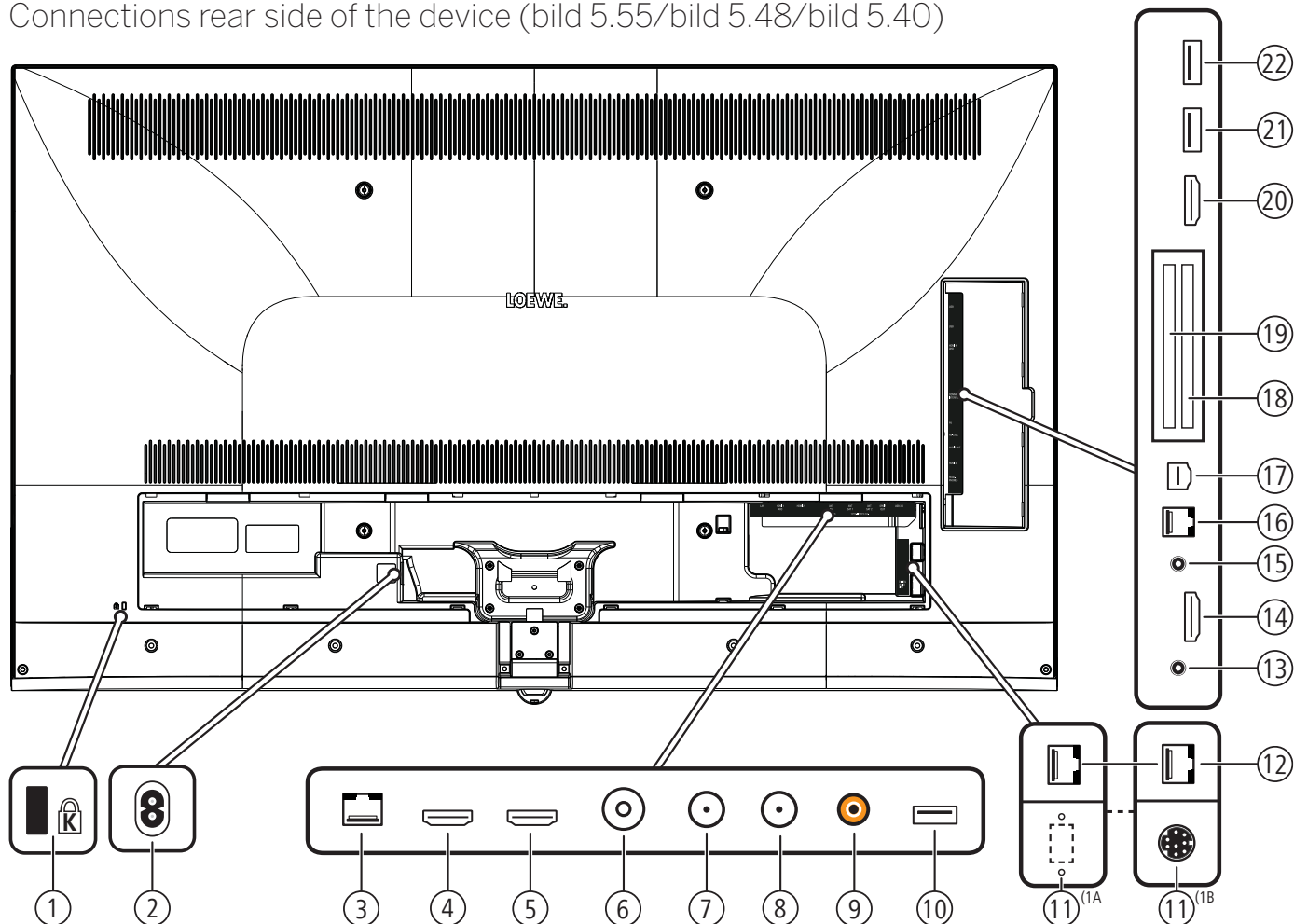
<sup>(5)</sup> CI Plus is backwards compatible with CI. Functionality is dependent on module availability from the supplier.

<sup>(6)</sup> Only in conjunction with a corresponding adapter and selected devices (RC5, 36 kHz), to be ordered separately.

<sup>(7)</sup> Loewe System 5.1 Out, Stereo Out, Subwoofer Out.

<sup>(8)</sup> Only in conjunction with a corresponding adapter, to be ordered separately.

## Connections rear side of the device (bild 5.55/bild 5.48/bild 5.40)



- ① Slot for Kensington lock
- ② **AC IN** - Mains connection  
Mains socket – 220-240 V ~ 50 / 60 Hz
- ③ **LAN** - Network connection  
RJ-45 – Ethernet / Fast Ethernet
- ④ **HDMI 1 ARC** - HDMI input 1<sup>(3)</sup> (with **A**udio **R**eturn **C**hannel)  
HDMI – Digital Video IN/Audio IN/OUT
- ⑤ **HDMI 2** - HDMI input 2<sup>(3)</sup>  
HDMI – Digital Video IN/Audio IN
- ⑥ **ANT TV** - Antenna/cable analogue / DVB-T/T2 / DVB-C  
IEC socket – 75 Ohm / 5 V / 80mA
- ⑦ **ANT SAT 1** - Satellite antenna (Sat tuner 1) DVB-S/S2  
F socket – 75 Ohm / 13/18 V / 500mA
- ⑧ **ANT SAT 2** - Satellite antenna (Sat tuner 2) DVB-S/S2  
F socket – 75 Ohm / 13/18 V / 500mA
- ⑨ **SPDIF OUT** - Audio output (digital)  
Cinch socket (orange)
- ⑩ **USB 3.0** - USB connection  
USB type A – USB 3.0 (max. 900mA)
- ⑪ **FEATURE KIT** - optional <sup>(1A)</sup>  
**MOTOR UNIT** - rotating stand control <sup>(1B)</sup>
- ⑫ **DIGITAL AUDIO LINK** - Surround audio outputs (digital) – (RJ45)
- ⑬ **HEADPHONE** - Headphone connection  
Jack 3,5 mm – Headphones 32-200 Ohm
- ⑭ **HDMI 3** - HDMI input 3<sup>(3)</sup>  
HDMI – Digital Video IN/Audio IN
- ⑮ **AUDIO OUT** - Audio output (analogue) L/R – (Jack 3,5 mm)
- ⑯ **RS-232C** - Serial interface <sup>(2)</sup> – (RJ12)
- ⑰ **AV** - Micro AV socket <sup>(2)</sup>  
Audio/Video IN with Scart adapter: Y/C (S-VHS/Hi 8)  
CVBS (VHS/8 mm)  
RGB  
L/R  
Audio/Video IN with VGA adapter: PC/STB video signal  
Component (YPbPr)  
L/R
- ⑱ **COMMON INTERFACE** - CI slot 1 (standard V1.3)
- ⑲ **COMMON INTERFACE** - CI slot 2 (standard V1.3)
- ⑳ **HDMI 4** - HDMI input 4<sup>(3)</sup>  
HDMI – Digital Video IN/Audio IN
- ㉑ **USB** - USB connection  
USB type A – USB 2.0 (max. 500mA)
- ㉒ **USB** - USB connection  
USB type A – USB 2.0 (max. 500mA)

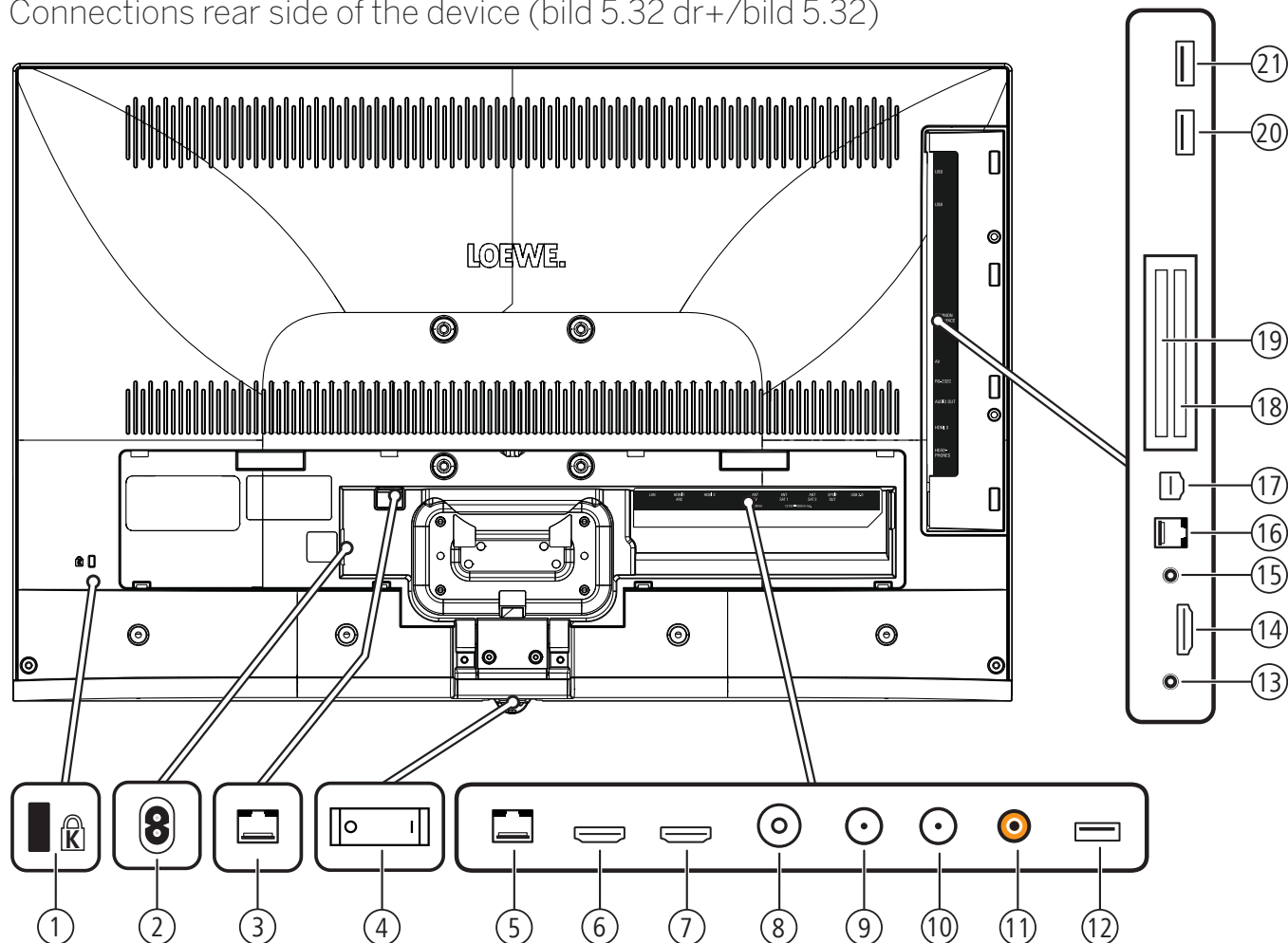
<sup>(1)</sup> A: in case of bild 5.55 (56428x50) / bild 5.48 (56430x50) / bild 5.40 (56427x50). Optional connection for individual country-specific variants of the TV set.

<sup>(2)</sup> B: in case of bild 5.55 (56428x51). Connection for a motorized swivel stand.

<sup>(2)</sup> AThe adaptor is available as an accessory from your dealer.

<sup>(3)</sup> Before connecting an external device, please note that, the individual HDMI-ports can work with a range of different signals, see chapter **Technical data**, section **bild (across sets) – Signals via HDMI/AV (PC IN)**.

## Connections rear side of the device (bild 5.32 dr+/bild 5.32)



- ① Slot for Kensington lock
- ② **AC IN** - Mains connection  
Mains socket – 220-240 V ~ 50 / 60 Hz
- ③ **DIGITAL AUDIO LINK** - Surround audio outputs (digital) – (RJ45)<sup>1</sup>
- ④ Mains switch
- ⑤ **LAN** - Network connection  
RJ-45 – Ethernet / Fast Ethernet
- ⑥ **HDMI 1 ARC** - HDMI input 1<sup>3</sup> (with **A**udio **R**eturn **C**hannel)  
HDMI – Digital Video IN/Audio IN/OUT
- ⑦ **HDMI 2** - HDMI input 2<sup>3</sup>  
HDMI – Digital Video IN/Audio IN
- ⑧ **ANT TV** - Antenna/cable analogue / DVB-T/T2 / DVB-C  
IEC socket – 75 Ohm / 5 V / 80mA
- ⑨ **ANT SAT 1** - Satellite antenna (Sat tuner 1) DVB-S/S2  
F socket – 75 Ohm / 13/18 V / 500mA
- ⑩ **ANT SAT 2** - Satellite antenna (Sat tuner 2) DVB-S/S2  
F socket – 75 Ohm / 13/18 V / 500mA
- ⑪ **SPDIF OUT** - Audio output (digital)  
Cinch socket (orange)
- ⑫ **USB 3.0** - USB connection  
USB type A – USB 3.0 (max. 900mA)
- ⑬ **HEADPHONE** - Headphone connection  
Jack 3,5 mm – Headphones 32–200 Ohm
- ⑭ **HDMI 3** - HDMI input 3<sup>3</sup>  
HDMI – Digital Video IN/Audio IN
- ⑮ **AUDIO OUT** - Audio output (analogue) L/R – (Jack 3,5 mm)
- ⑯ **RS-232C** - Serial interface<sup>2</sup> – (RJ12)
- ⑰ **AV** - Micro AV socket<sup>2</sup>  
Audio/Video IN with Scart adapter: Y/C (S-VHS/Hi 8)  
CVBS (VHS/8 mm)  
RGB  
L/R  
Audio/Video IN with VGA adapter: PC/STB video signal  
Component (YPbPr)  
L/R
- ⑱ **COMMON INTERFACE** - CI slot 1 (standard V1.3)
- ⑲ **COMMON INTERFACE** - CI slot 2 (standard V1.3)
- ⑳ **USB** - USB connection  
USB type A – USB 2.0 (max. 500mA)
- ㉑ **USB** - USB connection  
USB type A – USB 2.0 (max. 500mA)

<sup>1</sup> For device type bild 5.32: No connection available.

<sup>2</sup> The adaptor is available as an accessory from your dealer.

<sup>3</sup> Before connecting an external device, please note that, the individual HDMI-ports can work with a range of different signals, see chapter **Technical data**, section **bild (across sets) – Signals via HDMI/AV (PC IN)**.



## Technical data (bild 5.55/bild 5.48/bild 5.40/bild 5.32)

Changes of technical data and design of the equipment reserved.

Loewe device type:	bild 5.55	bild 5.48	bild 5.40	bild 5.32
Part number:	56428xxx	56430xxx	56427xxx	56426xxx
EU energy efficiency class:	see enclosed energy label or under <a href="http://www.loewe.tv/int/support">www.loewe.tv/int/support</a>			
Screen diagonal:	140 cm / 55 inch	122 cm / 48 inch	102 cm / 40 inch	81 cm / 32 inch
Power consumption On-Mode (max.) (Audio output 1/8 of the maximum value):	228 W	164 W	125 W	75,0 W <sup>(4A)</sup> / 73,0 W <sup>(4B)</sup>
Power consumption On-Mode (home) <sup>(1)</sup> : Annual energy consumption <sup>(1)</sup> :	see enclosed energy label or under <a href="http://www.loewe.tv/int/support">www.loewe.tv/int/support</a>			
Power consumption quick start mode:	80,0 W	55,0 W	55,0 W	30,0 W <sup>(4A)</sup> / 25,0 W <sup>(4B)</sup>
Power consumption Standby Mode: Power consumption when set is switched off:	0,38 W 0 W	0,38 W 0 W	0,38 W 0 W	0,40 W 0 W
Resolution:	Ultra HD 3840 x 2160 px			Full HD 1920 x 1080 px
Display technology / Picture format:	LCD with Edge-LED-Backlight / 16:9			
Device dimensions without stand (W x H x D): Device dimensions with stand <sup>(2)</sup> (W x H x D):	122,9 x 75,1 x 5,5 cm 122,9 x 75,1 x 6,8 cm	107,8 x 66,8 x 5,5 cm 107,8 x 69,9 x 25,7 cm	90,9 x 57,4 x 5,5 cm 90,9 x 60,4 x 25,7 cm	72,9 x 47,7 x 5,3 cm 72,9 x 50,8 x 21,3 cm
Weight without stand (approximate): Weight with stand <sup>(2)</sup> (approximate):	27,6 kg 29,1 kg	18,8 kg 21,3 kg	15,5 kg 18,1 kg	9,7 kg 11,7 kg
Ambient temperature:	5° C – 35° C			
Relative humidity (non-condensing):	20 – 80%			
Air pressure:	800 – 1114 hPa (0 – 2000 m above sea level)			
Chassis designation:	SL 420			SL320F <sup>(4A)</sup> / SL310F <sup>(4B)</sup>
Power supply:	220 V – 240 V/50–60 Hz			
Tuner:	terr./cable: Satellite:	VHF/Hyperband/UHF 4 levels: 13/18V/22kHz / 16 levels: DiSEqC 1.0 / single-cable system: EN 50494		
Range:	terr./cable: Satellite:	Terr./cable: 45 MHz up to 860 MHz Satellite: 950 MHz up to 2150 MHz		
Channel storage locations incl. AV and radio:	6000			
TV standards:	analogue: digital:	B/G, I, L, D/K, M, N DVB-T/T2, DVB-C, DVB-S/S2 (UHD via DVB to max. 60 Hz)		
Colour standards:	SECAM, PAL, NTSC, NTSC-V, PAL-V (60 Hz)			
Sound formats:	analogue (FM): analogue (NICAM): digital (MPEG):	Mono, Stereo, Dual channel Mono, Stereo, Dual channel Mono, Stereo, Dual channel, PCM, Dolby Digital, Dolby Digital Plus, Dolby Pulse, Dolby MS11 (Dolby Virtual Speaker, Dolby Pro Logic II, Dolby TrueHD) <sup>(5)</sup>		
Audio output power (sine / music):	2 x 20W / 2 x 40W			
Acoustic speaker concept:	Speaker Box			
Teletext:	TOP / FLOF / HiText (Level 2.5)			
Page memory:	2000			
LAN:	Standards supported:	10 Mbit/sec Ethernet (10Base-T) / 100 Mbit/sec Fast Ethernet (100Base-T)		
WLAN:	Standards supported: Power/Frequency range: Types of encoding that are supported:	IEEE 802.11a/b/g/n, 802.11ac Power <100 mW at 2400-2483,5 MHz and 5150-5725 MHz WEP 64 and 128 Bit (ASCII and HEX), WPA PSK, WPA2 AES		
Bluetooth:	Power/Frequency range: Bluetooth protocols:	Power <10 mW at 2.4 GHz A2DP SRC, A2DP SNK, HID		
Home networking standard:	Universal Plug and Play Audio / Video (UPnP AV)			
File formats supported <sup>(3)</sup> :	Pictures: Audio: Video:	JPEG, PNG MP3, M4A (AAC LC), WMA (without lossless), FLAC, WAV (PCM), Ogg Vorbis AVI (MPEG-1/2, XviD, Dolby Digital, MP3), WMV (WMV9, VC-1, WMA9, WMA Pro), MP4 (XviD, H.264/MPEG-4 AVC, AAC LC), MOV (H.264/MPEG-4 AVC, AAC LC), MKV (H.265/HEVC, H.264/MPEG-4 AVC, Dolby Digital), FLV (H.264/MPEG-4 AVC, H.263, MP3, AAC LC), MPG (MPEG-1, MPEG Audio), TS/PS (MPEG-2, H.264/MPEG-4 AVC, MPEG2 Audio, Dolby Digital), VOB (MPEG-2, MPEG2 Audio, Dolby Digital) H.264/MPEG-4 AVC upto Profil High (Level 4.2) H.264/H.265 compatible with HDR10/HLG for SL4xx TV sets		

<sup>(1)</sup> The energy consumption per year is calculated on the basis of a daily four-hour operation of the TV set on 365 days. The actual energy consumption will depend on the way the TV set is used. On-Mode (home) values less than 100 W must have decimal places (,0).

<sup>(2)</sup> Supplied mounting option: WM67 (bild 5.55), Table Stand bild 5.40/48 (bild 5.40/48), Table Stand bild 5.32 (bild 5.32).

<sup>(3)</sup> For the playability of the individual formats no guarantee can be given.

<sup>(4)</sup> A: Device type bild 5.32 DR+ (56246x55), B: Device type bild 5.32 (56246x85).

<sup>(5)</sup> Not available for bild 5.32 (56426x85)

## Equipment features (bild 5.55/bild 5.48/bild 5.40/bild 5.32)

Changes to the equipment features and the set design reserved.

Loewe set type:	bild 5.55	bild 5.48	bild 5.40	bild 5.32 DR+	bild 5.32
<b>Image* (Image)</b>					
Ultra HD Super Resolution Scaling / Image+ Active / 24 p motion picture display	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●	-/●/●	-/●/●
3D technology / Active Glasses 3D	●/○	-/-	-/-	-/-	-/-
Auto-Dimming Video (VDB+) / Auto-Dimming Raum (OPC) / Home Mode:	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●	-/●/●	-/●/●
<b>Digital* (Television Standards)</b>					
DVB-T2 <sup>(1)</sup> / DVB-C / DVB-S2 / Multistandard (analogue) / Dual Channel	●/●/●/●/●	●/●/●/●/●	●/●/●/●/●	●/●/●/●/●	●/●/●/●/●
PEG / MPEG2 / MPEG4 (H.264) / HEVC (H.265) / integrated HDTV reception <sup>(2)</sup>	●/●/●/●/●	●/●/●/●/●	●/●/●/●/●	●/●/●/●/●	●/●/●/●/●
DVB radio / Unicable (acc. EN 50494)	●/●	●/●	●/●	●/●	●/●
<b>Sound* (Audio)</b>					
Integrated 5.1 AV-Receiver / Digital audio link	●/●	●/●	●/●	●/●	-/-
Dolby Digital / Dolby Digital Plus / DTS	●/●/-	●/●/-	●/●/-	●/●/-	●/-/-
Individual bass and treble control / Loudness	●/●	●/●	●/●	●/●	●/●
Automatic Volume Control (AVC)	●	●	●	●	●
Audio out available: variable / fixed / Subwoofer	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●
<b>Assist* (Operation)</b>					
Loewe os / Home Screen (incl. favorites)	●/●	●/●	●/●	●/●	●/●
HDR (Dolby Vision / HDR 10 / HLG)	-/●/●	-/●/●	-/●/●	-/-/-	-/-/-
Electronic Program Guide (SI-data)	●	●	●	●	●
MediaText (HbbTV) / Video text (Level 2.5)	●/●	●/●	●/●	●/●	●/●
Menu languages <sup>(3)</sup> / Context Related Help	●/●	●/●	●/●	●/●	●/●
Parental Lock / Automatic turn-off / Timer	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●
Instant Channel Zapping / Quick Start Mode	●/●	●/●	●/●	●/●	●/●
Digital Link HD (CEC)	●	●	●	●	●
PIP (AV) <sup>(4)</sup> / Full PIP / Split screen TV : Video text	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●
MediaUpdate (via USB / Internet)	●/●	●/●	●/●	●/●	●/●
<b>Media* (Multimedia functions)</b>					
DR+ / storage capacity in GB / USB recording (with DR+: USB-Archives)	●/1.000/●	●/1.000/●	●/1.000/●	●/1.000/●	-/-/●
DR+ Streaming server / client / Follow-Me	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●	-/●/●
Multi Recording <sup>(9)</sup> / Mobile Recording <sup>(9)</sup>	●/●	●/●	●/●	●/●	○/○
Multiroom Streaming <sup>(9)</sup>	○	○	○	○	○
Photo player / Music player / Video player (via Home network and USB incl. Ultra HD)	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●
Digital Media Renderer (incl. Ultra HD) / Bluetooth <sup>(9)</sup>	●/○	●/○	●/○	●/○	●/○
Internet Apps (MediaNet) / Internet Browser / Internet Radio (incl. search function)	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●
<b>Connectivity* (Connectors)</b>					
HDMI with HDCP 2.2	4 (4x UHD, 1x ARC)	4 (4x UHD, 1x ARC)	4 (4x UHD, 1x ARC)	3 (1x ARC)	3 (1x ARC)
LAN network connection / integrated WLAN	●/●	●/●	●/●	●/●	●/●
Common Interface / CI Plus 1.3 certified <sup>(5)</sup>	2/●	2/●	2/●	2/●	2/●
Home Control Interface (RS232) / IR-Link <sup>(6)</sup> / Motor control	●/●/●	●/●/-	●/●/-	●/●/-	●/●/-
Digital Audiolink (DAL) <sup>(7)</sup> / Digital Audio-Out (coaxial)	●/●	●/●	●/●	●/●	-/●
Analog Audio-Out (L/R) / Headphone (jack 3.5 mm)	●/●	●/●	●/●	●/●	●/●
Micro-AV <sup>(8)</sup> (Component / Scart / VGA)	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●
USB	3 (1x 3.0)	3 (1x 3.0)	3 (1x 3.0)	3 (1x 3.0)	3 (1x 3.0)
VESA mounting points	●	●	●	●	●

● = included/installed ○ = upgradeable/optional

<sup>(1)</sup> The reception of DVB-T2 programs is possible in selected countries.

<sup>(2)</sup> Reception of digital channels may be limited by individual regulations from the respective broadcaster/provider. UK models are Freeview HD compliant.

<sup>(3)</sup> D-GB-F-I-E-NL-CZ-GR-PL-H-FIN-SLO-SK-TR-S-DK-P-RUS-N.

<sup>(4)</sup> AV-PIP is only available in combination with DVB-T/C/S.

<sup>(5)</sup> CI Plus is backwards compatible with CI. Functionality is dependent on module availability from the supplier.

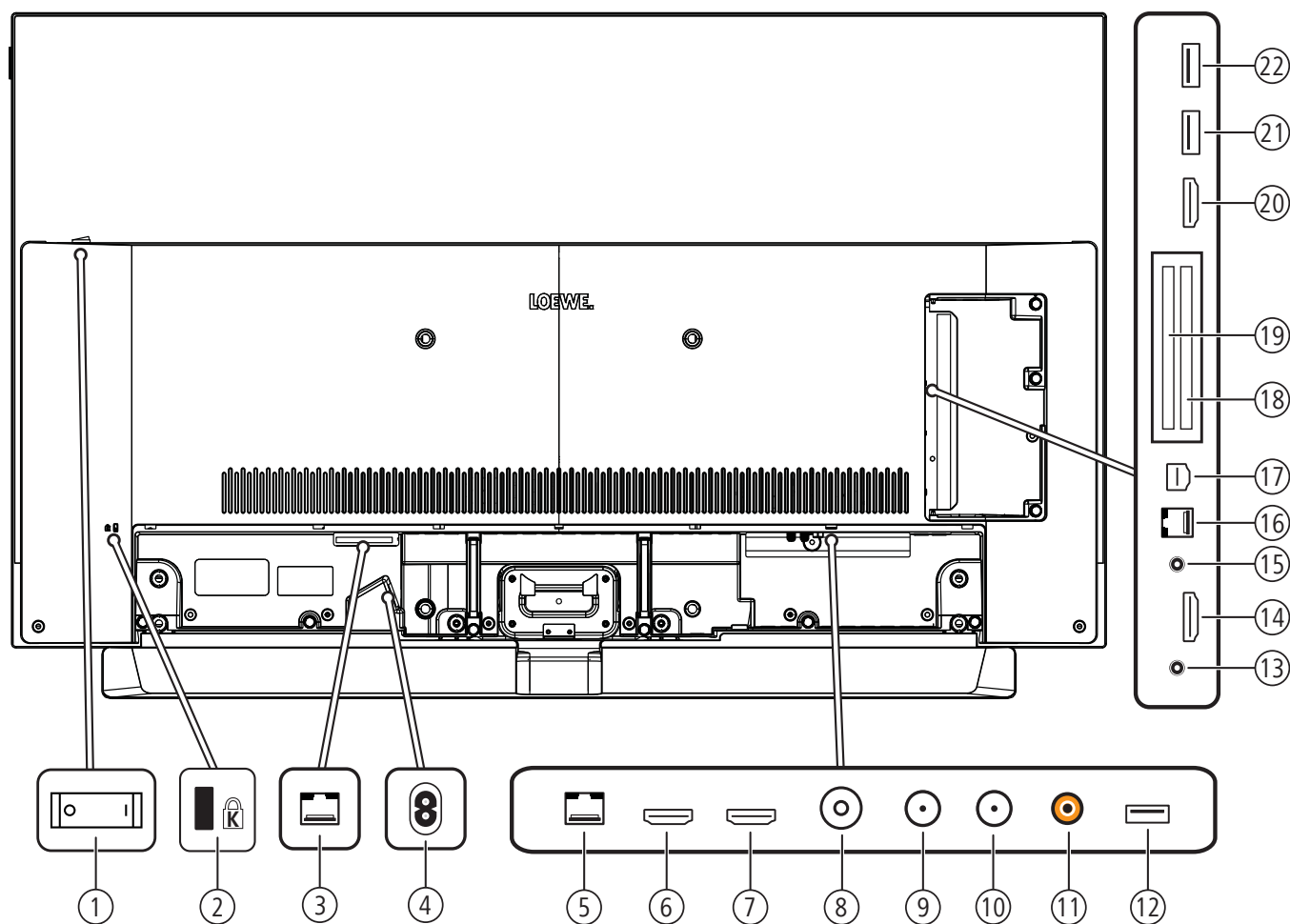
<sup>(6)</sup> Only in conjunction with a corresponding adapter and selected devices (RC5, 36 kHz), to be ordered separately.

<sup>(7)</sup> Loewe System 5.1 Out, Stereo Out, Subwoofer Out.

<sup>(8)</sup> Only in conjunction with a corresponding adapter, to be ordered separately.

<sup>(9)</sup> Available via optional upgrade feature.

## Connections rear side of the device (bild 4.55)



- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>① Mains switch</p> <p>② Slot for Kensington lock</p> <p>③ <b>DIGITAL AUDIO LINK</b> - Surround audio outputs (digital) - (RJ45)</p> <p>④ <b>AC IN</b> - Mains connection<br/>Mains socket - 220-240 V ~ 50 / 60 Hz</p> <p>⑤ <b>LAN</b> - Network connection<br/>RJ-45 - Ethernet / Fast Ethernet</p> <p>⑥ <b>HDMI 1 ARC</b> - HDMI input 1<sup>②</sup> (with <b>A</b>udio <b>R</b>eturn <b>C</b>hannel)<br/>HDMI - Digital Video IN/Audio IN/OUT</p> <p>⑦ <b>HDMI 2</b> - HDMI input 2<sup>②</sup><br/>HDMI - Digital Video IN/Audio IN</p> <p>⑧ <b>ANT TV</b> - Antenna/cable analogue / DVB-T/T2 / DVB-C<br/>IEC socket - 75 Ohm / 5 V / 80mA</p> <p>⑨ <b>ANT SAT 1</b> - Satellite antenna (Sat tuner 1) DVB-S/S2<br/>F socket - 75 Ohm / 13/18 V / 500mA</p> <p>⑩ <b>ANT SAT 2</b> - Satellite antenna (Sat tuner 2) DVB-S/S2<br/>F socket - 75 Ohm / 13/18 V / 500mA</p> <p>⑪ <b>SPDIF OUT</b> - Audio output (digital)<br/>Cinch socket (orange)</p> <p>⑫ <b>USB 3.0</b> - USB connection<br/>USB type A - USB 3.0 (max. 900mA)</p> | <p>⑬ <b>HEADPHONE</b> - Headphone connection<br/>Jack 3.5 mm - Headphones 32-200 Ohm</p> <p>⑭ <b>HDMI 3</b> - HDMI input 3<sup>②</sup><br/>HDMI - Digital Video IN/Audio IN</p> <p>⑮ <b>AUDIO OUT</b> - Audio output (analogue) L/R - (Jack 3.5 mm)</p> <p>⑯ <b>RS-232C</b> - Serial interface<sup>①</sup> - (RJ12)</p> <p>⑰ <b>AV</b> - Micro AV socket<sup>①</sup><br/>Audio/Video IN with Scart adapter: Y/C (S-VHS/Hi 8)<br/>CVBS (VHS/8 mm)<br/>RGB<br/>L/R<br/>Audio/Video IN with VGA adapter: PC/STB video signal<br/>PC formats (RGB, H, V)<br/>Component (YPbPr)<br/>L/R</p> <p>⑱ <b>COMMON INTERFACE</b> - CI slot 1 (standard V1.3)</p> <p>⑲ <b>COMMON INTERFACE</b> - CI slot 2 (standard V1.3)</p> <p>⑳ <b>HDMI 4</b> - HDMI input 4<sup>②</sup><br/>HDMI - Digital Video IN/Audio IN</p> <p>㉑ <b>USB</b> - USB connection<br/>USB type A - USB 2.0 (max. 500mA)</p> <p>㉒ <b>USB</b> - USB connection<br/>USB type A - USB 2.0 (max. 500mA)</p> |
|--|---|

<sup>①</sup> The adaptor is available as an accessory from your dealer.

<sup>②</sup> Before connecting an external device, please note that, the individual HDMI-ports can work with a range of different signals, see chapter **Technical data**, section **bild (across sets) - Signals via HDMI/AV (PC IN)**.

## Technical data (bild 4.55)

Changes of technical data and design of the equipment reserved.

Loewe device type:	bild 4.55		bild 4.55	
Part number:	57441W90		57441W91	
EU energy efficiency class:	see enclosed energy label or under <a href="http://www.loewe.tv/int/support">www.loewe.tv/int/support</a>			
Screen diagonal:	139 cm / 55 inch			
Power consumption On-Mode (max.) (Audio output 1/8 of the maximum value):	348 W			
Power consumption On-Mode (home) <sup>(1)</sup> : Annual energy consumption <sup>(1)</sup> :	see enclosed energy label or under <a href="http://www.loewe.tv/int/support">www.loewe.tv/int/support</a>			
Power consumption quick start mode:	80,0 W			
Power consumption Standby Mode: Power consumption when set is switched off:	0,49 W 0 W			
Resolution / Picture format:	Ultra HD 3840 x 2160 px / 16:9			
Display technology:	OLED (WRGB Pixel)			
Device dimensions without stand (W x H x D):	123,0 x 76,2 x 6,4 cm		122,8 x 75,9 x 6,4 cm	
Weight without stand (approximate):	21,3 kg		24,8 kg	
Ambient temperature:	5° C – 35° C			
Relative humidity (non-condensing):	20 – 80%			
Air pressure:	800 – 1114 hPa (0 – 2000 m above sea level)			
Chassis designation:	SL415			
Power supply:	220 V – 240 V/50–60 Hz			
Tuner:	terr./cable:	VHF/Hyperband/UHF		
	Satellite:	4 levels: 13/18V/22kHz / 16 levels: DiSEqC 1.0 / single-cable system: EN 50494		
Range:	terr./cable:	Terr./cable: 45 MHz up to 860 MHz		
	Satellite:	Satellite: 950 MHz up to 2150 MHz		
Channel storage locations incl. AV and radio:	6000			
TV standards:	analogue:	B/G, I, L, D/K, M, N		
	digital:	DVB-T/T2, DVB-C, DVB-S/S2 (UHD via DVB to max. 60 Hz)		
Colour standards:	SECAM, PAL, NTSC, NTSC-V, PAL-V (60 Hz)			
Sound standards:	analogue (FM):	Mono, Stereo, Dual channel		
	analogue (NICAM):	Mono, Stereo, Dual channel		
	digital (MPEG):	Mono, Stereo, Dual channel, PCM, Dolby Digital, Dolby Digital Plus, Dolby Digital Pulse, Dolby Virtual Speaker, Dolby Pro Logic II, Dolby TrueHD, Dolby MS11		
Audio output power (sine / music):	2 x 20W / 2 x 40W			
Acoustic speaker concept:	Soundbar			
Teletext:	TOP / FLOF / HiText (Level 2.5)			
Page memory:	2000			
LAN:	Standards supported:	10 Mbit/sec Ethernet (10Base-T) / 100 Mbit/sec Fast Ethernet (100Base-T)		
WLAN:	Standards supported:	IEEE 802.11a/b/g/n, 802.11ac		
	Frequency range used:	Power <100 mW at 2400-2483,5 MHz and 5150-5725 MHz		
	Types of encoding that are supported:	WEP 64 and 128 Bit (ASCII and HEX), WPA PSK, WPA2 AES		
Bluetooth:	Power / Frequency range:	Power <10 mW at 2.4 GHz		
	Bluetooth protocols:	A2DP SRC, A2DP SNK, HID		
Home networking standard:	Universal Plug and Play Audio / Video (UPnP AV)			
File formats supported <sup>(2)</sup> :	Pictures:	JPEG, PNG		
	Audio:	MP3, M4A (AAC LC), WMA (without lossless), FLAC, WAV (PCM), Ogg Vorbis		
	Video:	AVI (MPEG-1/2, XviD, Dolby Digital, MP3), WMV (WMV9, VC-1, WMA9, WMA Pro), MP4 (XviD, H.264/MPEG-4 AVC, AAC LC), MOV (H.264/MPEG-4 AVC, AAC LC), MKV (H.265/HEVC, H.264/MPEG-4 AVC, Dolby Digital), FLV (H.264/MPEG-4 AVC, H.263, MP3, AAC LC), MPG (MPEG-1, MPEG Audio), TS/PS (MPEG-2, H.264/MPEG-4 AVC, MPEG2 Audio, Dolby Digital), VOB (MPEG-2, MPEG2 Audio, Dolby Digital)		
		H.264/MPEG-4 AVC upto Profil High (Level 4.2) H.264/H.265 support Dolby Vision/HDR 10/HLG		

<sup>(1)</sup>The energy consumption per year is calculated on the basis of a daily four-hour operation of the TV set on 365 days. The actual energy consumption will depend on the way the TV set is used. On-Mode (home) values less than 100 W must have decimal places (,0).

<sup>(2)</sup>For the playability of the individual formats no guarantee can be given.

## Equipment features (bild 4.55)

Changes to the equipment features and the set design reserved.

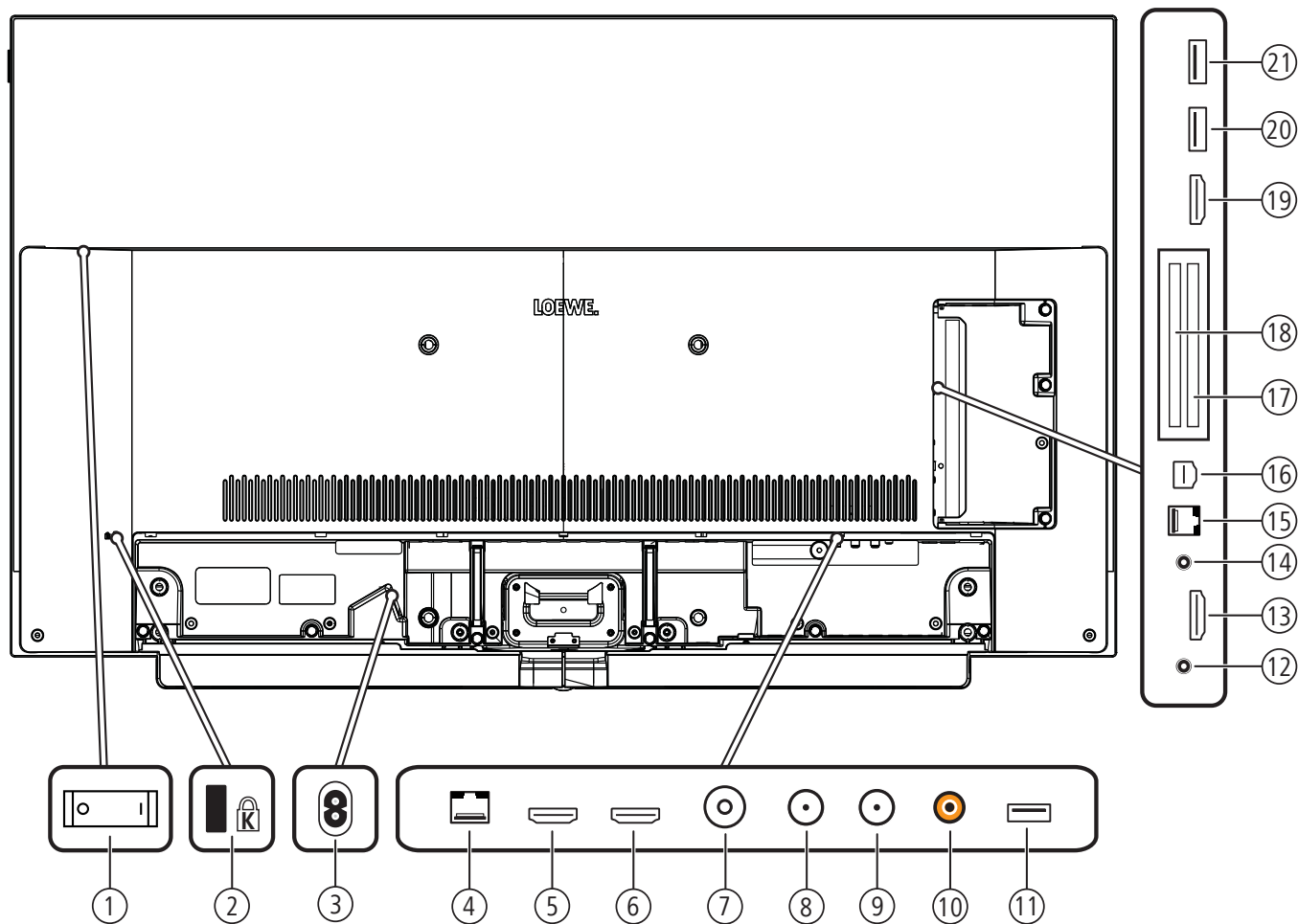
Loewe set type:	bild 4.55
<b>Image* (Image)</b>	
Ultra HD Super Resolution Scaling / Image+ Active / 24 p motion picture display	●/●/●
3D technology / Active Glasses 3D	-/-
Auto-Dimming Video (VDB+) / Auto-Dimming Raum (OPC) / Home Mode:	-/●/●
<b>Digital* (Television Standards)</b>	
DVB-T2 <sup>(1)</sup> / DVB-C / DVB-S2 / Multistandard (analogue) / Dual Channel	●/●/●/●/●
PEG / MPEG2 / MPEG4 (H.264) / HEVC (H.265) / integrated HDTV reception <sup>(2)</sup>	●/●/●/●/●
DVB radio / Unicable (acc. EN 50494)	●/●
<b>Sound* (Audio)</b>	
Integrated 5.1 AV-Receiver / Digital audio link	●/●
Dolby Digital / Dolby Digital Plus / DTS	●/●/-
Individual bass and treble control / Loudness	●/●
Automatic Volume Control (AVC)	●
Audio out available: variable / fixed / Subwoofer	●/●/●
<b>Assist* (Operation)</b>	
Loewe os / Home Screen (incl. favorites)	●/●
HDR (Dolby Vision / HDR 10 / HLG)	●/●/●
Electronic Program Guide (SI-data)	●
MediaText (HbbTV) / Video text (Level 2.5)	●/●
Menu languages <sup>(3)</sup> / Context Related Help	●/●
Parental Lock / Automatic turn-off / Timer	●/●/●
Instant Channel Zapping / Quick Start Mode	●/●
Digital Link HD (CEC)	●
PIP (AV) <sup>(4)</sup> / Full PIP / Split screen TV : Video text	●/●/●
MediaUpdate (via USB / Internet)	●/●
<b>Media* (Multimedia functions)</b>	
DR+ / storage capacity in GB / USB recording	-/-/●
DR+ Streaming server / client / Follow-Me	-/●/●
Multi Recording / Mobile Recording	●/●
Multiroom Streaming	●
Photo player / Music player / Video player (via Home network and USB incl. Ultra HD)	●/●/●
Digital Media Renderer (incl. Ultra HD) / Bluetooth	●/●
Internet Apps (MediaNet) / Internet Browser / Internet Radio (incl. search function)	●/●/●
<b>Connectivity* (Connectors)</b>	
HDMI with HDCP 2.2	4 (1 x 2.0a, 1 x ARC)
LAN network connection / integrated WLAN	●/●
Common Interface / CI Plus 1.3 certified <sup>(5)</sup>	2/●
Home Control Interface (RS232) / IR-Link <sup>(6)</sup> / Motor control	●/●/-
Digital Audiolink (DAL) <sup>(7)</sup> / Digital Audio-Out (coaxial)	●/●
Analog Audio-Out (L/R) / Headphone (jack 3.5 mm)	●/●
Micro-AV <sup>(8)</sup> (Component / Scart / VGA)	●/●/●
USB	3 (1 x 3.0)
VESA mounting points	●

● = included/installed      ○ = upgradeable/optional

<sup>(1)</sup> The reception of DVB-T2 programs is possible in selected countries.  
<sup>(2)</sup> Reception of digital channels may be limited by individual regulations from the respective broadcaster/provider. UK models are Freeview HD compliant.  
<sup>(3)</sup> D-GB-F-I-E-NL-CZ-GR-PL-H-FIN-SLO-SK-TR-S-DK-P-RUS-N.  
<sup>(4)</sup> AV-PIP is only available in combination with DVB-T/C/S.

<sup>(5)</sup> CI Plus is backwards compatible with CI. Functionality is dependent on module availability from the supplier.  
<sup>(6)</sup> Only in conjunction with a corresponding adapter and selected devices (RC5, 36 kHz), to be ordered separately.  
<sup>(7)</sup> Loewe System 5.1 Out, Stereo Out, Subwoofer Out.  
<sup>(8)</sup> Only in conjunction with a corresponding adapter, to be ordered separately.

## Connections rear side of the device (bild 3.65 oled/bild 3.55 oled)



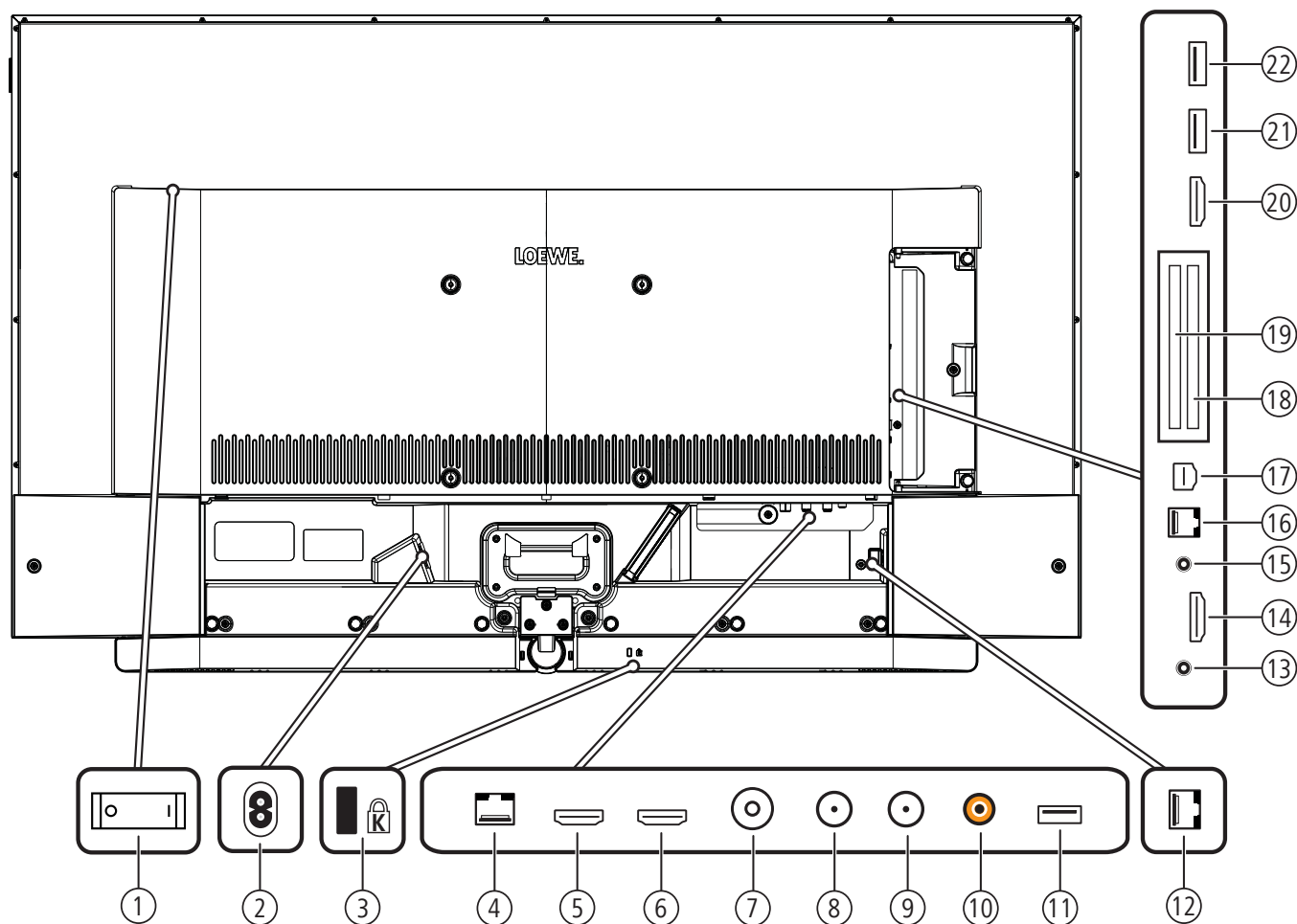
- ① Mains switch
- ② Slot for Kensington lock
- ③ **AC IN** - Mains connection  
Mains socket – 220-240 V ~ 50 / 60 Hz
- ④ **LAN** - Network connection  
RJ-45 – Ethernet / Fast Ethernet
- ⑤ **HDMI 1 ARC** - HDMI input 1<sup>②</sup> (with **A**udio **R**eturn **C**hannel)  
HDMI – Digital Video IN/Audio IN/OUT
- ⑥ **HDMI 2** - HDMI input 2<sup>②</sup>  
HDMI – Digital Video IN/Audio IN
- ⑦ **ANT TV** - Antenna/cable analogue / DVB-T/T2 / DVB-C  
IEC socket – 75 Ohm / 5 V / 80mA
- ⑧ **ANT SAT 1** - Satellite antenna (Sat tuner 1) DVB-S/S2  
F socket – 75 Ohm / 13/18 V / 500mA
- ⑨ **ANT SAT 2** - Satellite antenna (Sat tuner 2) DVB-S/S2  
F socket – 75 Ohm / 13/18 V / 500mA
- ⑩ **SPDIF OUT** - Audio output (digital)  
Cinch socket (orange)
- ⑪ **USB 3.0** - USB connection  
USB type A – USB 3.0 (max. 900mA)
- ⑫ **HEADPHONE** - Headphone connection  
Jack 3,5 mm – Headphones 32–200 Ohm
- ⑬ **HDMI 3** - HDMI input 3<sup>②</sup>  
HDMI – Digital Video IN/Audio IN
- ⑭ **AUDIO OUT** - Audio output (analogue) L/R – (Jack 3,5 mm)
- ⑮ **RS-232C** - Serial interface<sup>①</sup> – (RJ12)
- ⑯ **AV** - Micro AV socket<sup>①</sup>  
Audio/Video IN with Scart adapter: Y/C (S-VHS/Hi 8)  
CVBS (VHS/8 mm)  
RGB  
L/R  
Audio/Video IN with VGA adapter: PC/STB video signal  
PC formats (RGB, H, V)  
Component (YPbPr)  
L/R
- ⑰ **COMMON INTERFACE** - CI slot 1 (standard V1.3)
- ⑱ **COMMON INTERFACE** - CI slot 2 (standard V1.3)
- ⑲ **HDMI 4** - HDMI input 4<sup>②</sup>  
HDMI – Digital Video IN/Audio IN
- ⑳ **USB** - USB connection  
USB type A – USB 2.0 (max. 500mA)
- ㉑ **USB** - USB connection  
USB type A – USB 2.0 (max. 500mA)

<sup>①</sup> The adaptor is available as an accessory from your dealer.

<sup>②</sup> Before connecting an external device, please note that, the individual HDMI-ports can work with a range of different signals, see chapter **Technical data**, section **bild (across sets) – Signals via HDMI/AV (PC IN)**.



## Connections rear side of the device (bild 3.49/bild 3.43)



- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>① Mains switch</p> <p>② <b>AC IN</b> - Mains connection<br/>Mains socket – 220-240 V ~ 50 / 60 Hz</p> <p>③ Slot for Kensington lock</p> <p>④ <b>LAN</b> - Network connection<br/>RJ-45 – Ethernet / Fast Ethernet</p> <p>⑤ <b>HDMI 1 ARC</b> - HDMI input 1<sup>③</sup> (with <b>A</b>udio <b>R</b>eturn <b>C</b>hannel)<br/>HDMI – Digital Video IN/Audio IN/OUT</p> <p>⑥ <b>HDMI 2</b> - HDMI input 2<sup>③</sup><br/>HDMI – Digital Video IN/Audio IN</p> <p>⑦ <b>ANT TV</b> - Antenna/cable analogue / DVB-T/T2 / DVB-C<br/>IEC socket – 75 Ohm / 5 V / 80mA</p> <p>⑧ <b>ANT SAT 1</b> - Satellite antenna (Sat tuner 1) DVB-S/S2<br/>F socket – 75 Ohm / 13/18 V / 500mA</p> <p>⑨ <b>ANT SAT 2</b> - Satellite antenna (Sat tuner 2) DVB-S/S2<br/>F socket – 75 Ohm / 13/18 V / 500mA</p> <p>⑩ <b>SPDIF OUT</b> - Audio output (digital)<br/>Cinch socket (orange)</p> <p>⑪ <b>USB 3.0</b> - USB connection<br/>USB type A – USB 3.0 (max. 900mA)</p> <p>⑫ <b>DIGITAL AUDIO LINK</b> - Surround audio outputs (digital) – (RJ45)<sup>①</sup></p> | <p>⑬ <b>HEADPHONE</b> - Headphone connection<br/>Jack 3,5 mm – Headphones 32–200 Ohm</p> <p>⑭ <b>HDMI 3</b> - HDMI input 3<sup>③</sup><br/>HDMI – Digital Video IN/Audio IN</p> <p>⑮ <b>AUDIO OUT</b> - Audio output (analogue) L/R – (Jack 3,5 mm)</p> <p>⑯ <b>RS-232C</b> - Serial interface <sup>②</sup> – (RJ12)</p> <p>⑰ <b>AV</b> - Micro AV socket <sup>②</sup><br/>Audio/Video IN with Scart adapter: Y/C (S-VHS/Hi 8)<br/>CVBS (VHS/8 mm)<br/>RGB<br/>L/R<br/>Audio/Video IN with VGA adapter: PC/STB video signal<br/>PC formats (RGB, H, V)<br/>Component (YPbPr)<br/>L/R</p> <p>⑱ <b>COMMON INTERFACE</b> - CI slot 1 (standard V1.3)</p> <p>⑲ <b>COMMON INTERFACE</b> - CI slot 2 (standard V1.3)</p> <p>⑳ <b>HDMI 4</b> - HDMI input 4<sup>③</sup><br/>HDMI – Digital Video IN/Audio IN</p> <p>㉑ <b>USB</b> - USB connection<br/>USB type A – USB 2.0 (max. 500mA)</p> <p>㉒ <b>USB</b> - USB connection<br/>USB type A – USB 2.0 (max. 500mA)</p> |
|--|---|

<sup>①</sup> Only available for device type bild 3.49 DR+ (57419x50)/bild 3.43 DR+ (57420x50).

<sup>②</sup> The adaptor is available as an accessory from your dealer.

<sup>③</sup> Before connecting an external device, please note that, the individual HDMI-ports can work with a range of different signals, see chapter **Technical data**, section **bild (across sets) – Signals via HDMI/AV (PC IN)**.

## Technical data (bild 3.65 oled/bild 3.55 oled/bild 3.49/bild 3.43)

Changes of technical data and design of the equipment reserved.

Loewe device type:	bild 3.65 oled	bild 3.55 oled	bild 3.49 dr+	bild 3.49	bild 3.43 dr+	bild 3.43
Part number:	57460x81	57461x80 57461x81	57419x50 57419x51	57419x80 57419x81	57420x50 57420x51	57420x80 57420x81
EU energy efficiency class:	see enclosed energy label or under <a href="http://www.loewe.tv/int/support">www.loewe.tv/int/support</a>					
Screen diagonal:	164 cm/65 inch	139 cm/55 inch	126 cm/49 inch		108 cm/43 inch	
Power consumption On-Mode (max.) (Audio output 1/8 of the maximum value):	448 W	350 W <sup>(5a)</sup> 348 W <sup>(5b)</sup>	175 W <sup>(5c)</sup> 187 W <sup>(5d)</sup>	173 W <sup>(5a)</sup> 185 W <sup>(5b)</sup>	144 W <sup>(5c)</sup> 151 W <sup>(5d)</sup>	142 W <sup>(5a)</sup> 149 W <sup>(5b)</sup>
Power consumption On-Mode (home) <sup>(1)</sup> : Annual energy consumption <sup>(2)</sup> :	see enclosed energy label or under <a href="http://www.loewe.tv/int/support">www.loewe.tv/int/support</a>					
Power consumption quick start mode:	80,0 W	70,0 W	50,0 W <sup>(5c)</sup> 55,0 W <sup>(5d)</sup>	50,0 W <sup>(5a)</sup> 55,0 W <sup>(5b)</sup>	50,0 W <sup>(5c)</sup> 55,0 W <sup>(5d)</sup>	50,0 W <sup>(5a)</sup> 55,0 W <sup>(5b)</sup>
Power consumption Standby Mode:	0,42 W	0,49 W <sup>(5a)</sup> 0,41 W <sup>(5b)</sup>	0,31 W	0,31 W	0,43 W <sup>(5c)</sup> 0,37 W <sup>(5d)</sup>	0,43 W <sup>(5a)</sup> 0,37 W <sup>(5b)</sup>
Power consumption when set is switched off:	0 W	0 W	0 W	0 W	0 W	0 W
Picture format / Resolution:	16:9 / Ultra HD 3840 x 2160 px					
Display technology:	OLED (WRGB Pixel)		LCD with Edge-LED-Backlight			
Device dimensions without stand (W <sup>(6)</sup> x H x D):	144,9 x 86,3 x 6,7	123,0 x 74,2 x 6,7 <sup>(5a)</sup> 122,8 x 73,9 x 6,7 <sup>(5b)</sup>	111,9 x 68,1 x 7,3 cm		96,3 x 59,4 x 7,3 cm	
Device dimensions with stand <sup>(2)</sup> (W <sup>(6)</sup> x H x D):	144,9 x 91,4 x 29,0	123,0 x 79,2 x 27,0 <sup>(5a)</sup> 122,8 x 78,9 x 27,0 <sup>(5b)</sup>	111,9 x 70,4 x 25,0 cm		96,3 x 61,7 x 25,0 cm	
Weight without stand (approximate):	30,8 kg	20,6 kg <sup>(5a)</sup> 23,5 kg <sup>(5b)</sup>	20,4 kg <sup>(5c)</sup> 20,8 kg <sup>(5d)</sup>	20,2 kg <sup>(5a)</sup> 20,6 kg <sup>(5b)</sup>	15,6 kg <sup>(5c)</sup> 15,8 kg <sup>(5d)</sup>	15,4 kg <sup>(5a)</sup> 15,6 kg <sup>(5b)</sup>
Weight with stand <sup>(2)</sup> (approximate):	38,3 kg	25,4 kg <sup>(5a)</sup> 28,2 kg <sup>(5b)</sup>	23,6 kg <sup>(5c)</sup> 24,0 kg <sup>(5d)</sup>	23,4 kg <sup>(5a)</sup> 23,8 kg <sup>(5b)</sup>	18,8 kg <sup>(5c)</sup> 19,0 kg <sup>(5d)</sup>	18,6 kg <sup>(5a)</sup> 18,8 kg <sup>(5b)</sup>
Ambient temperature:	5° C – 35° C					
Relative humidity (non-condensing):	20 – 80%					
Air pressure:	800 – 1114 hPa (0 – 2000 m above sea level)					
Chassis designation:	SL410	SL410	SL420	SL410	SL420	SL410
Power supply:	220 V – 240 V/50–60 Hz					
Tuner:	terr./cable:	VHF/Hyperband/UHF				
	Satellite:	4 levels: 13/18V/22kHz / 16 levels: DiSEqC 1.0 / single-cable system: EN 50494				
Range:	terr./cable:	Terr./cable: 45 MHz up to 860 MHz				
	Satellite:	Satellite: 950 MHz up to 2150 MHz				
Channel storage locations incl. AV and radio:	6000					
TV standards:	analogue:	B/G, I, L, D/K, M, N				
	digital:	DVB-T/T2, DVB-C, DVB-S/S2 (UHD via DVB to max. 60 Hz)				
Colour standards:	SECAM, PAL, NTSC, NTSC-V, PAL-V (60 Hz)					
Sound formats:	analogue (FM):	Mono, Stereo, Dual channel				
	analogue (NICAM):	Mono, Stereo, Dual channel				
	digital (MPEG):	Mono, Stereo, Dual channel, PCM, Dolby Digital, Dolby Digital Plus, Dolby Digital Pulse, Dolby MS11 (Dolby Virtual Speaker, Dolby Pro Logic II, Dolby TrueHD) <sup>(4)</sup>				
Audio output power (sine / music):	2 x 20W / 2 x 40W					
Acoustic speaker concept:	Speaker Box					
Teletext:	TOP / FLOF / HiText (Level 2.5)					
Page memory:	2000					
LAN:	Standards supported:	10 Mbit/sec Ethernet (10Base-T) / 100 Mbit/sec Fast Ethernet (100Base-T)				
WLAN:	Standards supported:	IEEE 802.11a/b/g/n, 802.11ac				
	Power/Frequency range:	Maximum power <100 mW at 2400-2483,5 MHz and 5150-5725 MHz				
	Types of encoding that are supported:	WEP 64 and 128 Bit (ASCII and HEX), WPA PSK, WPA2 AES				
Bluetooth:	Power/Frequency range:	Maximum power <10 mW at 2,4 GHz				
	Bluetooth protocols:	A2DP SRC, A2DP SNK, HID				
Home networking standard:	Universal Plug and Play Audio / Video (UPnP AV)					
File formats supported <sup>(3)</sup> :	Pictures:	JPEG, PNG				
	Audio:	MP3, M4A (AAC LC), WMA (without lossless), FLAC, WAV (PCM), Ogg Vorbis				
	Video:	AVI (MPEG-1/2, XviD, Dolby Digital, MP3), WMV (WMV9, VC-1, WMA9, WMA Pro), MP4 (XviD, H.264/MPEG-4 AVC, AAC LC), MOV (H.264/MPEG-4 AVC, AAC LC), MKV (H.265/HEVC, H.264/MPEG-4 AVC, Dolby Digital), FLV (H.264/MPEG-4 AVC, H.263, MP3, AAC LC), MPG (MPEG-1, MPEG Audio), TS/PS (MPEG-2, H.264/MPEG-4 AVC, MPEG2 Audio, Dolby Digital), VOB (MPEG-2, MPEG2 Audio, Dolby Digital)				
		H.264/MPEG-4 AVC upto Profil High (Level 4.2)				
		H.264/H.265 support Dolby Vision/HDR10/HLG (bild 3.65 oled/bild 3.55 oled)				
		H.264/H.265 compatible to HDR10/HLG (bild 3.49 DR+/bild 3.49/bild 3.43 DR+/bild 3.43)				

<sup>(1)</sup> The energy consumption per year is calculated on the basis of a daily four-hour operation of the TV set on 365 days. The actual energy consumption will depend on the way the TV set is used. On-Mode (home) values less than 100 W must have decimal places (,0).

<sup>(2)</sup> Supplied mounting option: Table Stand.

<sup>(3)</sup> For the playability of the individual formats no guarantee can be given.

<sup>(4)</sup> Only for device type bild 3.49 DR+ / bild 3.43 DR+.

<sup>(5)</sup> a: version x80; b: version x81; c: version x50; d: version x51.

<sup>(6)</sup> The width of the TV set can be increased by up to 4mm depending on the type of TV set in the area of the side-mounted Loewe clip.

## Equipment features (bild 3.65 oled/bild 3.55 oled)

Changes to the equipment features and the set design reserved.

Loewe set type:	bild 3.65 oled	bild 3.55 oled
<b>Image* (Image)</b>		
Ultra HD Super Resolution Scaling / Image+ Active / 24 p motion picture display	●/●/●	●/●/●
3D technology / Active Glasses 3D	-/-	-/-
Auto-Dimming Video (VDB+) / Auto-Dimming Raum (OPC) / Home Mode:	-/●/●	-/●/●
<b>Digital* (Television Standards)</b>		
DVB-T2 <sup>(1)</sup> / DVB-C / DVB-S2 / Multistandard (analogue) / Dual Channel	●/●/●/●/●	●/●/●/●/●
PEG / MPEG2 / MPEG4 (H.264) / HEVC (H.265) / integrated HDTV reception <sup>(2)</sup>	●/●/●/●/●	●/●/●/●/●
DVB radio / Unicable (acc. EN 50494)	●/●	●/●
<b>Sound* (Audio)</b>		
Integrated 5.1 AV-Receiver / Digital audio link	-/-	-/-
Dolby Digital / Dolby Digital Plus / DTS	●/-/-	●/-/-
Individual bass and treble control / Loudness	●/●	●/●
Automatic Volume Control (AVC)	●	●
Audio out available: variable / fixed / Subwoofer	●/●/●	●/●/●
<b>Assist* (Operation)</b>		
Loewe os / Home Screen (incl. favorites)	●/●	●/●
HDR (Dolby Vision / HDR 10 / HLG)	●/●/●	●/●/●
Electronic Program Guide (SI-data)	●	●
MediaText (HbbTV) / Video text (Level 2.5)	●/●	●/●
Menu languages <sup>(3)</sup> / Context Related Help	●/●	●/●
Parental Lock / Automatic turn-off / Timer	●/●/●	●/●/●
Instant Channel Zapping / Quick Start Mode	●/●	●/●
Digital Link HD (CEC)	●	●
PIP (AV) <sup>(4)</sup> / Full PIP / Split screen TV : Video text	●/●/●	●/●/●
MediaUpdate (via USB / Internet)	●/●	●/●
<b>Media* (Multimedia functions)</b>		
DR+ / Speicherkapazität in GB / USB-Recording (bei DR+: USB-Archive)	-/-/●	-/-/●
DR+ Streaming Server / Client / Follow-Me	-/●/●	-/●/●
Multi Recording / Mobile Recording / Multiroom-Streaming	●/●/●	●/●/●
Fotoplayer / Musikplayer / Videoplayer (über Heimnetzwerk und USB, inkl. Ultra HD)	●/●/●	●/●/●
Digital Media Renderer (inkl. Ultra HD) / Bluetooth	●/●	●/●
Internetapps (MediaNet) / Internetbrowser / Internetradio (inkl. Suchfunktion)	●/●/●	●/●/●
<b>Connectivity* (Connectors)</b>		
HDMI with HDCP 2.2	4 (1 x 2.0a, 1 x ARC)	4 (1 x 2.0a, 1 x ARC)
LAN network connection / integrated WLAN	●/●	●/●
Common Interface / CI Plus 1.3 certified <sup>(5)</sup>	2/●	2/●
Home Control Interface (RS232) / IR-Link <sup>(6)</sup> / Motor control	●/●/-	●/●/-
Digital Audiolink (DAL) <sup>(7)</sup> / Digital Audio-Out (coaxial)	-/●	-/●
Analog Audio-Out (L/R) / Headphone (jack 3.5 mm)	●/●	●/●
Micro-AV <sup>(8)</sup> (Component / Scart / VGA)	●/●/●	●/●/●
USB	3 (1 x 3.0)	3 (1 x 3.0)
VESA mounting points	●	●

● = included/installed      ○ = upgradeable/optional

<sup>(1)</sup> The reception of DVB-T2 programs is possible in selected countries.

<sup>(2)</sup> Reception of digital channels may be limited by individual regulations from the respective broadcaster/provider. UK models are Freeview HD compliant.

<sup>(3)</sup> D-GB-F-I-E-NL-CZ-GR-PL-H-FIN-SLO-SK-TR-S-DK-P-RUS-N.

<sup>(4)</sup> AV-PIP is only available in combination with DVB-T/C/S.

<sup>(5)</sup> CI Plus is backwards compatible with CI. Functionality is dependent on module availability from the supplier.

<sup>(6)</sup> Only in conjunction with a corresponding adapter and selected devices (RC5, 36 kHz), to be ordered separately.

<sup>(7)</sup> Loewe System 5.1 Out, Stereo Out, Subwoofer Out.

<sup>(8)</sup> Only in conjunction with a corresponding adapter, to be ordered separately.

## Equipment features (bild 3.49/bild 3.43)

Changes to the equipment features and the set design reserved.

Loewe set type:	bild 3.49 dr+	bild 3.49	bild 3.43 dr+	bild 3.43
<b>Image* (Image)</b>				
Ultra HD Super Resolution Scaling / Image+ Active / 24 p motion picture display	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●
3D technology / Active Glasses 3D	-/-	-/-	-/-	-/-
Auto-Dimming Video (VDB+) / Auto-Dimming Raum (OPC) / Home Mode:	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●
<b>Digital* (Television Standards)</b>				
DVB-T2 <sup>(1)</sup> / DVB-C / DVB-S2 / Multistandard (analogue) / Dual Channel	●/●/●/●/●	●/●/●/●/●	●/●/●/●/●	●/●/●/●/●
PEG / MPEG2 / MPEG4 (H.264) / HEVC (H.265) / integrated HDTV reception <sup>(2)</sup>	●/●/●/●/●	●/●/●/●/●	●/●/●/●/●	●/●/●/●/●
DVB radio / Unicable (acc. EN 50494)	●/●	●/●	●/●	●/●
<b>Sound* (Audio)</b>				
Integrated 5.1 AV-Receiver / Digital audio link	●/●	-/-	●/●	-/-
Dolby Digital / Dolby Digital Plus / DTS	●/●/-	●/-/-	●/●/-	●/-/-
Individual bass and treble control / Loudness	●/●	●/●	●/●	●/●
Automatic Volume Control (AVC)	●	●	●	●
Audio out available: variable / fixed / Subwoofer	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●
<b>Assist* (Operation)</b>				
Loewe os / Home Screen (incl. favorites)	●/●	●/●	●/●	●/●
HDR (Dolby Vision / HDR 10 / HLG)	-/●/●	-/●/●	-/●/●	-/●/●
Electronic Program Guide (SI-data)	●	●	●	●
MediaText (HbbTV) / Video text (Level 2.5)	●/●	●/●	●/●	●/●
Menu languages <sup>(3)</sup> / Context Related Help	●/●	●/●	●/●	●/●
Parental Lock / Automatic turn-off / Timer	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●
Instant Channel Zapping / Quick Start Mode	●/●	●/●	●/●	●/●
Digital Link HD (CEC)	●	●	●	●
PIP (AV) <sup>(4)</sup> / Full PIP / Split screen TV : Video text	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●
MediaUpdate (via USB / Internet)	●/●	●/●	●/●	●/●
<b>Media* (Multimedia functions)</b>				
DR+ / Speicherkapazität in GB / USB-Recording (bei DR+: USB-Archive)	●/1.000/●	-/-/●	●/1.000/●	-/-/●
DR+ Streaming Server / Client / Follow-Me	●/●/●	-/●/●	●/●/●	-/●/●
Multi Recording / Mobile Recording / Multiroom-Streaming	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●
Fotoplayer / Musikplayer / Videoplayer (über Heimnetzwerk und USB, inkl. Ultra HD)	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●
Digital Media Renderer (inkl. Ultra HD) / Bluetooth	●/●	●/●	●/●	●/●
Internetapps (MediaNet) / Internetbrowser / Internetradio (inkl. Suchfunktion)	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●
<b>Connectivity* (Connectors)</b>				
HDMI with HDCP 2.2	4 (4 x UHD, 1 x ARC)	4 (4 x UHD, 1 x ARC)	4 (4 x UHD, 1 x ARC)	4 (4 x UHD, 1 x ARC)
LAN network connection / integrated WLAN	●/●	●/●	●/●	●/●
Common Interface / CI Plus 1.3 certified <sup>(5)</sup>	2/●	2/●	2/●	2/●
Home Control Interface (RS232) / IR-Link <sup>(6)</sup> / Motor control	●/●/-	●/●/-	●/●/-	●/●/-
Digital Audiolink (DAL) <sup>(7)</sup> / Digital Audio-Out (coaxial)	●/●	-/●	●/●	-/●
Analog Audio-Out (L/R) / Headphone (jack 3.5 mm)	●/●	●/●	●/●	●/●
Micro-AV <sup>(8)</sup> (Component / Scart / VGA)	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●
USB	3 (1 x 3.0)	3 (1 x 3.0)	3 (1 x 3.0)	3 (1 x 3.0)
VESA mounting points	●	●	●	●

● = included/installed      ○ = upgradeable/optional

<sup>(1)</sup> The reception of DVB-T2 programs is possible in selected countries.

<sup>(2)</sup> Reception of digital channels may be limited by individual regulations from the respective broadcaster/provider. UK models are Freeview HD compliant.

<sup>(3)</sup> D-GB-F-I-E-NL-CZ-GR-PL-H-FIN-SLO-SK-TR-S-DK-P-RUS-N.

<sup>(4)</sup> AV-PIP is only available in combination with DVB-T/C/S.

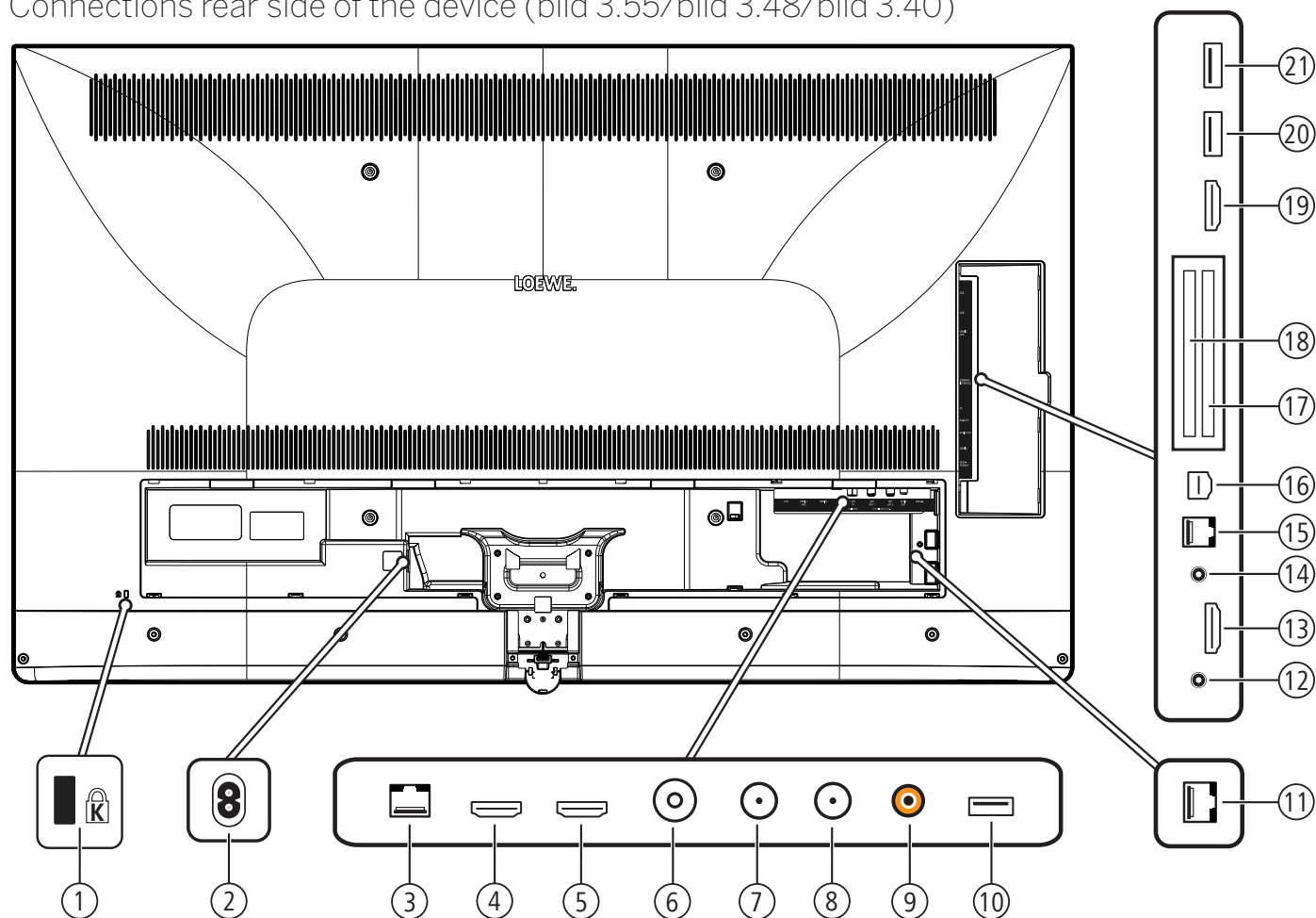
<sup>(5)</sup> CI Plus is backwards compatible with CI. Functionality is dependent on module availability from the supplier.

<sup>(6)</sup> Only in conjunction with a corresponding adapter and selected devices (RC5, 36 kHz), to be ordered separately.

<sup>(7)</sup> Loewe System 5.1 Out, Stereo Out, Subwoofer Out.

<sup>(8)</sup> Only in conjunction with a corresponding adapter, to be ordered separately.

## Connections rear side of the device (bild 3.55/bild 3.48/bild 3.40)



- ① Slot for Kensington lock
- ② **AC IN** - Mains connection  
Mains socket – 220-240 V ~ 50 / 60 Hz
- ③ **LAN** - Network connection  
RJ-45 – Ethernet / Fast Ethernet
- ④ **HDMI 1 ARC** - HDMI input 1<sup>③</sup> (with **A**udio **R**eturn **C**hannel)  
HDMI – Digital Video IN, Audio IN/OUT
- ⑤ **HDMI 2** - HDMI input 2<sup>③</sup>  
HDMI – Digital Video IN, Audio IN
- ⑥ **ANT TV** - Antenna/cable analogue / DVB-T/T2 / DVB-C  
IEC socket – 75 Ohm / 5 V / 80mA
- ⑦ **ANT SAT 1** - Satellite antenna (Sat tuner 1) DVB-S/S2  
F socket – 75 Ohm / 13/18 V / 500mA
- ⑧ **ANT SAT 2** - Satellite antenna (Sat tuner 2) DVB-S/S2  
F socket – 75 Ohm / 13/18 V / 500mA
- ⑨ **SPDIF OUT** - Audio output (digital)  
Cinch socket (orange)
- ⑩ **USB 3.0** - USB connection  
USB type A – USB 3.0 (max. 900mA)
- ⑪ **DIGITAL AUDIO LINK** - Surround audio outputs (digital) – (RJ45)<sup>①</sup>
- ⑫ **HEADPHONE** - Headphone connection  
Jack 3,5 mm – Headphones 32–200 Ohm
- ⑬ **HDMI 3** - HDMI input 3<sup>③</sup>  
HDMI – Digital Video IN, Audio IN
- ⑭ **AUDIO OUT** - Audio output (analogue) L/R – (Jack 3,5 mm)
- ⑮ **RS-232C** - Serial interface <sup>②</sup> – (RJ12)
- ⑯ **AV** - Micro AV socket <sup>②</sup>  
Audio/Video IN with Scart adapter: Y/C (S-VHS/Hi 8)  
CVBS (VHS/8 mm)  
RGB  
L/R  
Audio/Video IN with VGA adapter: PC/STB video signal  
Component (YPbPr)  
L/R
- ⑰ **COMMON INTERFACE** - CI slot 1 (standard V1.3)
- ⑱ **COMMON INTERFACE** - CI slot 2 (standard V1.3)
- ⑲ **HDMI 4** - HDMI input 4<sup>③</sup>  
HDMI – Digital Video IN/Audio IN
- ⑳ **USB** - USB connection  
USB type A – USB 2.0 (max. 500mA)
- ㉑ **USB** - USB connection  
USB type A – USB 2.0 (max. 500mA)

<sup>①</sup> Availability varies based on the device type (see Chapter **Technical data - Equipment features** for your TV-set).

<sup>②</sup> The adaptor is available as an accessory from your dealer.

<sup>③</sup> Before connecting an external device, please note that, the individual HDMI-ports can work with a range of different signals, see chapter **Technical data**, section **bild (across sets) – Signals via HDMI/AV (PC IN)**.

## Technical data (bild 3.55/bild 3.48/bild 3.40/bild 3.40 FHD)

Changes of technical data and design of the equipment reserved.

Loewe device type:	bild 3.55	bild 3.48	bild 3.40	bild 3.40
Part number:	56460xxx	56459xxx	56458xxx	56455xxx
EU energy efficiency class:	see enclosed energy label or under <a href="http://www.loewe.tv/int/support">www.loewe.tv/int/support</a>			
Screen diagonal:	140 cm / 55 inch	122 cm / 48 inch	102 cm / 40 inch	102 cm / 40 inch
Power consumption On-Mode (max.) (Audio output 1/8 of the maximum value):	226 W	162 W	123 W	102 W
Power consumption On-Mode (home) <sup>(1)</sup> : Annual energy consumption <sup>(1)</sup> :	see enclosed energy label or under <a href="http://www.loewe.tv/int/support">www.loewe.tv/int/support</a>			
Power consumption quick start mode:	70,0 W	50,0 W	50,0 W	50,0 W
Power consumption Standby Mode: Power consumption when set is switched off:	0,38 W 0 W	0,38 W 0 W	0,38 W 0 W	0,38 W 0 W
Resolution:	Ultra HD 3840 x 2160 px			Full HD 1920 x 1080 px
Display technology / Picture format:	LCD with Edge-LED-Backlight / 16:9			
Device dimensions without stand (W x H x D): Device dimensions with stand <sup>(2)</sup> (W x H x D):	123,0 x 75,4 x 5,5 cm 123,0 x 78,1 x 32,0 cm	107,8 x 67,0 x 5,5 cm 107,8 x 69,8 x 25,0 cm	91,0 x 57,6 x 5,5 cm 91,0 x 60,4 x 25,0 cm	91,0 x 57,4 x 5,5 cm 91,0 x 60,4 x 25,0 cm
Weight without stand (approximate): Weight with stand <sup>(2)</sup> (approximate):	27,2 kg 30,6 kg	19,0 kg 21,3 kg	15,2 kg 17,5 kg	15,1 kg 17,4 kg
Ambient temperature:	5° C – 35° C			
Relative humidity (non-condensing):	20 – 80%			
Air pressure:	800 – 1114 hPa (0 – 2000 m above sea level)			
Chassis designation:	SL410 / SL415 <sup>(4)</sup>			SL 310F
Power supply:	220 V – 240 V/50–60 Hz			
Tuner:	terr./cable: Satellite:	VHF/Hyperband/UHF 4 levels: 13/18V/22kHz / 16 levels: DiSEqC 1.0 / single-cable system: EN 50494		
Range:	terr./cable: Satellite:	Terr./cable: 45 MHz up to 860 MHz Satellite: 950 MHz up to 2150 MHz		
Channel storage locations incl. AV and radio:	6000			
TV standards:	analogue: digital:	B/G, I, L, D/K, M, N DVB-T/T2, DVB-C, DVB-S/S2 (UHD via DVB to max. 60 Hz)		B/G, I, L, D/K, M, N DVB-T/T2/C/S/S2
Colour standards:	SECAM, PAL, NTSC, NTSC-V, PAL-V (60 Hz)			
Sound formats:	analogue (FM): analogue (NICAM): digital (MPEG):	Mono, Stereo, Dual channel Mono, Stereo, Dual channel Mono, Stereo, Dual channel, PCM, Dolby Digital, Dolby Digital Plus, Dolby Digital Pulse, Dolby MS11 (Dolby Virtual Speaker, Dolby Pro Logic II, Dolby TrueHD) <sup>(4)</sup>		
Audio output power (sine / music):	2 x 20W / 2 x 40W		2 x 10W / 2 x 20W	
Acoustic speaker concept:	Speaker Box			
Teletext:	TOP / FLOF / HiText (Level 2.5)			
Page memory:	2000			
LAN:	Standards supported:	10 Mbit/sec Ethernet (10Base-T) / 100 Mbit/sec Fast Ethernet (100Base-T)		
WLAN:	Standards supported: Power/Frequency range: Types of encoding that are supported:	IEEE 802.11a/b/g/n, 802.11ac Maximum power <100 mW at 2400-2483,5 MHz and 5150-5725 MHz WEP 64 and 128 Bit (ASCII and HEX), WPA PSK, WPA2 AES		
Bluetooth:	Power/Frequency range: Bluetooth protocols	Maximum power <10 mW at 2,4 GHz A2DP SRC, A2DP SNK, HID		
Home networking standard:	Universal Plug and Play Audio / Video (UPnP AV)			
File formats supported <sup>(3)</sup> :	Pictures: Audio: Video:	JPEG, PNG MP3, M4A (AAC LC), WMA (without lossless), FLAC, WAV (PCM), Ogg Vorbis AVI (MPEG-1/2, XviD, Dolby Digital, MP3), WMV (WMV9, VC-1, WMA9, WMA Pro), MP4 (XviD, H.264/MPEG-4 AVC, AAC LC), MOV (H.264/MPEG-4 AVC, AAC LC), MKV (H.265/HEVC, H.264/MPEG-4 AVC, Dolby Digital), FLV (H.264/MPEG-4 AVC, H.263, MP3, AAC LC), MPG (MPEG-1, MPEG Audio), TS/PS (MPEG-2, H.264/MPEG-4 AVC, MPEG2 Audio, Dolby Digital), VOB (MPEG-2, MPEG2 Audio, Dolby Digital) H.264/MPEG-4 AVC upto Profil High (Level 4.2) H.264/H.265 compatible with HDR10/HLG for SL4xx TV sets		

<sup>(1)</sup> The energy consumption per year is calculated on the basis of a daily four-hour operation of the TV set on 365 days. The actual energy consumption will depend on the way the TV set is used. On-Mode (home) values less than 100 W must have decimal places (,0).

<sup>(2)</sup> Supplied mounting option: Table Stand.

<sup>(3)</sup> For the playability of the individual formats no guarantee can be given.

<sup>(4)</sup> Only for device type bild 3.55 dal / bild 3.48 dal / bild 3.40 dal.



## Equipment features (bild 3.55 dal/bild 3.48 dal/bild 3.40 dal)

Changes to the equipment features and the set design reserved.

Loewe set type:	bild 3.55 dal	bild 3.48 dal	bild 3.40 dal
<b>Image* (Image)</b>			
Ultra HD Super Resolution Scaling / Image+ Active / 24 p motion picture display	● / ● / ●	● / ● / ●	● / ● / ●
3D technology / Active Glasses 3D	● / ○	- / -	- / -
Auto-Dimming Video (VDB+) / Auto-Dimming Raum (OPC) / Home Mode:	● / ● / ●	● / ● / ●	● / ● / ●
<b>Digital* (Television Standards)</b>			
DVB-T2 <sup>(1)</sup> / DVB-C / DVB-S2 / Multistandard (analogue) / Dual Channel	● / ● / ● / ● / ●	● / ● / ● / ● / ●	● / ● / ● / ● / ●
PEG / MPEG2 / MPEG4 (H.264) / HEVC (H.265) / integrated HDTV reception <sup>(2)</sup>	● / ● / ● / ● / ●	● / ● / ● / ● / ●	● / ● / ● / ● / ●
DVB radio / Unicable (acc. EN 50494)	● / ●	● / ●	● / ●
<b>Sound* (Audio)</b>			
Integrated 5.1 AV-Receiver / Digital audio link	● / ●	● / ●	● / ●
Dolby Digital / Dolby Digital Plus / DTS	● / ● / -	● / ● / -	● / ● / -
Individual bass and treble control / Loudness	● / ●	● / ●	● / ●
Automatic Volume Control (AVC)	●	●	●
Audio out available: variable / fixed / Subwoofer	● / ● / ●	● / ● / ●	● / ● / ●
<b>Assist* (Operation)</b>			
Loewe os / Home Screen (incl. favorites)	● / ●	● / ●	● / ●
HDR (Dolby Vision / HDR 10 / HLG)	- / ● / ●	- / ● / ●	- / ● / ●
Electronic Program Guide (SI-data)	●	●	●
MediaText (HbbTV) / Video text (Level 2.5)	● / ●	● / ●	● / ●
Menu languages <sup>(3)</sup> / Context Related Help	● / ●	● / ●	● / ●
Parental Lock / Automatic turn-off / Timer	● / ● / ●	● / ● / ●	● / ● / ●
Instant Channel Zapping / Quick Start Mode	● / ●	● / ●	● / ●
Digital Link HD (CEC)	●	●	●
PIP (AV) <sup>(4)</sup> / Full PIP / Split screen TV : Video text	● / ● / ●	● / ● / ●	● / ● / ●
MediaUpdate (via USB / Internet)	● / ●	● / ●	● / ●
<b>Media* (Multimedia functions)</b>			
DR+ / storage capacity in GB / USB recording	- / - / ●	- / - / ●	- / - / ●
DR+ Streaming server / client / Follow-Me	- / ● / ●	- / ● / ●	- / ● / ●
Multi Recording <sup>(9)</sup> / Mobile Recording <sup>(9)</sup>	○ / ○	○ / ○	○ / ○
Multiroom Streaming <sup>(9)</sup>	○	○	○
Photo player / Music player / Video player (via Home network and USB incl. Ultra HD)	● / ● / ●	● / ● / ●	● / ● / ●
Digital Media Renderer (incl. Ultra HD) / Bluetooth <sup>(9)</sup>	● / ○	● / ○	● / ○
Internet Apps (MediaNet) / Internet Browser / Internet Radio (incl. search function)	● / ● / ●	● / ● / ●	● / ● / ●
<b>Connectivity* (Connectors)</b>			
HDMI with HDCP 2.2	4 (4x UHD, 1x ARC)	4 (4x UHD, 1x ARC)	4 (4x UHD, 1x ARC)
LAN network connection / integrated WLAN	● / ●	● / ●	● / ●
Common Interface / CI Plus 1.3 certified <sup>(5)</sup>	2 / ●	2 / ●	2 / ●
Home Control Interface (RS232) / IR-Link <sup>(6)</sup> / Motor control	● / ● / -	● / ● / -	● / ● / -
Digital Audiolink (DAL) <sup>(7)</sup> / Digital Audio-Out (coaxial)	● / ●	● / ●	● / ●
Analog Audio-Out (L/R) / Headphone (jack 3.5 mm)	● / ●	● / ●	● / ●
Micro-AV <sup>(8)</sup> (Component / Scart / VGA)	● / ● / ●	● / ● / ●	● / ● / ●
USB	3 (1x 3.0)	3 (1x 3.0)	3 (1x 3.0)
VESA mounting points	●	●	●

● = included/installed      ○ = upgradeable/optional

<sup>(1)</sup> The reception of DVB-T2 programs is possible in selected countries.

<sup>(2)</sup> Reception of digital channels may be limited by individual regulations from the respective broadcaster/provider. UK models are Freeview HD compliant.

<sup>(3)</sup> D-GB-F-I-E-NL-CZ-GR-PL-H-FIN-SLO-SK-TR-S-DK-P-RUS-N.

<sup>(4)</sup> AV-PIP is only available in combination with DVB-T/C/S.

<sup>(5)</sup> CI Plus is backwards compatible with CI. Functionality is dependent on module availability from the supplier.

<sup>(6)</sup> Only in conjunction with a corresponding adapter and selected devices (RC5, 36 kHz), to be ordered separately.

<sup>(7)</sup> Loewe System 5.1 Out, Stereo Out, Subwoofer Out.

<sup>(8)</sup> Only in conjunction with a corresponding adapter, to be ordered separately.

<sup>(9)</sup> Available via optional upgrade feature.

## Equipment features (bild 3.55/bild 3.48/bild 3.40/bild 3.40 FHD)

Changes to the equipment features and the set design reserved.

Loewe set type:	bild 3.55	bild 3.48	bild 3.40	bild 3.40 FHD
<b>Image* (Image)</b>				
Ultra HD Super Resolution Scaling / Image+ Active / 24 p motion picture display	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●	-/●/●
3D technology / Active Glasses 3D	●/○	-/-	-/-	-/-
Auto-Dimming Video (VDB+) / Auto-Dimming Raum (OPC) / Home Mode:	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●	-/●/●
<b>Digital* (Television Standards)</b>				
DVB-T2 <sup>(1)</sup> / DVB-C / DVB-S2 / Multistandard (analogue) / Dual Channel	●/●/●/●/●	●/●/●/●/●	●/●/●/●/●	●/●/●/●/●
PEG / MPEG2 / MPEG4 (H.264) / HEVC (H.265) / integrated HDTV reception <sup>(2)</sup>	●/●/●/●/●	●/●/●/●/●	●/●/●/●/●	●/●/●/●/●
DVB radio / Unicable (acc. EN 50494)	●/●	●/●	●/●	●/●
<b>Sound* (Audio)</b>				
Integrated 5.1 AV-Receiver / Digital audio link	-/-	-/-	-/-	-/-
Dolby Digital / Dolby Digital Plus / DTS	●/-/-	●/-/-	●/-/-	●/-/-
Individual bass and treble control / Loudness	●/●	●/●	●/●	●/●
Automatic Volume Control (AVC)	●	●	●	●
Audio out available: variable / fixed / Subwoofer	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●
<b>Assist* (Operation)</b>				
Loewe os / Home Screen (incl. favorites)	●/●	●/●	●/●	●/●
HDR (Dolby Vision / HDR 10 / HLG)	-/●/●	-/●/●	-/●/●	-/-/-
Electronic Program Guide (SI-data)	●	●	●	●
MediaText (HbbTV) / Video text (Level 2.5)	●/●	●/●	●/●	●/●
Menu languages <sup>(3)</sup> / Context Related Help	●/●	●/●	●/●	●/●
Parental Lock / Automatic turn-off / Timer	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●
Instant Channel Zapping / Quick Start Mode	●/●	●/●	●/●	●/●
Digital Link HD (CEC)	●	●	●	●
PIP (AV) <sup>(4)</sup> / Full PIP / Split screen TV : Video text	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●
MediaUpdate (via USB / Internet)	●/●	●/●	●/●	●/●
<b>Media* (Multimedia functions)</b>				
DR+ / storage capacity in GB / USB recording	-/-/●	-/-/●	-/-/●	-/-/●
DR+ Streaming server / client / Follow-Me	-/●/●	-/●/●	-/●/●	-/●/●
Multi Recording <sup>(5)</sup> / Mobile Recording <sup>(5)</sup>	○/○	○/○	○/○	○/○
Multiroom Streaming <sup>(5)</sup>	○	○	○	○
Photo player / Music player / Video player (via Home network and USB incl. Ultra HD)	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●
Digital Media Renderer (incl. Ultra HD) / Bluetooth <sup>(6)</sup>	●/○	●/○	●/○	●/○
Internet Apps (MediaNet) / Internet Browser / Internet Radio	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●
<b>Connectivity* (Connectors)</b>				
HDMI with HDCP 2.2	4 (4x UHD, 1x ARC)	4 (4x UHD, 1x ARC)	4 (4x UHD, 1x ARC)	3 (1x ARC)
LAN network connection / integrated WLAN	●/●	●/●	●/●	●/●
Common Interface / CI Plus 1.3 certified <sup>(5)</sup>	2/●	2/●	2/●	2/●
Home Control Interface (RS232) / IR-Link <sup>(6)</sup> / Motor control	●/●/-	●/●/-	●/●/-	●/●/-
Digital Audiolink (DAL) <sup>(7)</sup> / Digital Audio-Out (coaxial)	-/●	-/●	-/●	-/●
Analog Audio-Out (L/R) / Headphone (jack 3.5 mm)	●/●	●/●	●/●	●/●
Micro-AV <sup>(8)</sup> (Component / Scart / VGA)	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●
USB	3 (1x 3.0)	3 (1x 3.0)	3 (1x 3.0)	3 (1x 3.0)
VESA mounting points	●	●	●	●

● = included/installed ○ = upgradeable/optional

<sup>(1)</sup> The reception of DVB-T2 programs is possible in selected countries.

<sup>(2)</sup> Reception of digital channels may be limited by individual regulations from the respective broadcaster/provider. UK models are Freeview HD compliant.

<sup>(3)</sup> D-GB-F-I-E-NL-CZ-GR-PL-H-FIN-SLO-SK-TR-S-DK-P-RUS-N.

<sup>(4)</sup> AV-PIP is only available in combination with DVB-T/C/S.

<sup>(5)</sup> CI Plus is backwards compatible with CI. Functionality is dependent on module availability from the supplier.

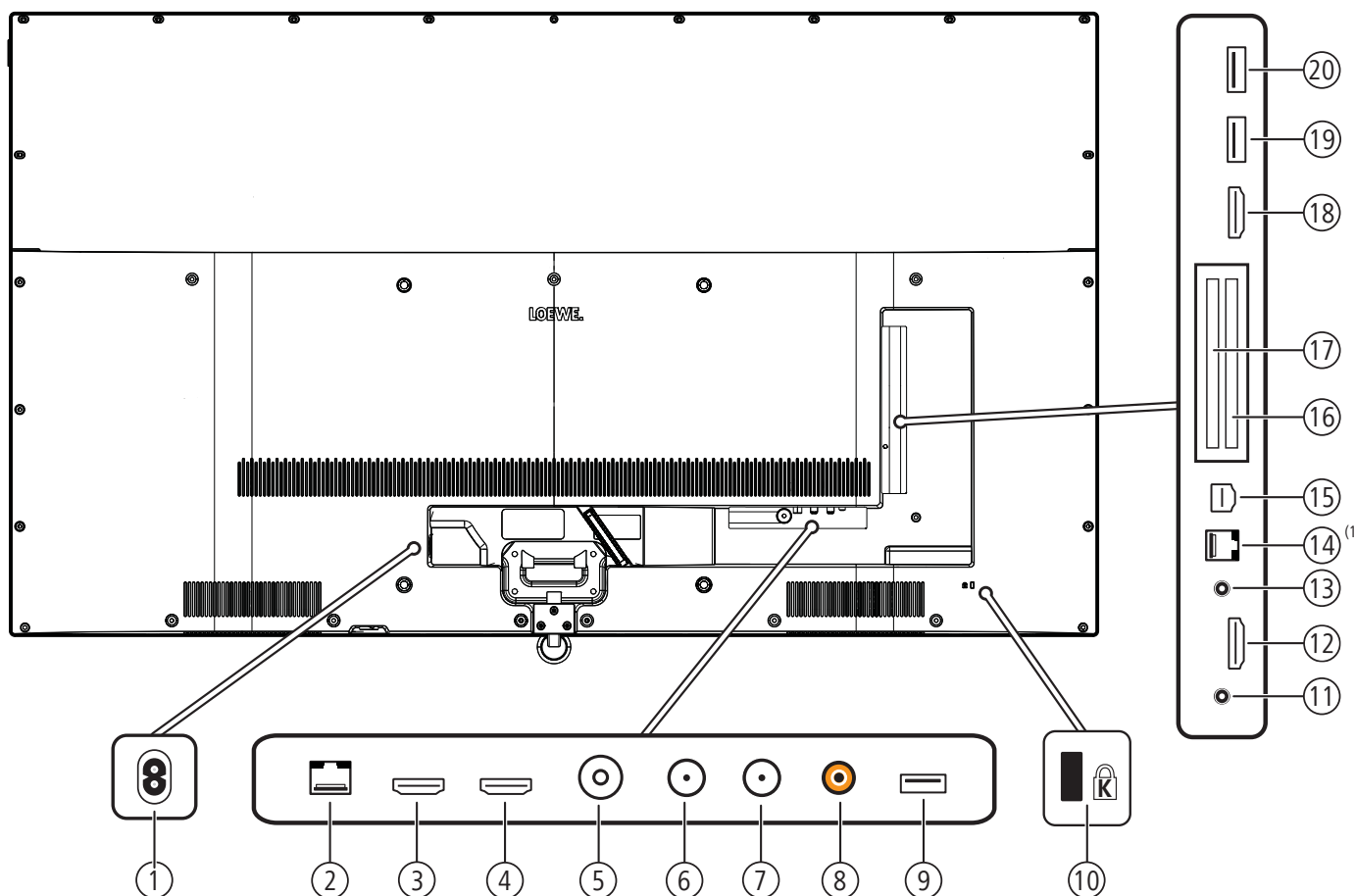
<sup>(6)</sup> Only in conjunction with a corresponding adapter and selected devices (RC5, 36 kHz), to be ordered separately.

<sup>(7)</sup> Loewe System 5.1 Out, Stereo Out, Subwoofer Out.

<sup>(8)</sup> Only in conjunction with a corresponding adapter, to be ordered separately.

<sup>(9)</sup> Available via optional upgrade feature.

## Connections rear side of the device (bild 1.65/55)



① **Mains connection**  
 Power plug – 220-240 V ~ 50 / 60 Hz

② **LAN** - Network connection  
 RJ-45 – Ethernet / Fast Ethernet

③ **HDMI 1 (ARC)** - HDMI input 1<sup>③</sup> (with **A**udio **R**eturn **C**hannel)  
 HDMI – Digital Video IN/Audio IN/OUT

④ **HDMI 2** - HDMI input 2<sup>③</sup>  
 HDMI – Digital Video IN/Audio IN

⑤ **ANT TV** - Antenna/cable analogue / DVB-T/T2 / DVB-C  
 IEC socket – 75 Ohm / 5 V / 80mA

⑥ **ANT SAT 1** - Satellite antenna (Sat tuner 1) DVB-S/S2  
 F socket – 75 Ohm / 13/18 V / 500mA

⑦ **ANT SAT 2** - Satellite antenna (Sat tuner 2) DVB-S/S2  
 F socket – 75 Ohm / 13/18 V / 500mA

⑧ **SPDIF OUT** - Audio output (digital)  
 Cinch socket (orange)

⑨ **USB 3.0** - USB connection  
 USB type A – USB 3.0 (max. 1000mA)

⑩ Slot for Kensington lock

⑪ **HEADPHONE** - Headphone connection  
 Jack 3,5 mm – Headphones 32–200 Ohm

⑫ **HDMI 3** - HDMI input 3<sup>③</sup>  
 HDMI – Digital Video IN/Audio IN

⑬ **AUDIO OUT** - Audio output (analogue) L/R – (Jack 3,5 mm)

⑭ **RS-232C** - Serial interface<sup>① ②</sup> – (RJ12)

⑮ **AV INPUT** - Micro AV socket<sup>②</sup>

Audio/Video IN with Scart adapter: Y/C (S-VHS/Hi 8)  
 CVBS (VHS/8 mm)  
 RGB  
 L/R

Audio/Video IN with VGA adapter: PC/STB video signal  
 Component (YPbPr)  
 L/R

⑯ **COMMON INTERFACE** - CI slot 1 (standard V1.3)

⑰ **COMMON INTERFACE** - CI slot 2 (standard V1.3)

⑱ **HDMI 4** - HDMI input 4<sup>③</sup>  
 HDMI – Digital Video IN/Audio IN

⑲ **USB** - USB connection  
 USB type A – USB 2.0 (max. 500mA)

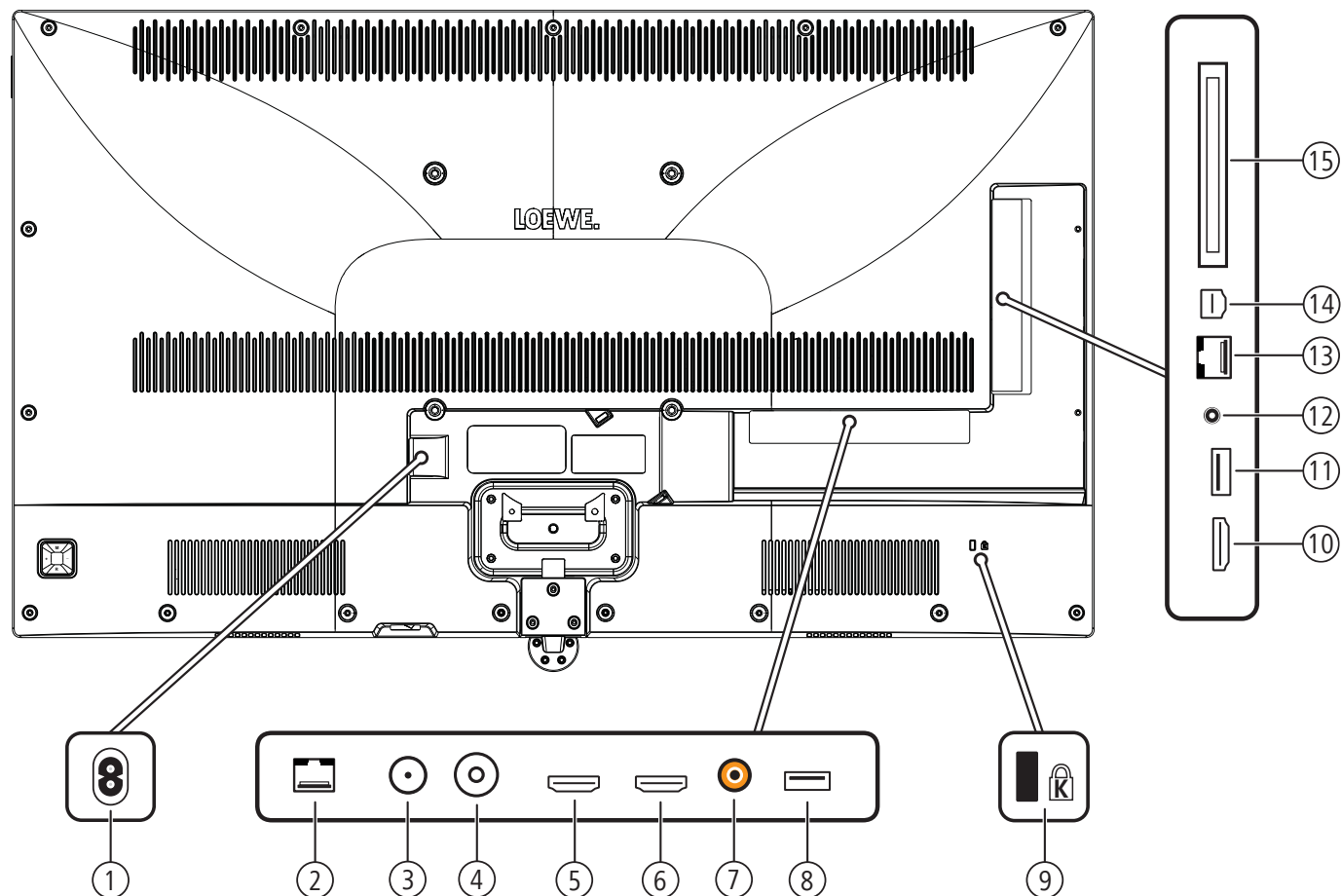
⑳ **USB** - USB connection  
 USB type A – USB 2.0 (max. 500mA)

<sup>①</sup> Only available for device type bild 1.65.

<sup>②</sup> The adaptor is available as an accessory from your dealer.

<sup>③</sup> Before connecting an external device, please note that, the individual HDMI-ports can work with a range of different signals, see chapter **Technical data**, section **bild (across sets) – Signals via HDMI/AV (PC IN)**.

## Connections rear side of the device (bild 1.40/32)



① **AC IN** - Mains connection  
 Mains socket – 220-240 V ~ 50 / 60 Hz

② **LAN** - Network connection  
 RJ-45 – Ethernet / Fast Ethernet

③ **ANT SAT** - Satellite antenna (Sat tuner) DVB-S  
 F socket – 75 Ohm / 13/18 V / 500mA

④ **ANT TV** - Antenna/cable analogue / DVB-T/T2 / DVB-C  
 IEC socket – 75 Ohm / 5 V / 80mA

⑤ **HDMI 1 (ARC)** - HDMI input 1<sup>②</sup> (with **A**udio **R**eturn **C**hannel)  
 HDMI – Digital Video IN, Audio IN/OUT

⑥ **HDMI 2** - HDMI input 2<sup>②</sup>  
 HDMI – Digital Video IN, Audio IN

⑦ **SPDIF OUT** - Audio output (digital)  
 Cinch socket (orange)

⑧ **USB** - USB connection  
 USB type A – USB 2.0 (max. 500mA)

⑨ Slot for Kensington lock

⑩ **HDMI 3** - HDMI input 3<sup>②</sup>  
 HDMI – Digital Video IN, Audio IN

⑪ **USB 3.0** - USB connection  
 USB type A – USB 3.0 (max. 1000mA)

⑫ **AUDIO OUT** - Audio output (analogue) L/R – (Jack 3,5 mm)  
 Headphone connection Jack 3,5 mm – Headphones 32–200 Ohm

⑬ **RS-232C** - Serial interface<sup>①</sup> – (RJ12)

⑭ **AV INPUT** - Micro AV socket<sup>①</sup>  
 Audio/Video IN with Scart adapter: Y/C (S-VHS/Hi 8)  
 CVBS (VHS/8 mm)  
 RGB  
 L/R  
 Audio/Video IN with VGA adapter: PC/STB video signal  
 Component (YPbPr)  
 L/R

⑮ **COMMON INTERFACE** - CI slot (standard V1.3)

<sup>①</sup> The adaptor is available as an accessory from your dealer.

<sup>②</sup> Before connecting an external device, please note that, the individual HDMI-ports can work with a range of different signals, see chapter **Technical data**, section **bild (across sets) – Signals via HDMI/AV (PC IN)**.

## Technical data (bild 1.65/bild 1.55/bild 1.40/bild 1.32)

Changes of technical data and design of the equipment reserved.

Loewe device type:	bild 1.65	bild 1.55	bild 1.40	bild 1.32
Part number:	56407xxx	56402xxx	56404xxx	56405xxx
EU energy efficiency class:	see enclosed energy label or under <a href="http://www.loewe.tv/int/support">www.loewe.tv/int/support</a>			
Screen diagonal:	165 cm / 65 inch	140 cm / 55 inch	102 cm / 40 inch	81 cm / 32 inch
Power consumption On-Mode (max.) (Audio output 1/8 of the maximum value):	239W	200 W	98 W	69 W
Power consumption On-Mode (home) <sup>1</sup> : Annual energy consumption <sup>1</sup> :	see enclosed energy label or under <a href="http://www.loewe.tv/int/support">www.loewe.tv/int/support</a>			
Power consumption quick start mode:	70,0 W	65,0 W	25,0 W	25,0 W
Power consumption Standby Mode: Power consumption when set is switched off:	0,38 W 0 W	0,40 W 0 W	0,38 W 0 W	0,40 W 0 W
Resolution:	Ultra HD 3840 x 2160 px		Full HD 1920 x 1080 px	
Display technology / Picture format:	LCD with Edge-LED-Backlight / 16:9			
Device dimensions without stand (W x H x D): Device dimensions with stand <sup>2</sup> (W x H x D):	145,1 x 87,0 x 6,4 cm 145,1 x 88,6 x 29,0 cm	123,5 x 74,5 x 4,9 cm 123,5 x 75,4 x 27,0 cm	91,4 x 56,5 x 5,4 cm 91,4 x 57,5 x 25,0 cm	73,4 x 46,3 x 5,4 cm 73,4 x 47,4 x 20,0 cm
Weight without stand (approximate): Weight with stand <sup>2</sup> (approximate):	32,4 kg 40,3 kg	23,6 kg 28,5 kg	12,9 kg 16,4 kg	7,3 kg 10,5 kg
Ambient temperature:	5° C – 35° C			
Relative humidity (non-condensing):	20 – 80%			
Air pressure:	800 – 1114 hPa (0 – 2000 m above sea level)			
Chassis designation:	SL410	SL412	SL302	SL302
Power supply:	220 V – 240 V/50–60 Hz			
Tuner:	terr./cable: Satellite:	VHF/Hyperband/UHF 4 levels: 13/18V/22kHz / 16 levels: DiSEqC 1.0 / single-cable system: EN 50494		
Range:	terr./cable: Satellite:	Terr./cable: 45 MHz up to 860 MHz Satellite: 950 MHz up to 2150 MHz		
Channel storage locations incl. AV and radio:	6000			
TV standards:	analogue: digital:	B/G, I, L, D/K, M, N DVB-T/T2, DVB-C, DVB-S/S2 (UHD via DVB to max. 60 Hz)	B/G, I, L, D/K, M, N DVB-T/T2, DVB-C, DVB-S	
Colour standards:	SECAM, PAL, NTSC, NTSC-V, PAL-V (60 Hz)			
Sound formats:	analogue (FM): analogue (NICAM): digital (MPEG):	Mono, Stereo, Dual channel Mono, Stereo, Dual channel Mono, Stereo, Dual channel, PCM, Dolby Digital, Dolby Digital Plus, Dolby Pulse, Dolby MS11		
Audio output power (sine / music):	2 x 10W / 2 x 20W			
Acoustic speaker concept:	2-Way bass reflex			
Teletext:	TOP / FLOF / HiText (Level 2.5)			
Page memory:	2000			
LAN:	Standards supported:	10 Mbit/sec Ethernet (10Base-T) / 100 Mbit/sec Fast Ethernet (100Base-T)		
WLAN:	Standards supported: Power/Frequency range: Types of encoding that are supported:	IEEE 802.11a/b/g/n, 802.11ac Maximum power <100 mW at 2400-2483,5 MHz and 5150-5725 MHz WEP 64 and 128 Bit (ASCII and HEX), WPA PSK, WPA2 AES		
Bluetooth:	Power/Frequency range: Bluetooth protocols	Maximum power <10 mW at 2,4 GHz A2DP SRC, A2DP SNK, HID		
File formats supported <sup>3</sup> :	Pictures: Audio: Video:	JPEG, PNG MP3, M4A (AAC LC), WMA (without lossless), FLAC, WAV (PCM), Ogg Vorbis AVI (MPEG-1/2, XviD, Dolby Digital, MP3), WMV (WMV9, VC-1, WMA9, WMA Pro), MP4 (XviD, H.264/MPEG-4 AVC, AAC LC), MOV (H.264/MPEG-4 AVC, AAC LC), MKV (H.265/HEVC, H.264/MPEG-4 AVC, Dolby Digital), FLV (H.264/MPEG-4 AVC, H.263, MP3, AAC LC), MPG (MPEG-1, MPEG Audio), TS/PS (MPEG-2, H.264/MPEG-4 AVC, MPEG2 Audio, Dolby Digital), VOB (MPEG-2, MPEG2 Audio, Dolby Digital) H.264/MPEG-4 AVC upto Profil High (Level 4.2) H.264/H.265 compatible with HDR10/HLG for SL4xx TV sets		

<sup>1</sup> The energy consumption per year is calculated on the basis of a daily four-hour operation of the TV set on 365 days. The actual energy consumption will depend on the way the TV set is used. On-Mode (home) values less than 100 W must have decimal places (,0).

<sup>2</sup> Supplied mounting option: Table Stand bild 1.

<sup>3</sup> For the playability of the individual formats no guarantee can be given.

## Equipment features (bild 1.65/bild 1.55/bild 1.40/bild 1.32)

Changes to the equipment features and the set design reserved.

Loewe set type:	bild 1.65	bild 1.55	bild 1.40	bild 1.32
<b>Image* (Image)</b>				
Ultra HD Super Resolution Scaling / Image+ Active / 24 p motion picture display	●/●/●	●/●/●	-/●/●	-/●/●
3D technology / Active Glasses 3D	●/○	-/-	-/-	-/-
Auto-Dimming Video (VDB+) / Auto-Dimming Raum (OPC) / Home Mode:	●/●/●	●/-/●	-/●/●	-/●/●
<b>Digital* (Television Standards)</b>				
DVB-T2 <sup>(1)</sup> / DVB-C / DVB-S2 / Multistandard (analogue) / Dual Channel	●/●/●/●/●	●/●/●/●/●	●/●/●/●/-	●/●/●/●/-
PEG / MPEG2 / MPEG4 (H.264) / HEVC (H.265) / integrated HDTV reception <sup>(2)</sup>	●/●/●/●/●	●/●/●/●/●	●/●/●/●/●	●/●/●/●/●
DVB radio / Unicable (acc. EN 50494)	●/●	●/●	●/●	●/●
<b>Sound* (Audio)</b>				
Integrated 5.1 AV-Receiver / Digital audio link	-/-	-/-	-/-	-/-
Dolby Digital / Dolby Digital Plus / DTS	●/-/-	●/-/-	●/-/-	●/-/-
Individual bass and treble control / Loudness	●/●	●/●	●/●	●/●
Automatic Volume Control (AVC)	●	●	●	●
Audio out available: variable / fixed / Subwoofer	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●
<b>Assist* (Operation)</b>				
Loewe os / Home Screen (incl. favorites)	●/●	●/●	●/●	●/●
HDR (Dolby Vision / HDR 10 / HLG)	-/-/-	-/-/-	-/-/-	-/-/-
Electronic Program Guide (SI-data)	●	●	●	●
MediaText (HbbTV) / Video text (Level 2.5)	●/●	●/●	●/●	●/●
Menu languages <sup>(3)</sup> / Context Related Help	●/●	●/●	●/●	●/●
Parental Lock / Automatic turn-off / Timer	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●
Instant Channel Zapping / Quick Start Mode	●/●	●/●	-/●	-/●
Digital Link HD (CEC)	●	●	●	●
PIP (AV) <sup>(4)</sup> / Full PIP / Split screen TV : Video text	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/-/●	●/-/●
MediaUpdate (via USB / Internet)	●/●	●/●	●/●	●/●
<b>Media* (Multimedia functions)</b>				
DR+ / storage capacity in GB / USB recording	-/-/●	-/-/●	-/-/●	-/-/●
DR+ Streaming server / client / Follow-Me	-/●/●	-/●/●	-/●/●	-/●/●
Multi Recording <sup>(5)</sup> / Mobile Recording <sup>(5)</sup>	○/○	○/○	-/○	-/○
Multiroom Streaming <sup>(5)</sup>	○	○	○	○
Photo player / Music player / Video player (via Home network and USB incl. Ultra HD)	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●
Digital Media Renderer (incl. Ultra HD) / Bluetooth <sup>(6)</sup>	●/○	●/○	●/○	●/○
Internet Apps (MediaNet) / Internet Browser / Internet Radio (incl. search function)	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●
<b>Connectivity* (Connectors)</b>				
HDMI with HDCP 2.2	4 (4x UHD / 1x ARC)	4 (4x UHD / 1x ARC)	3 (1x ARC)	3 (1x ARC)
LAN network connection / integrated WLAN	●/●	●/●	●/●	●/●
Common Interface / CI Plus 1.3 certified <sup>(5)</sup>	2/●	2/●	1/●	1/●
Home Control Interface (RS232) / IR-Link <sup>(6)</sup> / Motor control	●/●/-	-/-/-	●/●/-	●/●/-
Digital Audiolink (DAL) <sup>(7)</sup> / Digital Audio-Out (coaxial)	-/●	-/●	-/●	-/●
Analog Audio-Out (L/R) / Headphone (jack 3.5 mm)	●/●	●/●	●/-	●/-
Micro-AV <sup>(8)</sup> (Component / Scart / VGA)	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●	●/●/●
USB	3 (1x 3.0, 2 x 2.0)	3 (1x 3.0, 2 x 2.0)	2 (1x 3.0)	2 (1x 3.0)
VESA mounting points	●	●	●	●

● = included/installed      ○ = upgradeable/optional

<sup>(1)</sup> The reception of DVB-T2 programs is possible in selected countries.

<sup>(2)</sup> Reception of digital channels may be limited by individual regulations from the respective broadcaster/provider. UK models are Freeview HD compliant.

<sup>(3)</sup> D-GB-F-I-E-NL-CZ-GR-PL-H-FIN-SLO-SK-TR-S-DK-P-RUS-N.

<sup>(4)</sup> AV-PIP is only available in combination with DVB-T/C/S.

<sup>(5)</sup> CI Plus is backwards compatible with CI. Functionality is dependent on module availability from the supplier.

<sup>(6)</sup> Only in conjunction with a corresponding adapter and selected devices (RC5, 36 kHz), to be ordered separately.

<sup>(7)</sup> Loewe System 5.1 Out, Stereo Out, Subwoofer Out.

<sup>(8)</sup> Only in conjunction with a corresponding adapter, to be ordered separately.

<sup>(9)</sup> Available via optional upgrade feature.



## Signals via HDMI/AV (PC IN)

The following tables shows the compatible signals your TV set can display via the HDMI ports (**HDMI1**, **HDMI2**, **HDMI3**, **HDMI4**<sup>(1)</sup>) or using an appropriate adapter in the **AV (PC IN)** port.

Configure the output signal of the device connected to the TV so that it matches one of the signals in the table.

**I** Note that not all signals can be shown on each HDMI socket/AV (PC IN). On TV-set models with Full-HD-Display (1920x1080 Pixels) , UHD-signals (3840x2160 Pixels) cannot be displayed.

**I** In SL4xx-units, the compatible mode for the HDMI 1-3 port is enabled by default. In HDR-enabled TV-sets, the compatible mode must be switched off to use HDR (**System settings - Connections - HDMI - Compatible mode**), also see Chapter **System settings**, Section **Connections - HDMI**.

<b>HDMI 1</b>		<b>LCD-TV-sets (Chassis SL3xx)</b>	<b>LCD-TV-sets (Chassis SL4xx)</b>	<b>OLED-TV-sets (Chassis SL4xx)</b>
<b>Resolution:</b>	<b>Image frequency:</b>			
640x480	60Hz	●	●	●
720x480p	60Hz	●	●	●
720x576p	50Hz	●	●	●
1280x720p	50 / 60Hz	●	●	●
1920x1080i	25 / 30Hz	●	●	●
1920x1080p	24 / 25 / 30Hz	●	●	●
1920x1080p	50 / 60Hz	●	●	●
3840x2160p	24 / 25 / 30Hz	● <sup>(2)</sup>	● <sup>(2)</sup>	●
3840x2160p	50 / 60Hz	● <sup>(2)</sup>	● <sup>(2)</sup>	●
<b>Bandwidth:</b>		300Mhz	450Mhz	450Mhz
<b>Resolution/ Image frequency:</b>	<b>Sampling rate:</b>	<b>Colour depth:<sup>(4)</sup></b>	<b>Colour depth:<sup>(4)</sup></b>	<b>Colour depth:<sup>(4)</sup></b>
3840x2160p @ 24 / 25 / 30Hz	4:4:4	8bit	8bit / 10bit / 12 bit	8bit / 10bit / 12 bit
3840x2160p @ 24 / 25 / 30Hz	4:2:2	8bit	8bit	8bit
3840x2160p @ 50 / 60Hz	4:4:4	—	—	—
3840x2160p @ 50 / 60Hz	4:2:2	—	—	—
3840x2160p @ 50 / 60Hz	4:2:0	8bit	8bit / 10bit / 12 bit	8bit / 10bit / 12 bit
<b>HLG / HDR 10 / Dolby Vision:</b>		— / — / —	● <sup>(3)</sup> / ● <sup>(3)</sup> / —	● <sup>(3)</sup> / ● <sup>(3)</sup> / —
<b>ARC:</b>		●	●	●

<b>HDMI 2</b>		<b>LCD-TV-sets (Chassis SL3xx)</b>	<b>LCD-TV-sets (Chassis SL4xx)</b>	<b>OLED-TV-sets (Chassis SL4xx)</b>
<b>Resolution:</b>	<b>Image frequency:</b>			
640x480	60Hz	●	●	●
720x480p	60Hz	●	●	●
720x576p	50Hz	●	●	●
1280x720p	50 / 60Hz	●	●	●
1920x1080i	25 / 30Hz	●	●	●
1920x1080p	24 / 25 / 30Hz	●	●	●
1920x1080p	50 / 60Hz	●	●	●
3840x2160p	24 / 25 / 30Hz	● <sup>(2)</sup>	● <sup>(2)</sup>	●
3840x2160p	50 / 60Hz	● <sup>(2)</sup>	● <sup>(2)</sup>	●
<b>Bandwidth:</b>		300Mhz	450Mhz	450Mhz
<b>Resolution/ Image frequency:</b>	<b>Sampling rate:</b>	<b>Colour depth:<sup>(4)</sup></b>	<b>Colour depth:<sup>(4)</sup></b>	<b>Colour depth:<sup>(4)</sup></b>
3840x2160p @ 24 / 25 / 30Hz	4:4:4	8bit	8bit / 10bit / 12 bit	8bit / 10bit / 12 bit
3840x2160p @ 24 / 25 / 30Hz	4:2:2	8bit	8bit	8bit
3840x2160p @ 50 / 60Hz	4:4:4	—	—	—
3840x2160p @ 50 / 60Hz	4:2:2	—	—	—
3840x2160p @ 50 / 60Hz	4:2:0	8bit	8bit / 10bit / 12 bit	8bit / 10bit / 12 bit
<b>HLG / HDR 10 / Dolby Vision:</b>		— / — / —	● <sup>(3)</sup> / ● <sup>(3)</sup> / —	● <sup>(3)</sup> / ● <sup>(3)</sup> / —
<b>ARC:</b>		—	—	—

<sup>(1)</sup> Availability varies according to set type (see **Technical data - equipment features** chapter for your TV set).

<sup>(2)</sup> On device types with Full-HD-Display (1920x1080 pixels) , UHD-signals (3840x2160 pixels) cannot be displayed.

<sup>(3)</sup> When displaying UHD signals and HDR at the same time (with colour subsampling 4:4:4) the maximum image repeat frequency on these ports decreases to 30 Hz.

<sup>(4)</sup> A colour depth is considered Deep Color from a colour depth of 10 bits.

<b>HDMI 3</b>		<b>LCD-TV-sets (Chassis SL3xx)</b>	<b>LCD-TV-sets (Chassis SL4xx)</b>	<b>OLED-TV-sets (Chassis SL4xx)</b>
<b>Resolution:</b>	<b>Image frequency:</b>			
640x480	60Hz	●	●	●
720x480p	60Hz	●	●	●
720x576p	50Hz	●	●	●
1280x720p	50 / 60Hz	●	●	●
1920x1080i	25 / 30Hz	●	●	●
1920x1080p	24 / 25 / 30Hz	●	●	●
1920x1080p	50 / 60Hz	●	●	●
3840x2160p	24 / 25 / 30Hz	● <sup>(2)</sup>	● <sup>(2)</sup>	●
3840x2160p	50 / 60Hz	● <sup>(2)</sup>	● <sup>(2)</sup>	●
<b>Bandwidth:</b>		300Mhz	300Mhz	300Mhz
<b>Resolution/ Image frequency:</b>	<b>Sampling rate:</b>	<b>Colour depth:<sup>(4)</sup></b>	<b>Colour depth:<sup>(4)</sup></b>	<b>Colour depth:<sup>(4)</sup></b>
3840x2160p @ 24 / 25 / 30Hz	4:4:4	8bit	8bit	8bit
3840x2160p @ 24 / 25 / 30Hz	4:2:2	8bit	8bit	8bit
3840x2160p @ 50 / 60Hz	4:4:4	–	–	–
3840x2160p @ 50 / 60Hz	4:2:2	–	–	–
3840x2160p @ 50 / 60Hz	4:2:0	8bit	8bit	8bit
<b>HLG / HDR 10 / Dolby Vision:</b>		– / – / –	– / – / –	– / – / –
<b>ARC:</b>		–	–	–

<b>HDMI 4</b>		<b>LCD-TV-sets (Chassis SL3xx)</b>	<b>LCD-TV-sets (Chassis SL4xx)</b>	<b>OLED-TV-sets (Chassis SL4xx)</b>
<b>Resolution:</b>	<b>Image frequency:</b>			
640x480	60Hz	●	●	●
720x480p	60Hz	●	●	●
720x576p	50Hz	●	●	●
1280x720p	50 / 60Hz	●	●	●
1920x1080i	25 / 30Hz	●	●	●
1920x1080p	24 / 25 / 30Hz	●	●	●
1920x1080p	50 / 60Hz	●	●	●
3840x2160p	24 / 25 / 30Hz	● <sup>(2)</sup>	● <sup>(2)</sup>	●
3840x2160p	50 / 60Hz	● <sup>(2)</sup>	● <sup>(2)</sup>	●
<b>Bandwidth:</b>		300Mhz	300Mhz	600Mhz
<b>Resolution/ Image frequency:</b>	<b>Sampling rate:</b>	<b>Colour depth:<sup>(4)</sup></b>	<b>Colour depth:<sup>(4)</sup></b>	<b>Colour depth:<sup>(4)</sup></b>
3840x2160p @ 24 / 25 / 30Hz	4:4:4	8bit	8bit	8bit / 10bit / 12 bit
3840x2160p @ 24 / 25 / 30Hz	4:2:2	8bit	8bit	8bit
3840x2160p @ 50 / 60Hz	4:4:4	–	–	8bit
3840x2160p @ 50 / 60Hz	4:2:2	–	–	8bit
3840x2160p @ 50 / 60Hz	4:2:0	8bit	8bit	8bit / 10bit / 12 bit
<b>HLG / HDR 10 / Dolby Vision:</b>		– / – / –	– / – / –	● <sup>(3)</sup> / ● <sup>(3)</sup> / ● <sup>(3)</sup>
<b>ARC:</b>		–	–	–

<sup>(1)</sup> Availability varies according to set type (see **Technical data - equipment features** chapter for your TV set).

<sup>(2)</sup> On device types with Full-HD-Display (1920x1080 pixels), UHD-signals (3840x2160 pixels) cannot be displayed.

<sup>(3)</sup> When displaying UHD signals and HDR at the same time (with colour subsampling 4:4:4) the maximum image repeat frequency on these ports decreases to 30 Hz.

<sup>(4)</sup> A colour depth is considered Deep Color from a colour depth of 10 bits.

<b>HDMI 1-4 Compatible mode</b>		<b>LCD-TV-sets (Chassis SL3xx)</b>	<b>LCD-TV-sets (Chassis SL4xx)</b>	<b>OLED-TV-sets (Chassis SL4xx)</b>
<b>Resolution:</b>	<b>Image frequency:</b>			
640x480	60Hz	–	●	●
720x480p	60Hz	–	●	●
720x576p	50Hz	–	●	●
1280x720p	50 / 60Hz	–	●	●
1920x1080i	25 / 30Hz	–	●	●
1920x1080p	24 / 25 / 30Hz	–	●	●
1920x1080p	50 / 60Hz	–	●	●
3840x2160p	24 / 25 / 30Hz	–	● <sup>(2)</sup>	●
3840x2160p	50 / 60Hz	–	–	–
<b>Bandwidth:</b>		–	300Mhz	300Mhz
<b>Resolution/ Image frequency:</b>	<b>Sampling rate:</b>	<b>Colour depth:<sup>(4)</sup></b>	<b>Colour depth:<sup>(4)</sup></b>	<b>Colour depth:<sup>(4)</sup></b>
3840x2160p @ 24 / 25 / 30Hz	4:4:4	–	8bit	8bit
3840x2160p @ 24 / 25 / 30Hz	4:2:2	–	8bit	8bit
3840x2160p @ 50 / 60Hz	4:4:4	–	–	–
3840x2160p @ 50 / 60Hz	4:2:2	–	–	–
3840x2160p @ 50 / 60Hz	4:2:0	–	–	–
<b>HLG / HDR 10 / Dolby Vision:</b>		– / – / –	– / – / –	– / – / –

No Compatible mode possible

<b>AV (PC IN)<sup>1</sup></b>		<b>LCD-TV-sets (Chassis SL3xx)</b>	<b>LCD-TV-sets (Chassis SL4xx)</b>	<b>OLED-TV-sets (Chassis SL4xx)</b>
<b>Resolution:</b>	<b>Image frequency:</b>			
640x480	60Hz	●	●	●
800x600	60Hz	●	●	●
1024x768	60Hz	●	●	●
1280x1024	60Hz	●	●	●
720x480i	60Hz	●	●	●
720x480p	60Hz	●	●	●
720x576i	50Hz	●	●	●
720x576p	50Hz	●	●	●
1360x768p	60Hz	●	●	●
1280x720p	50 / 60Hz	●	●	●
1920x1080i	50 / 60Hz	●	●	●
1920x1080p	24 / 25 / 30Hz	●	●	●
1920x1080p	50 / 60Hz	●	●	●

<sup>1</sup> With VGA-Adapter to AV connection.

<sup>2</sup> Availability varies according to set type (see **Technical data - equipment features** chapter for your TV set).

<sup>3</sup> A colour depth is considered Deep Color from a colour depth of 10 bits.

## Signal input groups

In your TV set the signals are sorted in various signal input groups according to their source. In addition to the source, the type of signal is also distinguished.

For each signal input group, there are individual values for the picture settings.

Signal group name	Signal source/Signal type
SD Analog	Cable analogue, interfaces AV, AVS, PC IN <sup>1</sup> (SD)
SD Digital	DVB (SD), DR+ (SD), MPEG-Encoder
SD Media Player	Full screen display of SD videos via USB, Network, VOD and media centre (incl. HbbTV media centre)
SD HDMI	Playback of SD video via HDMI, e.g., DVD player
HD Analog	PC IN <sup>1</sup> (HD)
HD Digital	DVB (HD), DR+ (HD)
HD Media Player	Full screen display of HD videos via USB, Network, VOD and media centre (incl. HbbTV media centre)
HD HDMI	Playback of HD videos via HDMI, e.g., Blu-Ray player
3D HD <sup>2</sup>	3D playback of HD videos (analogue or digital)
3D SD <sup>2</sup>	3D playback of SD videos (analogue or digital)
3D Media Player <sup>2</sup>	Full screen display of 3D videos (SD/HD) via USB, Network, VOD and media centre (incl. HbbTV media centre)
3D HDMI <sup>2</sup>	Playback of 3D videos via HDMI, e.g., 3D Blu-Ray player
Photo Player	Playback of Photos via USB and network
Browser	Display of Web sites in the Browser (incl. Media apps)
VGA	PC IN <sup>1</sup> (PC) or HDMI (PC)

<sup>1</sup> With VGA-Adapter to AV connection.

<sup>2</sup> Availability varies according to set type (see **Technical data - equipment features** chapter for your TV set).

## Accessories

The following accessories are obtainable from your Loewe dealer.

### Mounting options:

A variety of options for mounting your TV set on the floor, table, and wall are available.

An overview of the available placement options can be found in the chapter **accessories**, section **placement options**.

### Loewe Sound systems:

You can perfectly combine your TV set with the Loewe sound components.

There are numerous loudspeaker combination options from subwoofer, floor-standing loudspeakers and satellite loudspeakers which are feasible.

### Loewe bild 7 cover and Loewe bild 7 Cover Kit (Art.Nr. 72588D80 und 72705S00):

A foldable back cover is available for the Loewe bild 7. The Loewe bild 7 cover.

By replacing the loudspeaker screen and the cover you can individualize your bild 7 device. The cover kits are available in different colors.

### Loewe 3D glasses:

Loewe TV sets with 3D-technology<sup>1</sup> make it possible for you with the matching Loewe 3D glasses to have a pure enjoyment of 3D

According to set type<sup>1</sup> use either the Loewe 3D shutter glasses **Active Glasses 3D** (Item number 71133082) or the **Passive Glasses 3D** (Item number 71914081).

### Loewe Vesa adapter bolts:

The mounting of a Loewe TV set with VESA mounting points<sup>1</sup> to the holder according to VESA-Standard **obliges** the use of the Loewe Vesa adapter bolts.

If the Loewe Vesa adapter bolts are not used, the TV set may be damaged.

Please use the matching Vesa adapter bolts for your TV set:

M6x22 (Item number 90473938) Loewe bild 5.32, Loewe bild 1.32

M6x32 (Item number 90473988) all further Loewe bild sets with Vesa screw points

For further information, see chapter **Accessories**, section **VESA standard**.

## Upgrade kits / conversion kits / cables

### USB extension (part no. 70167080):

To ensure the accessibility of the USB connections or to be able to insert USB sticks with a large housing, a USB extension can be connected to the TV set. You can purchase the USB extension (length 50 cm) via your Loewe dealer.

### Converter Digital Audiolink/Audiolink (part no. 71600080):

The digital Audiolink/Audiolink convertor allows you to connect your TV set to audio devices with a 25-pole AUDIO LINK socket.

To connect the convertor you require additionally an Ethernet cable with RJ45 plugs, category 5e or higher with a length of at least 1m and maximum 15m.

### Adapter Micro-AV / 25cm / Scart (part no. 72150080) set of 3:

The Loewe scart adaptor allows you to extend your TV set by adding an AV socket to connect, e.g., DVD players or DVD recorders.

### Adapter Micro-AV / 25cm / VGA (part no. 72155080) set of 3:

The **VGA** adaptor enables the connection of a PC monitor or a Set-top box.

Additionally to the video inputs, the adaptor for VGA is equipped with a 3.5 mm stereo jack socket for analogue sound.

### Converter RJ12 / 5m / IR (part no. 70533082) set of 3:

Converter of RJ12 to an IR transmitter to operate concealed additional devices of other manufacturers via the Loewe TV set.

### Adapter RJ12 / 2,5m / RS232 (part no. 70499082) set of 3:

RJ12 to 9-pin Sub-D connector adaptor cable for the integration of the TV set in professional home automation systems, such as GIRA, CRESTRON, AMX.

### Feature Upgrade Stick SL3xx/SL4xx (part no. 72341080):

By means of the feature upgrade stick you can expand the functionality of your Loewe TV set. After any necessary software updates and plugging in the feature upgrade stick, the new features such as Bluetooth music player (audio streaming), Bluetooth keyboard, etc. are available.

### DR+ Feature Disk (part no. 72462W00):

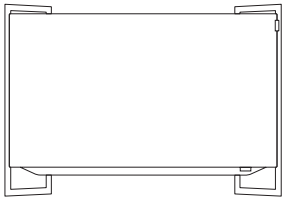
Like the Feature Upgrade Stick SL3xx/SL4xx the DR+ Feature Disk also expands the functionality of your Loewe TV set. After any necessary software updates and plugging in the DR+ Feature Disk, the new features are available.

The DR+ Feature Disk represents a recording medium for your TV set. Just quickly record and view.

All accessories are subject to availability.

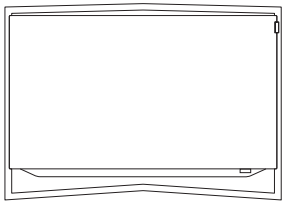
<sup>1</sup> Availability varies according to device type (see **Technical data - equipment features** chapter for your TV set).

## Mounting options (bild 9.65/bild 9.55)



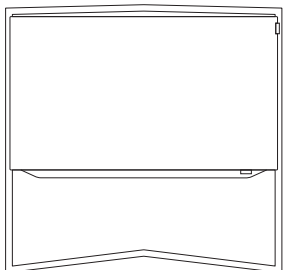
### **WM 9**

bild 9.65: 72890x00  
bild 9.55: 72895x00



### **TS 9**

bild 9.65: 72870x00  
bild 9.55: 72875x00

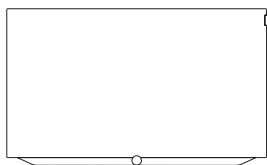


### **FS 9**

bild 9.65: 72880x00  
bild 9.55: 72885x00

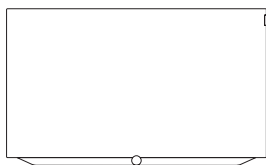


## Mounting options (bild 7.77/bild 7.65/bild 7.55)



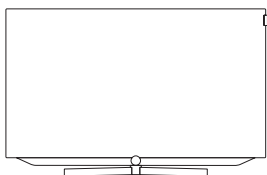
### Wall Mount: WM 7

bild 7.77: included in delivery  
bild 7.65: included in delivery  
bild 7.55: included in delivery



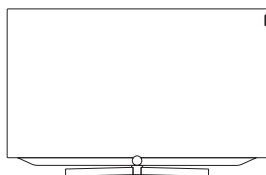
### Wall Mount: WMF 7

bild 7.77: 72600W00  
bild 7.65: 72600W00  
bild 7.55: 72600W00



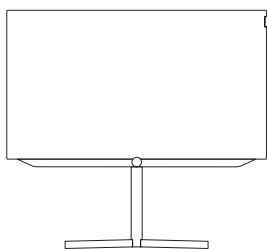
### TS 7

bild 7.65: 72715D00  
bild 7.55: 72710D00



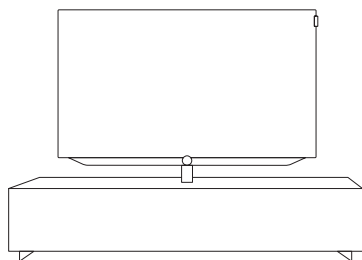
### TSM 7 (motor rotateable)

bild 7.77: 72925D00  
bild 7.65: 72665D00  
bild 7.55: 72620D00



### FSM 7 (motor rotateable)

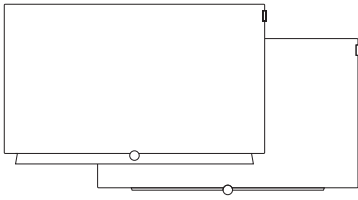
bild 7.77: 72655D00  
bild 7.65: 72655D00  
bild 7.55: 72630D00



### Loewe Spectral Rack

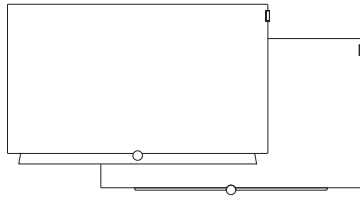
Different versions, sizes and colours  
available to match Loewe TV, sound system  
and equipment

## Mounting options (bild 5.65 oled/bild 5.55 oled)



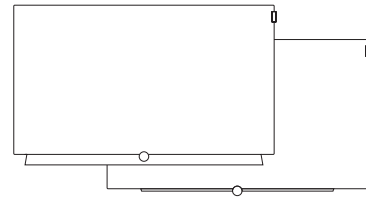
### Wall Mount Slim / Vesa Size 300

bild 5.65: 71391T20  
 bild 5.55: 71391T20



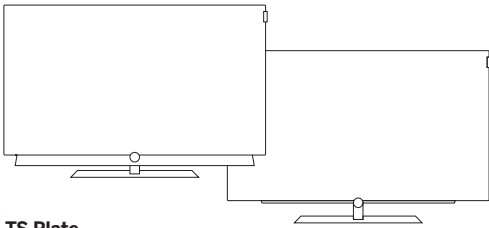
### Wall Mount WM 67

bild 5.65: 72115W80  
 bild 5.55: 72115W80



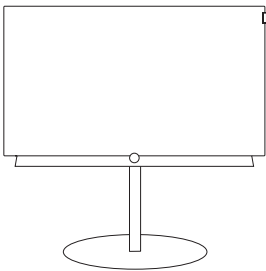
### Wall Mount Isoflex 32-55

bild 5.55: 71363B00<sup>†</sup>



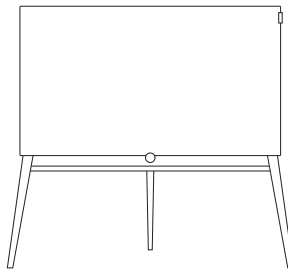
### TS Plate

bild 5.65: 72815D00  
 bild 5.55: 72815D00



### FS Plate 55\_65

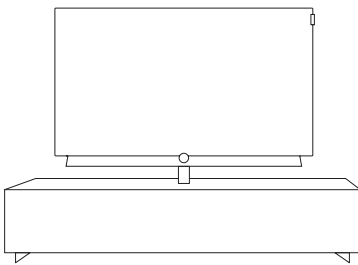
bild 5.65: 72660S00  
 bild 5.55: 72660S00



### FS 5.65 / FS 5.55

bild 5.65: 72835W00  
 bild 5.65: 72835H00

bild 5.55: 72855W00  
 bild 5.55: 72855H00

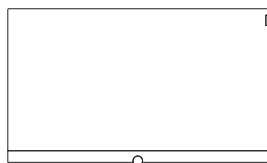


### Loewe Spectral Rack

Different versions, sizes and colours  
 available to match Loewe TV, sound system  
 and equipment

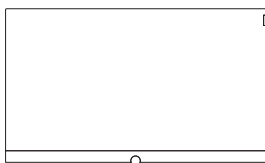
<sup>†</sup> With separate adapter WM Slim / VESA Size 300.

## Mounting options (bild 5.55/bild 5.48/bild 5.40/bild 5.32)



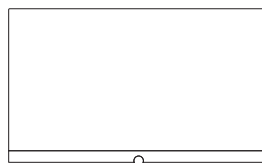
### Wall Mount Slim/ Vesa Size 100/200/300/400

bild 5.55: 71361T20 (Vesa Size 400)  
 bild 5.48: 71391T20 (Vesa Size 300)  
 bild 5.40: 71389T20 (Vesa Size 200)  
 bild 5.32: 71388T20 (Vesa Size 100)



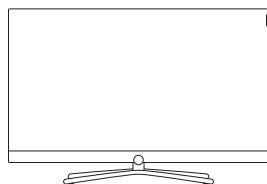
### Wall Mount WM 67 / WM 68

bild 5.55: included in delivery (WM 67)  
 bild 5.48: 72115W80 (WM67)  
 bild 5.40: 72115W80 (WM 67)  
 bild 5.32: 72345W00 (WM 68)



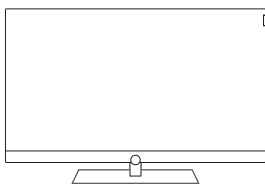
### Wall Mount Isoflex 32-55

bild 5.55: 71363B00<sup>(2)</sup>  
 bild 5.48: 71363B00<sup>(3)</sup>  
 bild 5.40: 71363B00<sup>(4)</sup>  
 bild 5.32: 71363B00<sup>(5)</sup>



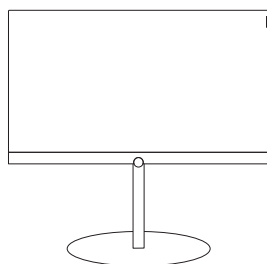
### TS Connect 55 TS Connect 40/48 / TS Connect 32

bild 5.55: 72111Q80  
 bild 5.48: included in delivery  
 bild 5.40: included in delivery  
 bild 5.32: included in delivery



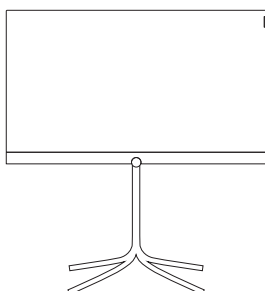
### TS Art 55 TS Art 40/48

bild 5.55: 72179B80  
 bild 5.48: 72178B00  
 bild 5.40: 72178B00



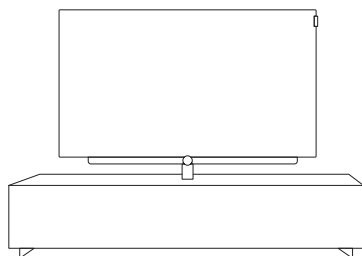
### FS Plate 55\_65 FS Plate 32\_49

bild 5.55: 72670S00  
 bild 5.48: 72660S00  
 bild 5.40: 72660S00  
 bild 5.32: 72660S00



### FS 32\_43

bild 5.40: 72435Q00  
 bild 5.32: 72435Q00



### Loewe Spectral Rack

Different versions, sizes and colours available to match Loewe TV, sound system and equipment

<sup>(1)</sup> Only in conjunction with appropriate adaptor to be ordered separately.

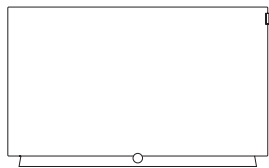
<sup>(2)</sup> Only in conjunction with VESA Size 400 adapter.

<sup>(3)</sup> Only in conjunction with VESA Size 300 adapter.

<sup>(4)</sup> Only in conjunction with VESA Size 200 adapter.

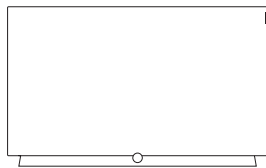
<sup>(5)</sup> Only in conjunction with VESA Size 100 adapter.

## Mounting options (bild 4.55)



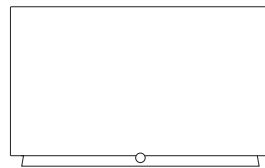
### Wall Mount Slim / Vesa Size 300

bild 4.55: 71391T20



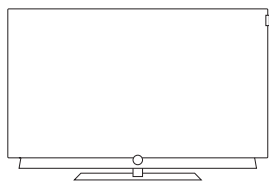
### Wall Mount WM 67

bild 4.55: 72115W80



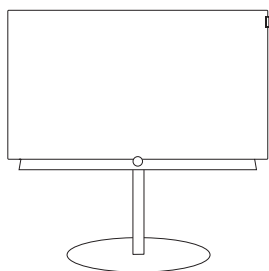
### Wall Mount Isoflex 32-55

bild 4.55: 71363B00<sup>1</sup>



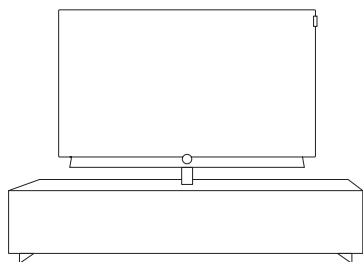
### TS Plate

bild 4.55: included in delivery (black)  
bild 4.55: 72815D00 (dark grey)



### FS Plate 55\_65

bild 4.55 oled: 72670S00



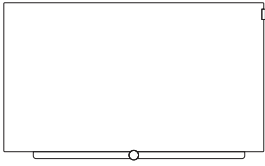
### Loewe Spectral Rack

Different versions, sizes and colours  
available to match Loewe TV, sound system  
and equipment

<sup>1</sup> With separate adapter WM Slim / VESA Size 300.

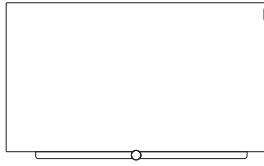
■	Loewe bild
	User handbook
	Accessories

## Mounting options (bild 3.65 oled/bild 3.55 oled/bild 3.49/bild 3.43)



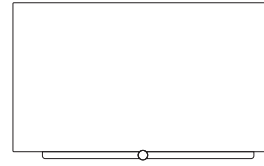
### Wall Mount Slim/Vesa Size 200/300

bild 3.65 oled: 71391T20 (Vesa Size 300)  
 bild 3.55 oled: 71391T20 (Vesa Size 300)  
 bild 3.49: 71389T20 (Vesa Size 200)  
 bild 3.43: 71389T20 (Vesa Size 200)



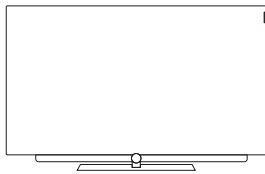
### Wall Mount WM 67

bild 3.65 oled: 72115W80  
 bild 3.55 oled: 72115W80  
 bild 3.49: 72115W80  
 bild 3.43: 72115W80



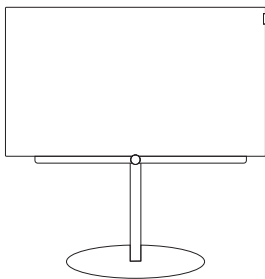
### Wall Mount Isoflex 32-55

bild 3.55 oled: 71363B00<sup>Ⓐ</sup>  
 bild 3.49: 71363B00<sup>Ⓒ</sup>  
 bild 3.43: 71363B00<sup>Ⓒ</sup>



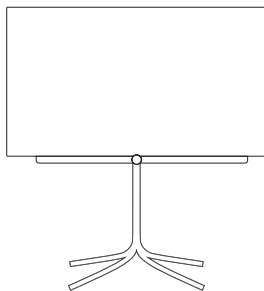
### TS Plate 3.65 oled/3.55 oled TS Plate 3.43/3.49

bild 3.65 oled: included in delivery  
 bild 3.55 oled: included in delivery  
 bild 3.49: included in delivery  
 bild 3.43: included in delivery



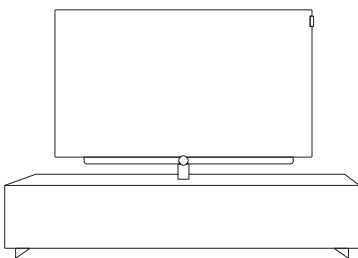
### FS Plate 55\_65 FS Plate 32\_49

bild 3.65 oled: 72670S00  
 bild 3.55 oled: 72670S00  
 bild 3.49: 72660S00  
 bild 3.43: 72660S00



### FS 32\_43

bild 3.43: 72435Q00

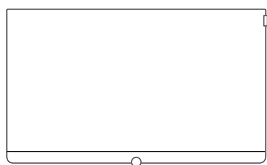


### Loewe Spectral Rack

Different versions, sizes and colours available to match Loewe TV, sound system and equipment

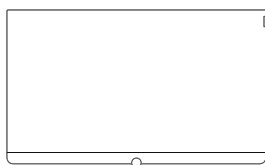
<sup>Ⓐ</sup> Only in connection with VESA size 300 adaptor.  
<sup>Ⓒ</sup> Only in connection with VESA size 200 adaptor.

## Mounting options (bild 3.55/bild 3.48/bild 3.40)



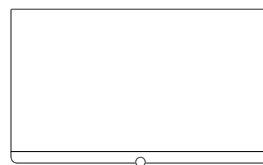
### Wall Mount Slim/Vesa Size 200/300/400

bild 3.55: 71361T20 (Vesa Size 400)  
bild 3.48: 71391T20 (Vesa Size 300)  
bild 3.40: 71389T20 (Vesa Size 200)



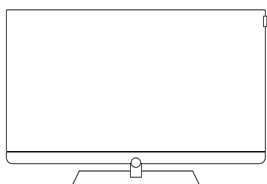
### Wall Mount WM 67

bild 3.55: 72115W80  
bild 3.48: 72115W80  
bild 3.40: 72115W80



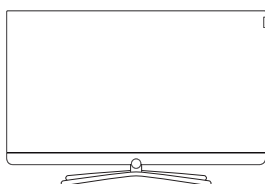
### Wall Mount Isoflex 32-55

bild 3.55: 71363B00<sup>(2)</sup>  
bild 3.48: 71363B00<sup>(3)</sup>  
bild 3.40: 71363B00<sup>(4)</sup>



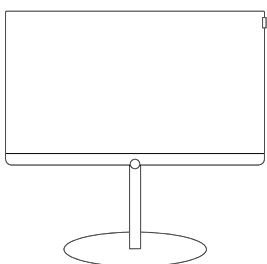
### Table Stand Art 55 Table Stand Art 40/48

bild 3.55: included in delivery  
bild 3.48: included in delivery  
bild 3.40: included in delivery



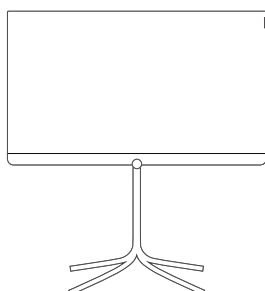
### Table Stand Connect 55 Table Stand Connect 40/48

bild 3.55: 72111Q80  
bild 3.48: 72101Q80  
bild 3.40: 72101Q80



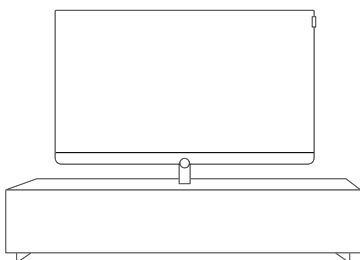
### FS Plate 55\_65 FS Plate 32\_49

bild 3.55: 72670S00  
bild 3.48: 72660S00  
bild 3.40: 72660S00



### FS 32\_43

bild 3.40: 72435Q00



### Loewe Spectral Rack

Different versions, sizes and colours  
available to match Loewe TV, sound system  
and equipment

<sup>(1)</sup> Only in conjunction with appropriate adaptor to be ordered separately.

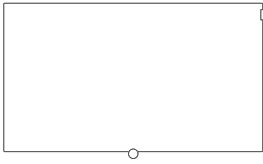
<sup>(2)</sup> Only in conjunction with VESA Size 400 adaptor.

<sup>(3)</sup> Only in conjunction with VESA Size 300 adaptor.

<sup>(4)</sup> Only in conjunction with VESA Size 200 adaptor.

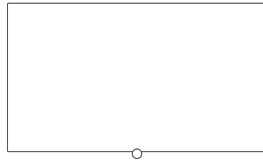


## Mounting options (bild 1.65/bild 1.55/bild 1.40/bild 1.32)



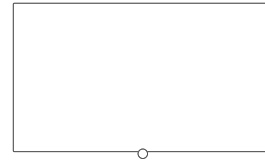
### Wall Mount Slim/Vesa Size 200/400

bild 1.65: 71361T20 (Vesa Size 400)  
 bild 1.55: 71361T20 (Vesa Size 400)  
 bild 1.40: 71389T20 (Vesa Size 200)



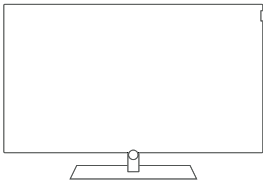
### Wall Mount WM 67 Wall Mount WM 68

bild 1.65: 72115W80 (WM 67)  
 bild 1.55: 72115W80 (WM 67)  
 bild 1.40: 72115W80 (WM 67)  
 bild 1.32: 72345W00 (WM 68)



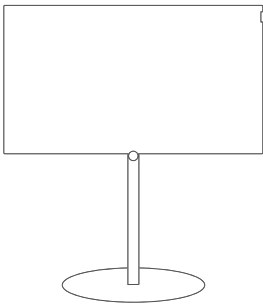
### Wall Mount Isoflex 32-55

bild 1.55: 71363B00<sup>(2)</sup>  
 bild 1.40: 71363B00<sup>(3)</sup>



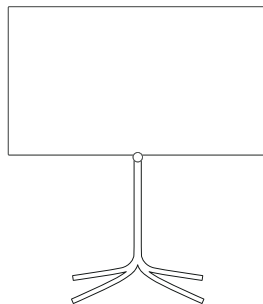
### Table Stand bild

bild 1.65: included in delivery  
 bild 1.55: included in delivery  
 bild 1.40: included in delivery  
 bild 1.32: included in delivery



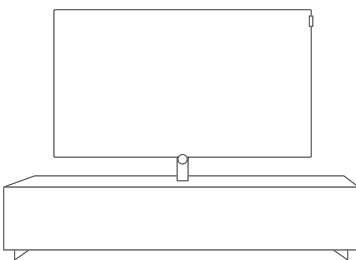
### FS Plate 55\_65 FS Plate 32\_49

bild 1.65: 72670S00  
 bild 1.55: 72670S00  
 bild 1.40: 72660S00  
 bild 1.32: 72660S00



### FS 32\_43

bild 1.40: 72435Q00  
 bild 1.32: 72435Q00



### Loewe Spectral Rack

Different versions, sizes and colours  
 available to match Loewe TV, sound system  
 and equipment

<sup>(1)</sup> Only in conjunction with appropriate adaptor to be ordered separately.

<sup>(2)</sup> Only in conjunction with VESA Size 400 adaptor.

<sup>(3)</sup> Only in conjunction with VESA Size 200 adaptor.

## VESA standard<sup>(1)</sup>

### Instructions on using third-party mounting options according to the VESA standard

Loewe flat screen TV sets are specified for Loewe accessories. When using third-party mounting options according to the VESA standard, the manufacturer's instructions on the mounting options must be observed.

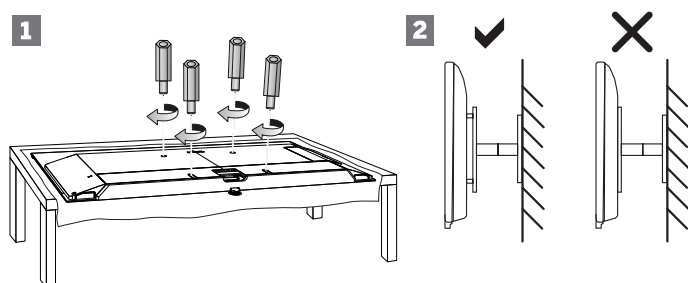
Loewe accepts no liability for the use of mounting options from other manufacturers.

On the rear wall of the TV set, there are four points of screw connections to receive the VESA adapter bolts.

Mounting a Loewe flat screen TV set to a holder according to the VESA standard **necessarily** requires the use of Loewe VESA adaptor bolts. Otherwise, the TV set may be damaged.

Screw the Loewe VESA adapter bolts with a torque of approx. 4 Nm into the screwing points of the TV rear panel (see Fig. 1).

First, possibly existing screws in the four screwing points must be removed.



The Loewe VESA adaptor bolts are used to ensure stability and the necessary minimum distance of 5 mm between rear wall of the TV set and VESA holder (see Fig. 2). The VESA holder must not rest on the rear panel.

When mounting the TV set, always check that all **four** Loewe VESA adaptor bolts are used. For each mounting point, only **one** VESA adaptor bolt may be used. It is inadmissible to screw several VESA adaptor bolts or extend individual adaptor bolts.

Measure the hole distance between the screwing points of your TV set. A hole distance of 400 x 400 mm on the rear of the TV set means VESA 400 standard.

Thus, a suitable mount bracket must also correspond to the VESA 400 standard. If the VESA standard of your TV set fits the standard of the desired bracket, the bracket has also to be approved for the weight and size of the TV set (for weight and TV set size refer to chapter **Technical Data**).

Loewe is **not** responsible for the permissible load-carrying capacity and the professional fixing of the holder.

Please observe additionally and definitely the points described in the chapter on safety instructions.

If you use a Vesa mounting options from other manufacturers, you can order the Vesa adapter bolts M6x32 (No. 90473.988) at your authorized dealer of Loewe.

<sup>(1)</sup> Only for device types with VESA mounting points (see chapter **Technical data - equipment features** for your TV set).

## Environmental

### Power consumption

Your TV set is equipped with an eco-standby power supply. In the standby mode, the power consumption drops to low power (see chapter **Technical data**). If you want to save even more energy then switch the device off with the mains switch. Please also note that the EPG data (Electronic Programme Guide) is lost under certain circumstances and possibly programmed timer recordings **cannot** be carried out by the TV set.

**i** The TV set will be completely separated from mains only when you unplug the mains cable.

The power consumed by the TV set during operation depends on the energy efficiency preset in the initial installation or on the setting in the system settings.

If you activate the automatic dimming, your TV picture will adapt to the ambient brightness. This reduces the power consumption of the TV set.

### Automatic shutdown

If the TV is not operated for 4 hours (adjustment of volume, programme change, etc.) the TV will automatically switch to stand-by mode to save energy. A prompt to terminate this shutdown process appears one minute before expiry of the 4 hours.

By default, the automatic shut-off is active in the energy efficiency mode **home mode/personal mode, premium mode**.

Automatic shutdown does not occur when using the radio without screen display (screen off).

## Disposal

You have chosen a very high-value and durable product.

### Packaging and cardboard

The disposal of the packaging will be gladly handled for you by your specialist dealer. If you dispose of the packaging yourself, dispose of the packaging in sorted waste disposal and according to the local disposal regulations. Place cardboard and paper in the waste paper, foils and polystyrene in the recyclable waste collection.

### The set



Your Loewe product is made with quality materials and components that are recyclable and reusable.

This symbol means that electrical and electronic equipment must be disposed of separately from household waste at the end of their service life.

You can return your old set for free at designated recycling centres, or at your dealer, if you buy a similar new device. Additional details about returns (even for non-EU countries) are also available from your local government. They make an important contribution to the protection of our environment.

### The batteries



The original equipment batteries do not contain harmful substances such as cadmium, lead or mercury.

Used batteries should not be disposed of in household waste. Dispose of used batteries free of charge in the collection containers set up at the dealer or at the public collection points.

## Licences

### Label 1:



Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories. Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Confidential unpublished works. Copyright © 2003-2015 Dolby Laboratories. All rights reserved.

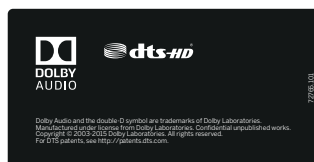
bild 1.65 / bild 1.55 / bild 1.40 / bild 1.32

bild 3.55 / bild 3.48 / bild 3.40 / bild 3.40 FHD

bild 3.49 / bild 3.43

bild 5.32

### Label 2:



Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories. Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Confidential unpublished works. Copyright © 2003-2015 Dolby Laboratories. All rights reserved.

bild 3.55 dal / bild 3.48 dal / bild 3.40 dal

bild 3.49 dr+ / bild 3.43 dr+

bild 5.55, bild 5.48, bild 5.40, bild 5.32 dr+

### Label 3:



Dolby Audio, Dolby Vision, and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories. Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Confidential unpublished works. Copyright © 2003-2015 Dolby Laboratories. All rights reserved.

bild 9.65 / bild 9.55

bild 7.77 / bild 7.65 / bild 7.55

bild 5.65 oled / bild 5.55 oled

bild 4.55

bild 3.65 oled / bild 3.55 oled

For DTS patents, see <http://patents.dts.com>. Manufactured under license from DTS Licensing Limited. DTS, DTS-HD, the Symbol, & DTS or DTS-HD and the Symbol together are registered trademarks of DTS, Inc.

© DTS, Inc. All Rights Reserved

This set contains a software which is partly based on the work of the Independent JPEG Group.

This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit (<http://www.openssl.org/>).

This software is provided by the OpenSSL project "as is" and any expressed or implied warranties, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose are disclaimed. In no event shall the OpenSSL project or its contributors be liable for any direct, indirect, incidental, special, exemplary, or consequential damages (including, but not limited to, procurement of substitute goods or services; loss of use, data, or profits; or business interruption) however caused and on any theory of liability, whether in contract, strict liability, or tort (including negligence or otherwise) arising in any way out of the use of this software, even if advised of the possibility of such damage.

This product includes cryptographic software written by Eric Young ([eay@cryptsoft.com](mailto:eay@cryptsoft.com)).

This product includes software written by Tim Hudson ([tjh@cryptsoft.com](mailto:tjh@cryptsoft.com)).

This product contains software which was developed by third parties and / or software which is subject to GNU General Public License (GPL) and/or GNU Lesser General Public License (LGPL). You can pass on and modify them in accordance with Version 2 of the GNU General Public License or optionally every later version which is published by the Free Software Foundation.

The publication of this programme by Loewe is carried out WITHOUT ANY GUARANTEE OR SUPPORT, particularly without an implicit guarantee concerning MARKET MATURITY or the USABILITY FOR A SPECIFIC PURPOSE. Details can be found in the GNU General Public License. You can obtain the software via the Loewe customer service department.

The GNU General Public License can be downloaded from:  
<http://www.gnu.org/licenses/>.

The explanations in the following FAQ list are based on the assumption that you have brought all devices in the current software version. This applies not only to the TV set but also to any peripheral devices or CA modules.

Problem	Possible Cause	Remedy/notes
The TV set switches off automatically.	The <b>automatic switch off</b> switches off the TV set on energy saving grounds after 4 hours without operation, as soon as at least a signal input group on the <b>Home Mode. Premium Mode</b> or <b>Personal Mode</b> energy efficiency mode is set.	The use of the automatic switch-off is recommended for energy saving and safety reasons. From software version 4.3.x or higher, the automatic switch off can be deactivated in the menu ( <b>System settings → Control → Energy efficiency → 4h switch-off timer</b> ).
The TV set will turn off after about 5 minutes.	a) No input signal is present.  b) In radio mode, the screen has been switched off and the sound volume has been reduced to 0 or muted because the sound is played back via an audio-system.	a) If the input signal is missing, the TV set automatically switches off after 5 minutes for safety reasons.  b) Report your audio system in the sound component wizard. This deactivates the TV speakers and the sound is reproduced through your audio-system.
All menus appear in the <b>wrong language</b> .	The menu language was inadvertently set incorrectly.	<b>Set menu language:</b> Press <b>HOME</b> button. Select bottom left menu item (⚙️). In the following list, highlight the fourth point from the top and change to the right in the next column. With <b>OK</b> select first list point. Select language and confirm with <b>OK</b> .
Individual picture and sound settings are not saved after the set switched to standby.	The TV set has been put into operation in the Shop Mode energy efficiency mode. This mode is specifically designed for the presentation in the shop and therefore all settings are reset at restart.	Change the energy efficiency mode for all signal input groups to <b>Home Mode</b> or <b>Premium Mode</b> . In the menu under <b>System settings → Control → Energy efficiency</b> .
What do the different colours of the LED display mean?		The meaning of the different colours of the LED display is described in the chapter <b>Operating controls on the TV set</b> or <b>Switching the TV set ON/OFF</b> .
The white LED on the TV set will always turn on and off (3 seconds on, 1 second off).	This blinking rhythm is an indication of a hardware defect.	Contact your specialist dealer.
The TV set does not respond to the remote control any more.	a) You may have accidentally pressed one of the "other" set buttons (STB, VIDEO, AUDIO).  b) The remote control is blocked and no longer sends infra-red codes.	a) Press the TV button on the remote control. The red LED above the TV button lights up.  b) Remove the batteries from the remote control and press a few buttons until the LED via the set button is no longer lit. Wait about 10 minutes and replace the batteries. Pay attention to the correct polarity of + and - when inserting the batteries. If this is not successful, contact your specialist dealer.
The buttons on the remote control do not function as usual or as described.	HbbTV of the respective station uses these buttons and blocks them.	Deactivate HbbTV mode or set the start-up behaviour of HbbTV to manual start ( <b>System settings → Control → HbbTV</b> ).

Problem	Possible Cause	Remedy/notes
<p>In the home view, some stations do not display a station logo but only the standard logo.</p>	<p>Depending on the features of your set, the station logos for Astra 19.2 ° and Hotbird are already pre-stored with sets with an integrated hard disk.</p> <p>With sets without an integrated hard disk, the station logos are only available for Astra 19.2 ° due to the lower memory space. For other networks, these must be downloaded from our service provider from the Gracenote company via the Internet. For the identification of a station, data is used in the DVB data stream, if these are not unique, the logging of the logos fails with Gracenote as well as when the internet connection fails.</p>	<p>Establish an Internet connection with the TV set to load missing station logos</p> <p>The station logos are then loaded successively for the selected TV station list or stations, which are located as favourites on the homescreen.</p> <p>We recommend to permanently connect the set to the Internet as the logos are thus also updated at regular intervals.</p>
<p>No sound can be heard on the TV set.</p>	<p>a) The TV set has been muted or the sound volume turned down too far.</p> <p>b) A non-existing or deactivated audio device is registered under <b>System settings → Connections → Sound components</b> (for example <b>HiFi/AV Amplifier</b>).</p>	<p>a) Increase the sound volume by a long press of the <b>V+ button</b> on your remote control. This also eliminates any mute switching.</p> <p>b) Connect the audio device and switch it on. Change in <b>Sound component wizard</b> back to <b>TV speakers</b>.</p>
<p>During a feature film, some stations have too short sound drop-outs.</p>	<p>Some stations will change the transmitted sound format during the broadcast, for example, during an advertising break.</p>	<p>Due to the change in the sound format, short sound drop-outs occur shortly before the start and end of an advertising break.</p>
<p>In the case of a TV set, there are occasional picture and/or sound drop-outs.</p>	<p>Due to small errors at the reception, which the TV cannot compensate for, there may be picture drop-outs.</p> <p>These are, dependent on the strength of the disturbance, also accompanied by sound drop-outs.</p> <p>Occasionally, there is also an asynchrony between picture and sound, which can be corrected by a program change.</p>	<p>Interferences in reception are by far the most frequent cause of picture drop-outs. It is not always the reception itself is disturbed, such as, for example, in case of heavy rain in connection with satellite reception.</p> <p>Also interferences that can affect poorly shielded antenna cables or antenna sockets are also part of this.</p> <p>Also the reception of DVB-T/DVB-T2 contains many sources of interference.</p> <p>Your TV set provides a display of signal strength and signal quality.</p> <p>To do so, open the menu <b>System settings → Stations → Manual search (incl. antenna status)</b>.</p> <p>There you find three-colour bars for the currently set station, which provide an indication of the signal quality for signal-to-noise ratio (C/N), level (level) and bit error rate (BER).</p> <p>The respective indicators should all be found in the green area in order to have sufficient reserves even in case of weather-related deterioration of the reception.</p> <p>Short-term disturbances are possibly not registered by these displays and nevertheless lead to visible effects.</p>



Problem	Possible Cause	Remedy/notes
<p>In the case of TV sets with an integrated hard disk, this is sometimes not recognized when switched on</p>	<p>Data errors on the hard disk can lead to this being not recognized correctly when the TV set is started. As a rule, the TV performs a test of the internal hard disk itself.</p> <p>To prevent damage to the hard disk, always switch the TV set to standby first, before disconnecting it from the power supply with the mains switch or a switched socket strip.</p>	<p>The check of the hard disk can be started manually via the menu (<b>System settings</b> → <b>Control</b> → <b>more...</b> → <b>Hard disks</b> → <b>Check integrated one</b>).</p> <p>If this is not successful, you can via the menu item <b>Format integrated one</b> completely delete the internal hard disk.</p> <p>ATTENTION: Thus all data are lost. A data recovery is not possible in this case. Observe the point of the data backup in the Chapter <b>Recordings</b>, section <b>Digital Recorder – Delete manager</b>.</p>
<p>General problems on connecting <b>External devices</b> via an <b>AV Input</b>.</p>	<p>The <b>signal type</b> is set incorrectly.</p>	<p>Set the signal type correctly (<b>System settings</b> → <b>Connections</b> → <b>AV connecting settings</b> → <b>Signal type</b>).</p> <p>If the <b>Signal Type</b> is set to “<b>Automatic</b>” this can lead to error recognitions in the case of non-standardised signals. Then the standard and signal must be adjusted according to the specifications in the manual of the external device.</p>
<p>With <b>Teletext</b> different <b>characters</b> are displayed incorrectly.</p>	<p>The wrong character set is set in the <b>System settings</b> .</p>	<p>Set the correct character set: <b>System settings</b> → <b>Control</b> → <b>more ...</b> → <b>Standard Teletext</b> → <b>Character set</b> → <b>Standard</b> or the corresponding character set.</p>
<p>There are errors on the operation of a CA module.</p>		<p>Switch the TV set off. Remove the CA module from the TV set. Wait a few seconds. Reinsert the CA module. Turn the TV set back on.</p>
<p>The TV set does not accept CI + modules, although these are detected in another set.</p>	<p>Check whether in the menu <b>System settings</b> → <b>Extras</b> → <b>Integrated features</b> under the menu item <b>Hardware</b>, <b>PRODUCTION</b> is listed with CIPlus.</p>	<p>Contact your specialist dealer.</p>
<p>I have two CA modules in the set but nevertheless cannot simultaneously record and view another program.</p>	<p>The setting for the rights of both CA modules is incorrect.</p>	<p>Select for the CA modules in the menu <b>System settings</b> → <b>Extras</b> → <b>&lt;Name of the CA Modules&gt;</b> → <b>Smartcard Rights</b> the option <b>Same Rights</b>.</p> <p>The option must be selected for both CA modules.</p>
<p>When the set is switched on, a message from the CA module appears every time that it is authenticated.</p>		<p>CI+ modules must be authenticated in the TV set. Both sets thereby exchange the safety information.</p> <p>When using a CA module for the first time, this authentication may take some time depending on the module.</p> <p>A shorter version of the authentication is performed at each switch on. This is dependent on the module speed and is hidden by the start process of the TV device or possibly leads to a message which can not be prevented.</p>

Problem	Possible Cause	Remedy/notes
My TV shows error messages on the use of CA modules		<p>There are basically two different types of error messages when operating CA modules:</p> <p>1) Messages in the centre of the screen:</p> <p>These messages are determined by the CA module, the TV making available only one menu window. The content comes from the CA module itself and may even be displayed in a foreign language.</p> <p>With any questions regarding these messages, please contact the provider of the CA module or the network operator.</p> <p>2) Messages in the upper right corner of the screen:</p> <p>These messages are generated by the TV and generally refer to the reception, for example, signal quality at the antenna input or to the communication with the module.</p> <p>In the case of errors in the communication, a fault code is usually displayed which helps your specialist dealer in error identification.</p>
<b>No sound external digital audio amplifier.</b>	<p>a) The external digital audio amplifier does not support the selected sound format (Dolby Digital, MPEG).</p> <p>b) TV set and external digital audio amplifier are not connected to each other.</p> <p>c) ARC does not work due to missing CEC communication, or a socket other than HDMI 1 is used.</p>	<p>a) Set PCM stereo in the sound selection on the DVD player. For DVB stations on the TV set, switch the <b>Speech/sound</b> to stereo.</p> <p>b) Connect <b>SPDIF OUT</b> from the TV set to a <b>Digital</b> input of the external digital audio amplifier and select on this the corresponding input.</p> <p>c) Ensure that CEC is activated on the external device and that the HDMI cable also supports CEC. Check in the menu <b>System settings → Connections → Digital Link → Digital Link HD functionality</b> whether this is also activated. ARC is fundamentally supported only on HDMI 1.</p>
No sound via ARC from an external digital audio amplifier.	The external amplifier cannot handle the supplied sound format.	Change the setting to <b>Stereo (PCM)</b> in the menu <b>System settings → Connections → HDMI → HDMI1-ARC Sound format</b> .
A programmed <b>Recording</b> has not been executed.	<p>The broadcast was erased by the provider from the EPG data, for example, on the basis of a program change.</p> <p>The station that has been recorded does not support <b>Automatic time management (Accurate Recording)</b>.</p>	<p>Only the broadcasters are responsible for transmitting the data for the <b>Automatic time management</b>. The availability of the corresponding data cannot be guaranteed.</p> <p>Program recordings, in cases of doubt, without the automatic time management.</p>
The beginning or end of a programmed recording is missing even though the <b>Automatic time management (Accurate Recording)</b> was used.	The broadcasting time of the broadcast has been shifted and the station from which it was recorded has not updated the data.	Only the broadcasters are responsible for transmitting the data for the <b>Automatic time management</b> . The availability of the corresponding data cannot be guaranteed.

Problem	Possible Cause	Remedy/notes
The title of a recorded broadcast in the archive does not match the actual program.	The title of a broadcast is registered after the beginning of the broadcast. Relevant for this is the beginning of the recording. If the recording start is changed manually, the name of the previous broadcast for the archive is perhaps used.	If you want to make sure that the recording is complete, you can set in the menu <b>System settings → Control → more ... → DR+ → Recording</b> the desired <b>Pre- and Post-run Times</b> each in the range of 0 - 15 minutes. This time is automatically added before and after each recording in order to fully receive the broadcast Thereby, the broadcast start (20:15) is retained and the title is transferred correctly in the archive.
The recordings are no longer displayed	Recordings according to the CI+ standard can only be played on the sets on which they were recorded. If, for example, because of an error, the hard disk is no longer detected or is damaged, the recordings located on it are lost. A data recovery by specialist companies does not appear to be cost-effective for this data.	The data backup is the responsibility of the customer. A data recovery or a copy service is not offered by Loewe. Observe the point of the data backup in the Chapter <b>Recordings</b> , section <b>Digital Recorder – Delete manager</b> .
Digital Link HD (CEC) does not work.		The interfaces HDMI 1, 2 and 3 are set to compatible mode In the delivery state ex works. Change the option of each HDMI connection according to the parameters of the external device ( <b>System settings → Connections → HDMI → Compatible Mode</b> ).
An amplifier connected to HDMI does not switch on or off via CEC.	The HDMI cable used does not support CEC or is too long.	Use an alternative, possibly shorter HDMI cable.
An external source does not provide the expected picture quality to HDMI.		Use the HDMI 4 connector to connect HDR enabled players as this makes available the widest possible bandwidth for the HDMI signal.
Device does not work on HDMI port or does not work properly.		Reset the settings for the HDMI connections in the menu ( <b>System settings → Extras → Reset to factory settings → HDMI</b> ).
Your TV set does not, for the desired IP assignment type, <b>Automatic</b> assign an IP address or only a Link Local IP address	No DHCP server works in your network and the set assigns itself a randomly generated, so called, Zero Conf IP or Link Local IP address in the range 169.254.1.0 to 169.254.254.255.	Set up a DHCP server. Assign the IP addresses for the TV set <b>Manual</b> .
A displayed media file cannot be played.	The format of the file is not supported (see also Restrictions in Chapter <b>Technical data – File formats supported</b> ).	No remedial action.
The WLAN key of the wireless router can be entered, but no connection can be established.	The set does not support all special characters for the WLAN key.	Change the WLAN key of the router and do not use country-specific special characters such as ä, ö, ü and ß.
No device is found when searching for wireless routers.	a) The router is not ready for wireless communication. b) The SSID of the router is sent hidden.	a) Check your wireless router. Attempt the re-establishment of the connection a few minutes later. b) Change the setting on the router or enter the SSID of the bass station manually.

Problem	Possible Cause	Remedy/notes
<p>The connection of the TV set to the wireless router is established but the connection quality is poor.</p>	<p>Interferences on the WLAN connection may occur depending on the position of the router.</p>	<p>Interferences of the WLAN can occur for different reasons but also external sources for this cannot be excluded.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Observe the instructions for positioning in the manual of the router.</li> <li>- Avoid other radio sources in the neighbourhood of the router, for example, DECT base stations. Microwave devices are also potential sources of interference for the WLAN.</li> <li>- Possibly the WLAN is braked by an older slower device, as it does not support at least the N-standard.</li> </ul> <p>Use a LAN cable or a Powerline adapter for testing if WLAN reception is problematic.</p>
<p>The streaming provider used does not provide the expected resolution/picture quality.</p>	<p>As a rule, providers of video streaming services use the "Adaptive Streaming" option. At the same time, a video is first viewed in a lower resolution and, in the case of a stable connection, with a sufficient data rate, is increased in resolution and possibly also in picture quality. The same applies, of course, to the reverse case when not enough bandwidth is available, reducing the resolution and/or quality.</p>	<p>The available bandwidth for video streaming is not determined solely by the bandwidth of the particular Internet connection. The specifications on the data rate are as a rule maximum specifications. Depending on the network load, the main end times can lead to lower data rates on your own Internet connection, or even through the provider.</p> <p>A detailed statement as to why at a certain time a lower resolution was available can only be made by the provider.</p>
<p>DR+ streaming with other devices or with the Loewe app does not function.</p>	<p>For TV sets with a built-in hard disk, the access to the DR+ archive is not enabled.</p>	<p>Activate in the menu <b>System settings → Control → more ... → DR+ → DR+ Streaming</b> the option <b>Share DR+ archive with other devices</b>.</p> <p>Please note that <b>LOEWE.</b> is set as <b>DR+ device group name</b> and <b>17123</b> as <b>IP port number</b> (standard setting from factory).</p>
<p>No further program is possible with multi-recording.</p>		<p>With two simultaneous recordings, a further program from one of the two channels can also be viewed but this is subject to certain restrictions.</p> <p>Example combinations see Chapter <b>Recordings</b> Section <b>Digital-Recorder – Multi-Recording</b>.</p>
<p>WLAN or Bluetooth not available.</p>		<p>In the menu <b>System settings → Extras → Integrated features</b> under the menu item <b>Hardware</b> you can see the integrated components.</p> <p>If a previously available equipment feature is not displayed, please contact your specialist dealer.</p>

Problem	Possible Cause	Remedy/notes
The TV set displays various error functions.	All software parts were not correctly loaded during a software update.	<p>Open the menu <b>System settings → Extras → Integrated features</b> and select the menu item <b>Software</b>.</p> <p>The currently installed package software is displayed.</p> <p>If we see a * behind the software version, this indicates an incomplete update.</p> <p>Move the cursor down 1x down and press <b>OK</b>. Now all detail software versions are displayed, the faulty software version being marked with an asterisk.</p> <p>Restart the software update, either via USB or Internet (<b>System settings → Control → Software update</b>). The device automatically loads the missing parts automatically.</p> <p>Please contact your specialist dealer if you still see an asterisk.</p>
The volume of the TV set can no longer be adjusted.	The operating level of the remote control was accidentally adjusted.	<p>Press the TV key on the remote control and <b>at the same time</b> the numeric key 5 for at least 5 seconds.</p> <p>The LED over the TV key on the remote control blinks twice.</p> <p>Now the volume should be adjustable again.</p>
Your TV set no longer operates with remote control in spite of the batteries being charged.	<p>a) The operating level of the remote control was accidentally adjusted.</p> <p>b) The remote control is blocked and no longer sends infra-red codes.</p>	<p>a) Press the MUTE key on the remote control and <b>at the same time</b> the numeric key 0 for at least 5 seconds.</p> <p>The LED over the TV key on the remote control blinks twice.</p> <p>Now you should be able to operate your TV set.</p> <p>b) Remove the batteries from the remote control and press a few buttons until the LED via the set button is no longer lit.</p> <p>Wait about 10 minutes and replace the batteries. Pay attention to the correct polarity of + and - when inserting the batteries. Do not be guided by the battery contacts (springs), but by the illustration at the bottom of the battery compartment.</p> <p>If this is not successful, please contact your specialist dealer</p>

You can also find useful tips and hints in the Loewe Community at: [www.loewe-friends.de](http://www.loewe-friends.de)

## CA module error codes

In case of problems with a CA module, error codes are displayed by TV set. The following table from the CI specification shows the meaning of the error codes.

Error Code +	Error condition	Error detected by	Host action	CI Plus Module action	Comments
00		N/A	None	None	
01		CICAM		CICAM goes to pass - through mode <sup>(1)</sup> .	
02		CICAM		- CICAM goes to pass-through mode <sup>(1)</sup> . - a revocation notification message is displayed.	
03		CICAM/Host		- If EMI>0 CICAM goes to pass-through mode, otherwise switches to DVB CI mode - a response error notification message is displayed.	The service operator and CAS may choose under what conditions to descramble when operating in DVB CI mode.
04		CICAM/Host		- If EMI>0 CICAM goes to pass-through mode, otherwise switches to DVB CI mode - a response error notification message is displayed.	The service operator and CAS may choose under what conditions to descramble when operating in DVB CI mode.
05		CICAM	None	Recommended: - CICAM retries the download 2 times - a response error notification message is displayed.	
06		CICAM	None	Recommended: - CICAM retries the download 2 times - a response error notification message is displayed.	
07		CICAM	None	Recommended: - CICAM retries the download 2 times - a response error notification message is displayed.	
08		CICAM	None	CICAM goes to pass - through mode	
09		CICAM/Host	Host stops the CICAM.	CICAM goes to pass - through mode	
10		CICAM/Host	Host stops the CICAM.	CICAM goes to pass - through mode	
11		CICAM/Host	Host stops the CICAM.	CICAM goes to pass - through mode	
12		CICAM/Host	Host stops the CICAM.	CICAM goes to pass - through mode	
13		Host	Host stops the CICAM.	None	
14		Host	Host goes to DVB-CI mode <sup>(2)</sup> .	None	
15		Host	Host stops the CICAM.	None	
16		CICAM	None	- CICAM goes to pass- through mode - a response error notification message is displayed.	
17		CICAM	None	- CICAM goes to DVB-CI mode <sup>(3)</sup> - a response error notification message is displayed.	
18		CICAM	None	- CICAM goes to pass- through mode - a response error notification message is displayed.	
19		CICAM	None	- CICAM goes to DVB-CI mode <sup>(3)</sup> - a response error notification message is displayed.	
20		CICAM	None	- CICAM goes to DVB-CI mode <sup>(3)</sup> - a response error notification message is displayed.	
21		CICAM	None	- CICAM goes to DVB-CI mode <sup>(3)</sup> - a response error notification message is displayed.	
22	CICAM Requires Update	CICAM	None	- CICAM goes to pass- through mode - a response error notification message is displayed.	
23-127	Reserved for CI Plus	CICAM	None	- a response error notification message is displayed.	
128-255	Private Use for Service Operator	CICAM	None	- a response error notification message is displayed.	

<sup>(1)</sup> The CICAM relays the transport stream unaltered and does not descramble any services (CI Plus or DVB).

<sup>(2)</sup> The Host behaves like a DVB - CI compliant Host.

<sup>(3)</sup> The CICAM descrambles only services that require no CI Plus protection (DVB-CI fallback mode).



## 0-9

**24p motion picture display:** Movies released on Blu-ray Disc support the 24p motion picture display. The Blu-ray player transfers the original film format to the television with 24 frames per second. The DMM (DigitalMovieMode) set in the factory calculates and inserts additional intermediate pictures, which suppress film jerking typical for the cinema, thereby providing for a smooth motion sequence.

## A

**Accurate Recording:** See **Automatic time control**.

**Administrator:** Person who administers the network, i.e. takes care of setting up and maintaining all components belonging to the network.

**Active antenna:** An antenna with its own power supply or amplification which can improve the reception in areas with a poor coverage.

**ARC:** Abbreviation for **Audio Return Channel**.

**Audio Return Channel:** The audio return channel which was introduced with the **HDMI** Standard 1.4 is used when an audio system with audio (pre) amplifier, e.g. Loewe MediaVision 3D, is connected to a TV set via HDMI. The digital audio signal of the TV set (e.g. the sound of the current TV program) can be transferred to the audio amplifier via the audio return channel of the HDMI cable. Thus the same cable which is normally responsible for transferring image data from a connected media player to the TV set transfers the audio data in the opposite direction. In this way, the audio return channel makes the cinch cable, which has previously been required in addition to the HDMI cable, redundant.

**Automatic time control:** Also called **Accurate Recording**. Similar to **VPS** for analogue stations the automatic time control monitors the start and end times of programmes from DVB stations. If these times deviate from the data programmed in the timer data, the running time of the recording is adapted automatically. The automatic time control is not supported by all DVB stations.

**AV socket:** Socket for audio and video signals.

**AV sources:** Audio/Video source.

**AVI:** Abbreviation for Audio Video Interleave, a video container file format developed by Microsoft. A single AVI video file can contain several audio, video and text data streams (thus the name container format).

## B

**Band:** Name for a transmission range.

**Blu-ray Disc:** The follow-up format of **DVD**. The contents of about five DVDs fit onto one Blu-ray Disc (abbreviated BD). Therefore, the Blu-ray disc provides enough space for high-resolution images and multi-channel sound formats.

**BMP:** Abbreviation for Bitmap, a grid graphics format designed for Microsoft Windows and OS/2 that is wide spread and therefore supported by almost every popular graphics software package without any problems.

## C

**CA Module:** The **Conditional Access module** contains the coding system and compares the transmitted code with the one on the **Smart Card**. If they match, the appropriate stations or programmes are decoded.

**CEC:** Abbreviation for Consumer Electronics Control. CEC provides universal component control functions for entertainment electronics devices (e.g. System standby, One Touch Play). CEC is referred to by Loewe as **Digital Link HD**.

**Channel (WLAN):** Devices that want to communicate with each other have to use the same WiFi channel. In Europe the WiFi frequency band is currently divided into 13 channels.

**Cinch cable:** Cable for transmitting sound or pictures.

**CI slot:** See **Common Interface**.

**Client:** Also called network client, describes an end device such as your TV set that is connected to the network and gets data from a (media) server to make it accessible to the user.

**Common Interface:** The Common Interface (CI slot) is a standardised interface. By inserting suitable decoding modules (**CA modules**) and a **Smart Card** coded digital programmes can be used.

**Common Interface Plus:** CI Plus is an advancement of the **Common Interface** standard. CI Plus slots are in principle downward compatible to the previous CI standard, i.e. CA modules and Smart Cards according to the past CI standard can continue to be used in CI Plus slots, as far as the programme provider permits this. Additionally, extended regulations apply however to CI Plus.

**Component:** See **Component connection**.

**Component connection:** Also referred to as **Component**. Connection where the video signal is transferred via three separate (Cinch) connections. It comprises the brightness signal **Y** as well as the colour difference signals **Pb** (blue component) and **Pr** (red component).

**Conditional Access module:** See **CA module**.

## D

**DAL:** Abbreviation for Digital Audio Link Integrated, digital 5.1 audio decoder for the direct connection of Loewe klang products to the extension to the home entertainment system.

**DHCP:** Abbreviation for Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol. DHCP allows automatic assignment of IP addresses with the aid of a DHCP server.

**DHCP server:** Network service which takes care of automatic assignment of **IP addresses** to clients.

**Digital Link HD:** System for controlling units via the HDMI connection of the Loewe TV set when they have been set up in a covered position.

**DMM:** Abbreviation for Digital Movie Mode. Whether a studio recording, live broadcast, or feature film – the broadcast images are always displayed optimally. Still images are reproduced in all their sharpness and tranquillity. By creating intermediate images, DMM enables perfect studio quality, even with quick movements.

**DNC:** Abbreviation for "Digital Noise Control". Weak TV signals (analogue) can generate disruptive picture noise. DNC adjusts the effect of digital noise reduction to the picture contents.

**DNS:** Abbreviation for Domain Name System. Readable names (e.g. www.loewe-int.de) are assigned to numerical **IP addresses**. DNS servers are responsible for the resolution of readable addresses into the corresponding IP addresses.

**Dolby Digital:** Digital multi-channel sound. The digital standard for high quality home movie systems. The individual channels are broadcast separately in this standard. The three front channels right, left and centre, the two surround channels right and left and the external subwoofer channels are called a 5.1 signal.

**Dolby Pro Logic:** Analogue multi-channel sound. Converts a Dolby-coded stereo signal into a surround sound. This usually contains four channels (front left, centre, front right, surround channel). A special subwoofer channel is not generated in this method.

**Dolby Pro Logic II:** Analogue multi-channel sound. Dolby Pro Logic II is a further development of **Dolby Pro Logic**. This method generates a 6-channel spatial sound from a stereo or Pro-Logic signal (front left, centre, front right, surround left, surround right, subwoofer).

**Dolby Surround:** An analogue surround sound system which uses a matrix coding to fit four sound channels into two sound tracks.

**Dolby Virtual Speaker:** The Dolby Virtual Speaker technology simulates the surround playback of a real 5.1 channel playback with only two speakers.

## D (continued)

**Dolby Vision:** Dolby Vision is currently the most demanding format in the HDR area and guarantees particularly intense and high-contrast picture. By the processing of the dynamic metadata, the continuous optimization of the picture data is made possible - image by image by image. The intelligent algorithm calculates with the respective set data the best possible representation of the contents on the TV, as soon as Dolby Vision video formats are recognized.

**DRM:** Digital Rights Management. Processes to control copyright protected data. To be used correctly, DRM protected contents require not only a DRM capable device but also the possession of a license issued by the provider (to be paid for).

**DTS:** Digital Theatre Systems; Digital multi-channel audio.

**DVB-C/-S/-T:** Digital Video Broadcasting stands for digital television. Technical DVB is the standardised process for transmitting digital content (television, radio, multi-channel audio, room sound, **EPG**, Teletext, and other supplemental services) through digital technology. **CST** for terrestrial or antenna distribution.

**DVD:** Abbreviation for Digital Video Disc and later Digital Versatile Disc.

**DVD preceiver:** Combi device of DVD player and radio without integrated amplifier.

**Dynamic contrast ratio:** Here the light intensity of the display is adapted in case of a high black content in the picture. The so-called backlights are dimmed automatically and the contrast ratio increases temporarily, i.e. dynamically.

## E

**Electronic Programme Guide:** See **EPG**.

**EPG:** Electronic Programme Guide is the electronic variant of a printed TV guide. Using the EPG you can watch the TV programme of the TV station, transfer the appropriate data. The list of programmes contains the title, beginning and end and duration of the programme. In addition brief descriptions of the content of the programmes are also displayed.

**Ethernet:** Cable linked data net technology for local networks (LANs). Also covers standards for e.g. plug connectors and transfer speeds.

**Euro AV socket:** Interface for connecting video devices to a TV set. This socket is also referred to as Scart socket.

**Exif:** Standard format for additional data with modern digital cameras, e.g. date and time, aperture, light sensitivity, alignment of the camera (portrait/landscape).

## F

**FLOF:** Full Level One Facilities. Teletext system in which names and numbers of the jump destinations are transmitted in the bottom line on every page. This guides the reader to related topics for example. An information about which pages exist and which pages have sub-pages is not available in FLOF.

## G

**Gateway:** Transition to another network; in this case connection from the home network to the Internet. The network device that establishes this connection is normally used as a standard gateway. As a rule, the DSL router also represents the Internet gateway.

## H

**HbbTV:** HbbTV (Hybrid broadcast broadband television) is an industry standard that offers an open platform for technology that is not dependent on manufacturers. HbbTV combines TV programmes with online services seamlessly over broadband Internet (DSL).

**HDCP:** High-bandwidth Digital Content Protection. Coding system provided for the **DVI** and **HDMI** interfaces for secure transmission of audio and video data.

**HDMI:** High Definition Multimedia Interface, represents a newly developed interface for the fully digital transfer of audio and video data.

**HDR:** HDR is the abbreviation for High Dynamic Range. This means that HDR videos possess a larger dynamic / contrast range than standard videos (SDR).

**HDR 10:** HDR 10 is an HDR format that uses the static metadata for a complete video sequence. HDR 10 is also supported by UHD Blu-ray players.

**HD Ready:** A quality seal that is awarded to products that are capable of displaying high-definition television (**HDTV**).

**HDTV (HD):** High Definition Television is a collective term, designating a series of high-resolution television standards.

**High and low band:** Transmission ranges for satellites.

**HLG:** HLG is an HDR format that manages without metadata and thus saves transmission capacities. HLG is used for DVB transmissions on this basis.

**Host:** Computer that the server services are provided from, i.e. that makes data available. Refer also to media server.

## I

**ID3 tags:** Additional information for MP3 and WMA audio files. Information about the singer, title, album and album cover can be saved here among other things. This data is then processed by the PC using an ID3 tag editor.

**IP address:** IP addresses (Internet Protocol Addresses) are used to identify devices in an Internet Protocol (IP) network. IP addresses are made up of four groups of numbers of three digits each.

**IR-Link:** The IR Link function allows the operation of accessory devices with concealed installation made by other manufacturers via the Loewe TV set. The infrared sensor required for this is available as an accessory and can be connected to the IR-Link connection of the TV set.

## J

**JPEG/JPG:** Joint Photographic Experts Group is a committee, which has developed a standardised method for the compression of digital images. This method JPEG (**JPG** for short), named after the committee, is a commonly used graphic format for photos.

## L

**LAN:** Abbreviation for Local Area Network. Mainly used as a name for networks with cabling (Ethernet).

**LCD:** Liquid Crystal Display.

**LCN:** Logical Channel Numbers. In stations with LCN, the channel location number belonging to the station is also transmitted by the provider. The stations are sorted according to these channel location numbers.

**LNB/LNC:** The crucial electronic component of a satellite antenna is referred to as an LNB (Low Noise Block Converter). It is mounted in the focal point of a parabolic antenna. The designation **LNC** (Low Noise Converter) indicates that conversion to a lower intermediate frequency takes place. The supplemental block in the LNB refers to the fact that a whole frequency range (a block) is converted in each case.

## M

**MAC address:** Hardware address of a network adaptor, e.g., the network card in the PC. It is issued permanently by the manufacturer and is used to uniquely identify devices in networks.

**Mbit/sec:** Information about the transfer rate in networks in megabits, i.e. millions of characters per second. With WLAN the maximum speed is 11 (IEEE 802.11b), 54 (IEEE 802.11g), 300 (IEEE 802.11n) or 1300 (IEEE 802.11ac) Mbit/sec, in wired networks 10 Mbit/sec, 100 Mbit/sec (Fast Ethernet) or 1000-Mbit/s-Ethernet (Gigabit Ethernet).

**Media Server:** Stands for the device on which multimedia content is stored, but is also the name for the service provided by the device that makes this data available to the network.

**Modulator:** Transmitter in the video or DVD recorder so that the devices can receive signals via the tuner of the TV device.

**Mono:** Single channel sound.

**MP3:** Data format for compressed audio files.

**MPEG:** Digital compression method for video.

**Multimedia content:** Videos, music files and photos are grouped together under this term.

## N

**NAS:** The term describes a hard disk which is independently linked to the network (i.e. without a PC).

**Network ID:** NID refers to the so-called programme ID number, also known as network ID – a number between 0 and 8191. This specification is necessary in specific cable networks of some countries. Then only DVB signals of this station network are searched for.

**NICAM:** Audio standard. Is used in Denmark, England, France, Sweden, and Spain.

**NTSC:** American colour standard, stands for National Television Standards Committee.

## O

**OLED:** Abbreviation for Organic Light Emitting Diode. OLED is a further development of the light emitting diode (LED) for display technology. In contrast to LEDs, the coloured self-luminous OLEDs consist of organic semiconductors that emit light in an electric field.

## P

**Page Catching:** For teletext, refers to marking and calling a page number.

**PAL:** European colour standard, stands for phase alternation line.

**PCM:** Pulse Code Modulation for digital sound.

**Picture in Picture:** See **PIP**.

**PIP:** Picture in Picture; a function which displays two pictures on the screen.

**Pixel:** Also called picture element or pel. Denotes both the smallest unit of a digital graphic grid and its display on a screen with grid control.

**Pixel error:** A pixel error is a defective pixel, usually on an LCD. Pixel errors may be caused by production errors. They are expressed for example by a constantly lit pixel or a constantly black pixel. Single defective pixels however are excluded from a guarantee.

**PNG:** Abbreviation for Portable Network Graphics, a freely available grid graphics format for loss-free compression.

**Port:** It allows assignment of data packages to various services which are running on one device under the same network address.

**Powerline:** Powerline designates a type of wired network connection in which data is transferred via the domestic electricity network using optionally available adaptors.

**Progressive JPEG:** Progressive JPEGs are built up gradually. The quality of the picture increases progressively during the loading process.

**Proxy server:** Proxy means authorized representative or deputy. Proxy servers provide indirect access to the network for systems that do not have direct access to the Internet.

**ProScan/Progressive Scan:** Progressive Scan (abbr. PS) or full picture method is a technique in the picture build-up of monitors, TV sets, beamers, and other display devices in which the output device is not sent line interlaced half pictures – unlike in the interlace technique – but real full pictures.

**PSK:** Clients that wish to connect to a wireless network secured with PSK must know this key.

## R

**RGB:** Colour signals Red, Green and Blue.

**Router:** Device for connecting several networks, e.g., home network and Internet.

## S

**Satellite tuner:** Receiver for satellite programmes.

**SDTV:** Standard Definition TeleVision.

**SECAM:** French colour standard, stands for Séquentiel à mémoire.

**Set-top box:** Set-top box (STB for short) refers to a device in entertainment electronics which is connected to another device, usually a TV set, and offers the user additional functional options.

**Signal input group:** Depending on the applied signal, the signal sources are divided into different groups.

**Signal strength:** Strength of the received antenna signal.

**Signal quality:** Quality of the incoming antenna signal.

**Smart Card:** The Smart Card is an electronic chip card issued by the respective programme provider or by the certification free Pay TV operators. It contains the code which is decoded by the **CA module**.

**Static contrast ratio:** Describes the relationship between the lightest and darkest image display.

**Stereo:** Dual channel sound.

**Switch:** Device for connecting several computers to a network.

**Switching voltage:** Video devices supply this voltage to switch the TV set to playback.

**Symbol rate:** Specifies the transmission speed for data transmission.

## T

**Terrestrial:** In data transmission a wireless transmission that does not use satellites as intermediate station is referred to as terrestrial.

**TFT:** Thin Film Transistor. One widely distributed application is control of liquid crystal flat screens, for which a signal transistor is used for each pixel. This design of display is also referred to as active matrix, however it is frequently also referred to as TFT display.

**Tuner:** English for receiver. A tuner is a receiving component in TV sets or radios. Stations transmit TV or radio signals simultaneously but at different frequencies. The tuner is connected downstream of the antenna input and selected, that is, it filters out the desired signal.

## U

**Ultra HD:** Ultra HD (abbr. for Ultra High Definition) is a digital high-definition video format, which is about four times the resolution of HDTV.

**USB:** Universal Serial Bus. Serial bus system for connecting external devices (USB card reader, USB stick).

**UPnP AV** Is used to control network devices from all manufacturers. Has become a widespread standard for home networking.

## V

**VGA:** PC interface for connecting a monitor.

## W

**Wake on LAN:** Wake on LAN (WOL for short) is a standard released in 1995 by AMD in association with Hewlett-Packard to launch switched off devices which support this standard through the built-in network interface.

**WEP:** Abbreviation for Wired Equivalent Privacy. Former standard process in the WiFi encryption, now outdated.

**Wired network:** see LAN.

**Wireless network:** see WLAN.

**WLAN:** Abbreviation for Wireless Local Area Network. Also abbreviated as wireless network.

**WMA:** Abbreviation for Windows Media Audio, Microsoft own audio data format. As with MP3 files, the content is compressed here as well.

**WMV:** Abbreviation for Windows Media Video, proprietary Microsoft video data format.

**WOL:** Abbreviation for Wake on LAN

**WPA:** Abbreviation for Wi-Fi Protected Access. Replaced WEP as standard encryption for wireless networks.

## Y

**Ycc/Ypp: Colour standards for Set-top boxes.**

**YCbCr:** Digital colour model, informally also incorrect designation for signals in standard resolution (**SDTV**). The YCbCr colour model, in which, e.g., DVDs are coded, has been developed from the YUV colour model used in analogue television technology. With YCbCr, the data is transferred via digital interfaces such as **DVI** or **HDMI** without being converted.

**YPbPr:** Analogue colour model, see also **Component connection**. The analogue YPbPr signal is generated from the YCbCr signal by a converter in the source player and then output at the 3 component outputs of the source player.

**YUV:** The YUV colour model is used for analogue television in accordance with the standards **PAL** and **NTSC**. YUV is often informally referred to when **YPbPr** (for analogue connections/cables) or **YCbCr** (in digital applications) is actually meant. YUV only occurs in quadrature modulation during PAL or NTSC transfer and is not otherwise used.

- BG** Този уред отговаря на основните изисквания и разширените съответни предпоставки **Директива 2014/53/EU**. Във **Франция** и **Италия** използването му е разрешено **само в затворени помещения**.
- CZ** Toto zařízení je v souladu se základními požadavky a ostatními odpovídajícími ustanoveními **Směrnice 2014/53/EU**. Ve **Francii** a v **Itálii** je použití přístroje dovolené **jenom v interiéru**.
- D** Dieses Gerät entspricht den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den weiteren entsprechenden Vorgaben der Richtlinie **2014/53/EU**. In **Frankreich** und **Italien** ist die Nutzung **nur in Innenräumen** zulässig.
- DK** Dette udstyr er i overensstemmelse med de væsentlige krav og andre relevante bestemmelser i **Direktiv 2014/53/EU**. I **Frankrig** og **Italien** er det kun tilladt at anvende det **indendørs**.
- E** Este equipo cumple con los requisitos esenciales así como con otras disposiciones de la **Directiva 2014/53/EU**. En **Francia** e **Italia**, su uso está permitido **únicamente en espacios interiores**.
- FIN** Tämä laite täyttää **direktiivin 2014/53/EU** olennaiset vaatimukset ja on siinä asetettujen muiden laitetta koskevien määräysten mukainen. **Ranskassa** ja **Italiassa** laitetta saa käyttää **vain sisätiloissa**.
- F** Cet appareil est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la **2014/53/EU**. En **France** et en **Italie** l'utilisation est autorisée **uniquement dans des espaces fermés**.
- GB** This equipment is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of **Directive 2014/53/EU**. In **France** and **Italy** it may only be used **indoors**.
- GR** Αυτός ο εξοπλισμός είναι σε συμμόρφωση με τις ουσιαστικές απαιτήσεις και άλλες σχετικές διατάξεις της **Οδηγίας 2014/53/EU**. Στην **Γαλλία** και στην **Ιταλία** επιτρέπεται η χρήση **μόνο σε εσωτερικούς χώρους**.
- I** Questo apparato è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed agli altri principi sanciti dalla **Direttiva 2014/53/EU**. In **Francia** e in **Italia** è consentito l'uso **solo in ambienti chiusi**.
- N** Dette utstyret er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og andre relevante bestemmelser i **EU-direktiv 2014/53/EU**. I **Frankrike** og **Italia** er **kun innendørs bruk** tillatt.
- NL** Dit apparaat voldoet aan de essentiële eisen en andere van toepassing zijnde bepalingen van de **Richtlijn 2014/53/EU**. In **Frankrijk** en **Italië** is het gebruik **slechts binnenshuis** toegestaan.
- P** Este aparelho está em conformidade com os requisitos fundamentais e todas as restantes disposições da **Diretiva 2014/53/EU**. Em **França** e **Itália** a sua utilização apenas é permitida em espaços interiores.
- S** Denna utrustning är i överensstämmelse med de väsentliga kraven och andra relevanta bestämmelser i **Direktiv 2014/53/EU**. I **Frankrike** och **Italien** får apparaten användas **endast inomhus**.

## 0-9

3D .....	78
3D function .....	80

## A

Access code .....	94
Adding stations to personal list .....	90
Additional functions for DR+ archive playback .....	65
Adjusting the HiFi/AV amplifier .....	124
Adjusting the sound .....	83
Adjust size of the PIP image .....	102
Allow switching voltage .....	125
Amazon Alexa login .....	78
Antenna DVB .....	78, 119, 125
Antenna DVB-S .....	125
Antenna DVB-T .....	125
App Gallery .....	72
Apps .....	34, 72
ARC .....	137
Archive recording .....	48
Asterisk key function .....	78
Audio commentary .....	102
AUDIO key .....	139
Audio playback .....	68
Audio playback from external devices .....	138
Audio return channel .....	137
Auto dimming .....	78
Auto dimming - Room .....	79, 80
Auto dimming - Video (VBD+) .....	80
Automatic aspect ratio .....	79
Automatic menu info .....	20
Automatic scan TV+Radio .....	78, 85
Automatic time control .....	58
Auto speech detection .....	78
Auto volume .....	78
AV connecting settings .....	78, 119, 125
AV list .....	60
AV output signal .....	78

## B

Balance .....	78, 84
Bluetooth .....	78, 116
Blu-ray player .....	132
Bookmarks	
Delete .....	66
Delete individual ones .....	66
Jump .....	65
Set .....	48, 65
Brightness .....	78, 79
Browser .....	74

## C

Cable fixing .....	13
Camcorder .....	132

CA modul .....	130
Change title of an archive recording .....	51
Changing the station list .....	35
Channel lists Radio .....	78, 85, 89
Channel lists TV .....	78, 85, 89
Channels .....	78, 85
Channel search .....	76
Character table .....	19
CI slot .....	130
Cleaning and care .....	8
Clear data base .....	93
Clock display .....	20
Code number .....	94
Coloured keys .....	42
Colour intensity .....	78, 79
Colour temperature .....	78, 79
Common Interface Plus .....	130
Compatible mode .....	126
Component connection .....	135
Connecting active loudspeakers .....	137
Connecting antennas .....	14
Connecting HiFi/AV amplifier .....	137
Connecting home network .....	14
Connecting the speaker system (AUDIO OUT) .....	136
Connecting the speaker system (DAL) .....	136
Connecting the TV set .....	14
Connections .....	78
Contrast .....	78, 79
Control .....	78
Create new personal list .....	90

## D

Data capture .....	93
Dealer mode .....	127, 129
Deblocking filter .....	78, 79
Delete	
Bookmarks .....	66
individual bookmarks .....	66
Recording .....	52
Delete manager .....	54
Set delete protection for timer recording .....	58
Setting/cancelling delete protection .....	54
Delete personal list .....	90
Deleting blocks .....	89
Deleting stations from the personal list .....	90
Device assignment .....	126
Devices on AV .....	134
Digital Link .....	78, 119, 126
Digital Link HD .....	133
Digital Link HD functionality .....	126
Digital Noise Control (DNC) .....	78, 79
Direct recording .....	48
Display kinematics .....	78, 107
Disposal .....	189
Dolby PLII mode .....	83



DR+ .....	78
DR+ archive .....	50
DR+ Streaming .....	55, 78, 127
Notify started „Follow me“ recording .....	104
DR+ Streaming settings .....	103
Also use other archives .....	104
DR+ device group name .....	104
IP port number .....	104
Share DR+ archive with other devices .....	104
DVB character set .....	102
DVB radio .....	75
DVB radio recording .....	75
DVB radio time shift .....	75
DVB settings .....	78, 102
DVD player .....	132
Dynamic SPDIF sync .....	78, 84

## E

Edit new personal list .....	90
Edit personal list .....	90
Energy efficiency .....	21, 78, 95
EPG .....	39, 78
Explanation of keys .....	20
Explanation of symbols .....	20
Export archive entries .....	53
Export log file .....	78, 109
Extras .....	78, 127

## F

Favourites .....	34
Film quality improvement (DMM) .....	78, 79
FLOF .....	42
Follow-me function .....	55, 62
Function of the connections .....	12
Function of the TEXT key .....	105

## G

Game console .....	126, 132
Gaming mode .....	126
Gamma brightness correction .....	78, 79
General information on menu operation .....	17

## H

Hard disks .....	78, 108
Checking .....	108
Formatting .....	108
HbbTV .....	44, 78, 105
HbbTV text .....	44
HDMI .....	119, 126, 132
HDMI1-ARC Sound format .....	126
HDMI CEC .....	133
History .....	36
Home .....	34
Home Automation .....	114

Home networking systems .....	138
Home view .....	34
Host name .....	111

## I

Image+ Active .....	78, 79
Important information .....	9
Initial installation .....	21
Initial installation wizard .....	21
Installing the TV set .....	13
Instant Channel Zapping .....	35
Instant recording .....	48
Integrated features .....	78, 127, 128
Internet radio .....	76
Interval functions .....	66
Displaying a hidden interval .....	66
Intervall-Funktionen .....	66
IPTV .....	22

## J

Jump .....	63
Jump distance .....	103
Jumping to Bookmarks .....	65

## K

Kinematics .....	9
------------------	---

## L

Language .....	21, 78, 93, 191
Licence agreement .....	21
LNC/LNB .....	27, 29, 30
Loewe App .....	142
Loudness .....	78, 83

## M

Mains switch .....	11
Manual scan TV .....	85
Manuell scan (incl. antenna status) .....	78
Maximum switch on volume .....	78
Maximum volume .....	78, 84
MediaNet	
Browse .....	73
Exit .....	72
Settings .....	73
Menu options .....	38
Mobile phone keyboard .....	19
Mobile Recording .....	78, 115
Move block .....	89
Move picture up/down .....	78, 79
Move stations in the personal list .....	90
Moving of archive entries .....	52
Multimedia / Network .....	78
Multimedia settings .....	78, 114

Multi recording .....	49
Multiroom .....	56
Multi select .....	52
Music playback	
End .....	69
Repeat .....	69
Shuffle playback .....	69
Winding .....	68

## N

Network selection .....	24, 25
Network selection (IPTV) .....	23
Network settings .....	78, 111
Notify hidden sections .....	103
Number of satellite antenna cables .....	26
Numerical keys .....	17, 35

## O

OLED .....	9
OLED calibration .....	9, 78
OLED-Schutz .....	79
One touch recording .....	48
On/Off button .....	11
On-screen displays .....	78, 101

## P

Page selection .....	42
Parental lock .....	54, 78, 94
PC .....	134
PC IN - Display .....	79
Permanent clock display .....	20
Personal list .....	36
Add station .....	90
Create new list .....	90
Delete list .....	90
Delete station .....	90
Move station .....	90
Rename list .....	90
Photo	
Exit .....	71
Full-screen mode .....	70
Rotate photo .....	70
Slide show .....	71
Picture .....	78
Picture adjustment .....	78, 79, 81
Picture format .....	78, 79, 82
4:3 .....	82
16:9 .....	82
PALplus .....	82
Panorama .....	82
Zoom .....	82
Picture settings .....	79
PIP .....	45, 78
PIP Settings .....	102

Positioning/aligning the DVB-T antenna .....	125
Post-record time .....	103
Power switch .....	16
Pre-record time .....	103
Proxy server .....	111, 113

## Q

Quick start mode .....	78, 95
------------------------	--------

## R

Record conflict .....	58
Recording .....	103
Recording DVB radio .....	75
Recordings .....	34
Remote control .....	10, 15, 139
Remote TV switch on of the TV set .....	126
Renaming the HDMI port designation .....	132
Renaming the personal list .....	90
Renderer .....	78, 114
Repeat initial installation .....	21, 78, 127
Reset to factory settings .....	78, 127, 128
Restore stations .....	89
Rotate TV .....	78, 106
Rotating the TV set .....	46

## S

Safety .....	6
Satellite selection .....	27, 28, 29, 30
Satellite system .....	26
Scrambled channels .....	24, 25, 31, 86, 131
Screen Mirroring .....	72, 77
Search for artists .....	76
Select channel .....	35
using the numerical keys .....	35
via personal lists .....	36
with P+/P- .....	35
Selecting a channel out of the channel list .....	35
Serial interface RS-232C (RJ12) .....	138
Serial recording tolerance .....	103
Service .....	208
Set covers .....	13
Setting the volume .....	35
Set-top box .....	132
Sharpness .....	78, 79
Shutdown of the ext. device via TV button .....	126
Side by side .....	80
signal type .....	125
Skin tone .....	78, 79
Smart Card .....	130
Smart jump .....	63, 103
Software .....	78
Software download .....	96

Software update  
Automatic update via the internet ..... 100  
Manually via Antenna ..... 98  
Via Antenna ..... 99  
Via USB memory medium ..... 97  
Sound ..... 78, 83  
Sound adjustment ..... 78, 83  
Sound components ..... 78, 119, 120, 136  
Sound mode ..... 78, 83  
Sound picture synchronisation ..... 78, 83  
Sound via ..... 78  
Sources ..... 34  
Standard Teletext ..... 78  
Standby mode ..... 16  
Start behaviour of HbbTV-stations ..... 105  
Status display ..... 37  
STB key ..... 139  
Stop recording early ..... 49  
Streaming server standby ..... 78  
Subtitle ..... 49, 67, 102, 103  
Supply voltage 5V ..... 125  
Surround modus ..... 83, 84  
Switching off the TV set during recording ..... 49  
Switch off ..... 16  
Switch on ..... 16  
Switch-on volume ..... 84  
Switch to live picture ..... 47  
System settings ..... 34, 78

**T**  
Teletext ..... 42  
Time and date ..... 78, 101  
Time display ..... 20  
Timer ..... 57  
Timer Services ..... 59  
Timer data ..... 57  
Automatic time control ..... 58  
Beginning ..... 57  
Date ..... 57  
Delete protection ..... 58  
End ..... 57  
Favourite ..... 58  
Folder ..... 57  
Lock recording ..... 58  
Recording subtitles ..... 58  
Recording type ..... 57  
Station ..... 57  
Timer list ..... 57  
Timer Services ..... 57  
Time shift DVB radio operation ..... 75  
Time shift operation ..... 47  
TOP ..... 42  
Top/bottom ..... 80  
Transfer all station lists ..... 85  
TV ..... 34, 35

TV key ..... 15, 139  
TV on when memorised ..... 93  
TV viewing with time shift ..... 47, 48

**U**  
Update station list automatically ..... 78, 85  
UPnP ..... 14  
USB stick ..... 96

**V**  
Value-added service ..... 10, 44  
VESA standard ..... 188  
VIDEO key ..... 139  
Video playback  
Change picture format ..... 65  
Playback ..... 62  
Repeat ..... 64  
Selecting language/sound ..... 64  
Winding ..... 64  
Viewing a locked movie ..... 54  
Viewing another movie from the archive during archive recording . 48  
Volume adjustment ..... 78, 83

**W**  
Wake on LAN/WiFi ..... 111  
Watching other stations during archive recording ..... 48

**Y**  
YPbPr ..... 135  
YUV ..... 135

**(AUS)**  
INDI IMPORTS PTY LTD.  
P.O. BOX 9184  
Brighton  
Victoria 3186  
Australia  
Tel +61 3 94 16 70 37  
E-Mail: info@indimports.com

**(B NL L)**  
Loewe Opta Benelux NV/SA  
Uilenbaan 84  
2160 Wommelgem, België  
Tel +32 - 3 - 2 70 99 30  
Fax +32 - 3 - 235 48 37  
E-Mail: ccc@loewe.be

**(CH)**  
Telion AG  
Rütistrasse 26  
8952 Schlieren, Schweiz  
Tel +41 - 44 732 15 11  
Fax +41 - 44 732 15 02  
E-Mail: infoKD@telion.ch

**(CN)**  
GuoGuang Electric Co., Ltd.  
No. 8 Jinghu Road, Xinya St. Huadu Reg.  
GZ, PRC  
Tel +86-(0)20-22675744  
Fax +86-(0)20-22675744  
E-Mail: service@loewe-chn.com

**(CY)**  
Hadjikyriakos & Sons Ltd.  
121 Prodromos Str., P.O Box 21587  
1511 Nicosia, Cyprus  
Tel +357 - 77 77 70 07  
Fax +357 - 22 66 33 91  
E-Mail: service@hadjikyriakos.com.cy

**(CZ)**  
ELVIA s.r.o.  
Poděbradská 188/51  
198 00 Prague 9  
Tel +420 220 311 190  
Fax +420 220 311 195  
E-Mail: servis@elvia.cz

TS NOVA  
Na Spojce 5  
702 00 Ostrava  
Tel +420 596 122 446  
E-Mail: servis@tsnova.cz

**(D A)**  
Loewe Technologies GmbH,  
Customer Care Center  
Industriestraße 11  
96317 Kronach, Deutschland  
Tel +49 9261 99-500  
Fax +49 9261 99-515  
E-Mail: ccc@loewe.de  
www.loewe-friends.de

**(DK)**  
EET Europarts  
Loewe Denmark  
Bregnerødvej 133 D  
3460 Birkerød, Denmark  
Tel +45 45 82 19 19  
E-Mail: info@eeteuroparts.dk

**(E)**  
Gaplasa S.A.  
Conde de Torroja, 25  
28022 Madrid, España  
Tel +34 - 917 48 29 60  
Fax +34 - 913 29 16 75  
E-Mail: loewe@maygap.com

**(F)**  
Loewe France SAS  
Rue du Dépôt,  
13 Parc de l'Europe, BP 10010  
67014 Strasbourg Cédex, France  
Tel +33 - 3 - 88 79 72 50  
Fax +33 - 3 - 88 79 72 59  
E-Mail: loewe.france@loewe-fr.com

**(FIN)**  
EET Europarts  
Loewe Finland  
Metsänneidonkuja 12  
02130 Espoo, Finland  
Tel +358 9 47 850 900  
www.eeteuroparts.fi

**(GB IRL)**  
Loewe UK Limited  
EK Business Centre  
14 Stroud Road  
Glasgow, G75 0YA, UK  
Tel +44 (0) 141 370 9666  
E-Mail: enquiries@loewe-uk.com

**(GR RO AL)**  
Issagogiki Emboriki Ellados S.A.  
321 Mesogion Av.  
152 31 Chalandri-Athens, Hellas  
Tel +30 - 210 672 12 00  
Fax +30 - 210 674 02 04  
E-Mail: christina\_argyropoulou@  
isembel.gr

**(HR)**  
Plug&Play Ltd.  
Bednjanska 8, 10000 Zagreb  
Hrvatska (Kroatia)  
Tel +385 1 4929 683  
Fax +385 1 4929 682  
E-Mail: info@loewe.hr

**(I)**  
Loewe Italiana S.r.L.  
Via Monte Baldo 14/P  
37069 Dossobuono di Villafranca di  
Verona  
Tel +39 - 045 82 51 611  
Fax +39 - 045 82 51 622  
E-Mail: info@loewe.it

**(IL)**  
Exit Electronics Ltd.  
47 Kibbutz Galuyot St.  
Tel Aviv 6655033  
Israel  
Tel +972 - 3 - 6826500  
Fax +972 - 3 - 6826400  
E-Mail: info@exit-trade.co.il

**(IND)**  
Nonplus Ultra Home Automation Pvt Ltd  
First Floor, No. 615, Second Main Road  
Indiranagar Stage I, Indiranagar  
Bangalore 560038  
India  
Tel +91 80 41114599  
E-Mail: info@nplusultra.in

**(IR)**  
Pars Royal Taramesh  
LOEWE  
No.166, between Ansari & Soltani St.,  
Nelson Mandela Blv,  
PO Box: 1967736333  
Tehran, Iran  
Tel +98 21 96 86 17 17  
Tel +98 21 26 20 83 75  
E-Mail: info@tarameshgroup.com

**(JOR)**  
LOEWE Gallery  
Abdali Mall, B1  
ACCU-TECH Solutions Co.  
1-Kharija Al-Ashja'i Street  
Jabal Al-Weibdeh  
P.O. Box 9668  
Amman 11191  
Jordan  
Tel +962-79-540-7870  
Fax +962-6-465-0119  
E-Mail: info@accutech-solutions.net

**(KSA)**  
LOEWE Show Room  
Olaya Street,  
Near Kingdom Center Riyadh,  
Saudi Arabia  
P.O Box 92831, Riyadh 11663  
Tel + 966-11-4640927  
Fax +966-11-4640759  
E-Mail: hagop@sas-se.com  
Mr. Hagop Julmekian

**(LV EST)**  
Dominterior SIA  
Brīvības gatve 332  
Rīga, LV-1006, Latvia  
Tel +371 67 31 05 67  
E-Mail: Maksims@dom332.lv

**(LT)**  
A Cappella Ltd.  
Ausros Vartu 5, Pasazo skg.  
01129 Vilnius, Lithuania  
Tel +370 - 52 12 22 96  
Fax +370 - 52 62 66 81  
E-Mail: info@acappella.lt

**(N)**  
EET Europarts AS  
Olaf Helsetsvei 6 (Vekstsenteret)  
0694 Oslo, Norge  
Tel +47 - 22919500  
E-Mail: salg@eeteuroparts.no

**(P)**  
Gaplasa S.A.  
Parque Suécia  
Avda. do Forte, 3  
Edifício Suécia I piso 1-2.07  
2790-073 CARNAXIDE, Portugal  
Tel +351 - 21 942 78 30  
Fax +351 - 21 940 00 78  
E-Mail: geral.loewe@mayro.pt

**(PL)**  
AV Spot Sp. z o.o.  
Ul. Zakopianska 153  
30-435 Krakow  
Tel +48 - 12 640 20 00  
Fax +48 - 12 640 20 01  
www.avspot.pl

**(RI)**  
V2 Indonesia  
5th Intiland tower  
Jl. Jenderal Sudirman 32  
Jakarta 10220, INDONESIA  
Tel +62-21 57853547  
E-Mail: service@v2indonesia.com

**(RL)**  
I Control SAL  
Gemmaizeh, Rmeil.  
Building 328 1st Floor Beirut, Lebanon  
Tel +961 1 446777 / 1 587446  
Fax +961 1 582446  
E-Mail: info@icontrol-leb.com

**(ROK)**  
COSTEL Co.,LTD  
COSTEL Bldg 4F,  
13 Sagimakgol-ro 90 beon-kil, Jungwon-  
gu,  
Sungnam-si, Gyeonggi-do,  
South Korea (P.O.Box 13207)  
Tel: +82-31-777-4540  
Fax: +82-31-777-2033  
E-Mail: costelce@costel.com

**(RUS)**  
Service Center Loewe  
Aptekarsky per.4 podjezd 5A  
105005 Moscow, Russia  
Tel +7 - 499 940 42 32 ( ext. 454 )  
Fax +7 - 495 730 78 01  
E-Mail: service@loewe-cis.ru

**(S)**  
EET Europarts AB  
Loewe Sweden  
Box 4124  
SE-131 04, Nacka, Sverige  
Tel +46 - 8 507 510 00  
E-Mail: Kundservice@eeteuroparts.se

**(SGP)**  
Atlas Care Centre  
11 changi south street 3  
#03-01 builders centre  
Singapore 486122  
Tel +65 - 6745 2028  
Fax +65 - 6546 7861  
E-Mail: service@atlas-sv.com

**(SK)**  
BIS audio, s.r.o.  
Na Štepnici 9657/1, 960 01 Zvolen  
Tel +45 54 00 703  
E-Mail: bisaudio@bisaudio.sk  
E-Mail: servis@bisaudio.sk  
www.bisaudio.sk

**(TR)**  
ENKAY GROUP  
SERVISPLUS MUSTERI HIZMETLERI  
Alemdag Cad. Site Yolu No:18  
Umraniye, Istanbul, TÜRKIYE  
Tel 444 4 784  
E-Mail: info@servisplus.com.tr

**(ZA)**  
Volco Enterprises Close Corporation  
Unit 8  
7 on Mastiff (Road)  
Longlake Ext 1, Lingbro Business Park  
2165 Johannesburg  
Tel +27 11 608 1228  
Fax +27 11 608 1740  
E-Mail: service@volco.co.za

<b>STB</b>					
ABSAT	166, 169	CONDOR	164, 226	GEN	317
AEGIR	179	CONNEXIONS	047, 096, 226, 231	GENIX	024
AIWA	141	CONRAD	006, 010, 164, 169, 226, 230	GENERAL-INSTRUMENTS	332
AKAI	033, 104	CONTEC	054, 135, 169	GIUCAR RECORD	089
ALBA	060, 017, 067, 104, 111, 126, 180, 201	COSAT	059	GMI	175
ALCATEL	336	CROWN	175	GOLDBOX	128, 191, 211
ALDES	133, 168, 179, 201	CRYPTOVISION	067, 315	GOODMANS	067, 111
ALLSAT	033, 048, 059, 077, 201	CYBERMAXX	116	GRAETZ	088, 099
ALLSONIC	133, 168, 226	CYRUS	037	GRANADA	021, 099
ALLTECH	060, 137, 225	DAERYUNG	047	GRANDIN	185, 239
ALPHA	033	DAEWOO	060, 017, 025	GROTHUSEN	017, 193
ALTAI	047	DANSAT	048, 077	GRUNDIG	026, 003, 067, 090, 097, 171, 172, 176, 217, 227, 240, 241, 242, 020, 307, 316
AMITRONICA	060	DAUMLING	163	HANSEATIC	197
AMPERE	047, 186, 207	D-BOX	045, 214	HANTOR	017, 094
AMSTRAD	060, 006, 047, 071, 097, 132, 165, 174, 175, 186, 212, 216, 217, 227, 228	DECCA	038	HANURI	179
ANGLO	060	DECSAT	310	HARTING UND HELLING	133
ANKARO	060, 051, 133, 161, 162, 168, 226	DECSAT CANAL	310	HASE & IGEL	161
ANTTRON	017, 077, 180	DELFA	212	HELIOCROM	164
APOLLO	017	DEUTSCHE TELEKOM	056	HIGH PERFORMANCE	085, 122
ARCON	025, 051, 079, 132, 136, 161	DEW	025, 054	HINARI	017, 077
ARMSTRONG	033, 175	DIAMOND	225	HIRSCHMANCE	090
ARTHUR MARTIN	130	DIRECTV	144	HIRSCHMANN	006, 009, 010, 047, 081, 113, 133, 171, 172, 176, 196, 203, 216, 219, 243
ASA	009	DISCOVERER	197	HISAWA	094
ASAT	025, 033	DISEQC	171, 172	HITACHI	067, 106, 111, 120
ASLF	060	DISK EXPRESS	051	HNE	165
AST	127, 194	DISMOND	225	HOUSTON	059, 071, 161, 162, 171
ASTACOM	171, 172	DISTRATTEL	119, 146, 147, 149, 185, 217	HUMAX	212, 236, 244, 005
ASTON	032, 095	DISTRISAT	033, 059	HUTH	013, 054, 059, 094, 133, 136, 161, 162, 163, 164, 168, 169, 175, 186
ASTRA	013, 021, 025, 098, 099, 164, 175, 178, 190, 222, 223	DNR	161	HYPERVISION	345
ASTRO	006, 091, 094, 176, 177, 179, 180, 181	DNT	033, 037, 047, 231	ICX	138
AUDIOTON	059, 180	DRAKE	029	IKUSI ALLSAT	136
AUSTAR	212, 332	DST	017	IMEX	185
AVALON	047	DUAL	025	IMPERIAL	126
AXIS	054, 210, 223, 226	DUNE	226	INGELEN	088, 099
BARCOM	021, 051	DYNASAT	196	INNOVATION	116
BEKO	067	ECHOSTAR	060, 021, 047, 086, 088, 128, 211, 213	INTERNATIONAL	186
BEST	051, 226	EIF	014, 198	INTERTRONIC	175
BIRMINGHAM CABLE	343	EINHELL	060, 006, 017, 097, 163, 168, 169, 175, 186, 222	INTERVISION	042, 059, 164, 170
BLAUPUNKT	090, 176	ELEKTA	179	INVIDEO	213
BLUE SKY	060, 217	ELSAT	071	ITALTEL	213
BOCA	163, 169, 175, 186, 199, 207, 222	ELTA	017, 033, 059, 226	ITT	021, 067, 088, 099, 120, 123
BRAIN WAVE	094, 161	ELTASAT	059	ITT NOKIA	009, 010, 021, 067, 088, 099, 120, 123, 214
BRANDT	069	EMANON	017	JEEMON	059
BRITISH SKY BROADCASTING	050, 227	EMME ESSE	133, 213, 226	JERROLD	138, 330, 332, 341, 343
BRITISH TELECOM	341	ENGEL	060	JOHANSSON	059, 094
BROADCAST	013	EP SAT	067	JOK	171, 172, 200, 229
BROCO	060, 223	EURIEULT	185, 217	JSR	059
BRUNS	133	EUROCRYPT	021, 067	JVC	003, 104
BSKYB	227	EURODEC	110, 232	KABELVISION	330
BT	104, 171, 172, 229, 335	EUROPA	006, 033, 161, 162, 164, 169, 212	KAMM	060, 215
BT SATELLITE	171	EUROPEAN	163	KATHREIN	060, 033, 037, 080, 081, 090, 091, 094, 096, 112, 114, 135, 166, 176, 180, 196, 204, 218, 245, 246
BUBU SAT	060	EUROSAT	175, 225	KEY WEST	163
BUSH	048, 077, 106, 126	EUROSKY	164, 175, 186, 226	KOLON	017
BVV	161	EUROSTAR	164, 215, 233, 234	KONIG	164
CABLETIME	308, 311, 312, 333, 334	EUTRA	137, 203	KOSCOM	210
CAMBRIDGE	006, 104, 199	EXATOR	017, 104, 180	KOSMOS	080, 081, 133, 193
CANAL	019	FAGOR	059	KR	059, 137, 180, 203
CANAL DIGITAL	128	FERGUSON	023, 048, 067, 077, 106, 108, 111, 124, 206	KREISELMEYER	176
CANAL PLUS	128, 019, 320, 321	FIDELITY	006, 071, 097	K-SAT	060
CANAL SATELLITE	128, 191, 211	FILMNET	318	KYOSTAR	017, 180
CANARY	137	FINLANDIA	021, 067	KYOTO GMI ATLAN	143
CANARAT.SOM	054	FINLUX	009, 010, 021, 067, 220	L&S ELECTRONIC	226
CHAPARRAL	012, 134	FINNSAT	110	LASAT	054, 164, 175, 179, 186, 199, 222, 226
CHESS	197	FLAIR MATE	060	LEMON	161, 162, 247
CITYCOM	135, 164, 203, 204, 230	FORCE	068	LENCO	060, 017, 025, 079, 161, 162, 164, 193, 221, 223, 226
CLARK	180	FOXTEL	235, 022, 319	LENNOX	042, 059
CLATRONIC	094	FRACARRO	017, 087, 196, 213	LENSON	006
CLEMENS KAMPHUS	133, 210	FRANCE TELECOM	344	LEXUS	033
CLYDE CABLE VISION	317	FREECOM	017, 193, 201	LEYCO	104
CNT	179	FREESAT	137	LG (GOLDSTAR)	079, 107, 193
COMCAST	004	FTE	060, 080, 136, 137, 169, 196, 199, 212, 226	LIFESAT	197, 226
COMCRYPT	320, 321	FUBA	010, 014, 017, 021, 047, 051, 088, 135, 176, 220, 226	LIFETEX	116
COMMANDER	161, 162	G SAT	077, 130	LOKIA	088
COMMLINK	168	GALAXI	051		
COMMUNICADO	054	GALAXIS	054, 059, 133, 161, 168, 209, 210, 211, 212, 223, 226, 236, 237, 238		
COMTEC	054, 168	GALAXISAT	127		
		GARDINER	204		
				LORENZEN	161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 186
				LORRAINE	193
				LUPUS	226
				LUXOR	006, 010, 021, 088, 097, 099, 120, 123, 130, 214
				LYONNAISE	110
				M&B1	197
				MACAB	225, 232, 248, 329
				MAGAI	080
				MANATA	060, 171, 172
				MANHATTAN	042, 059, 067, 106, 111, 151, 171, 172, 179, 210, 221
				MARANTZ	033, 037
				MASCOM	081
				MASPRO	060, 026, 003, 093, 096, 106, 108, 113, 137, 161, 176, 242
				MASTER_S	135
				MATSUI	003, 109, 171, 172, 176
				MAX	164
				MB	197
				MEDIABOX	191, 211
				MEDIAMARKT	175
				MEDIASAT	006, 128, 191, 211, 223
				MEDION	060, 226
				MEDISON	060
				MEGA	033
				MELETRONIC	204
				MEMPHIS	054, 134
				METRONIC	060, 017, 117, 119, 121, 131, 146, 147, 149, 151, 152, 153, 154, 156, 157, 168, 175, 179, 180, 185, 204, 217
				METZ	090, 176
				MICRO	164, 180
				MICRO ELECTRONIC	060
				MICRO MAXX	116
				MICRO STAR	116
				MICRO TEC	060
				MICRO TECHNOLOGY	060, 190, 223
				MICRONIK	249
				MINERVA	003, 090
				MITSUBISHI	067, 090
				MITSUMI	222
				MNET	320, 321, 342
				MORGAN	060, 033, 059, 132, 163, 169, 175, 186, 199, 207, 222, 250
				MOVIE TIME	328
				MR ZAPP	329
				MULTICHOICE	100, 235
				MULTISTAR	080
				MURATTO	127, 193
				MYRYAD	037
				MYSAT	060
				NAVEX	094
				NEC	030, 073
				NEIRU	079
				NETA P	140
				NETWORK	077
				NEUHAUS	060, 006, 059, 161, 162, 164, 169, 210, 223, 060, 161, 210
				NEUSAT	060, 175, 201
				NEXTWAVE	138
				NIKKO	060, 175, 201
				NOKIA	009, 010, 021, 045, 067, 088, 099, 105, 120, 123, 211, 214, 242, 251, 346
				NOMEX	221
				NOOS	329
				NORCO	221
				NORDMENDE	017, 067, 179, 206
				NOVIS	094
				NSC	328
				NTC	133, 203
				NTL CABLETELL	332
				OCEANIC	225
				OCTAGON	017, 025, 054, 161, 162, 180
				OKANO	080, 133, 175
				OLYMPIC	133
				ONDIGITAL	187, 188, 189
				ONO	301
				OPTEX	059, 135, 196, 208

OPTIMA	133	SATMASTER	013	191, 205, 206, 211
OPTUS	332	SATPARTNER	017, 079, 094, 133, 179,	THORENS
ORBIT	025, 194		180, 193, 201	THORN
ORBITECH	006, 017, 103, 169, 181, 224	SATSTATION	151	THORN-FERGUSON
ORIGO	126, 221	SAVA	077, 108, 161, 164, 171,	TIOKO
OSAT	097		172, 179, 200, 201, 206, 217	TLEWIRE
OTTO VERSAND	090	SCHACKE	180	TOKAI
OXFORD	104	SCHAUB LORENZ	088, 099	TONNA
<b>P</b> ACE	001, 022, 044, 048, 050,	SCHNEIDER	171, 172, 218	060, 006, 013,
	067, 077, 098, 108, 124,	SCHWAIGER	077, 114, 135, 161, 164,	059, 067, 171, 210
	189, 202, 227, 242, 252,		169, 197, 217, 255	TOPFIELD
	253, 319, 347	SCIENTIFIC ATLANTA	305, 306, 325, 326	TORX
		SEDEA-ELECTRONIQUE	017	TOSHIBA
PACIFIC	225	SEEMANN	047, 104, 175, 223	TPS
PACKSAT	171, 172	SEG	017, 094, 165,	TRENDLINE
PALCOM	092		178, 190, 197, 226	TRENDPLAIN
PALLADIUM	003, 006, 017, 175	SELECO	059, 213	TRGRA
PALSAT	006	SEPTIMO	146, 151, 154	TRIAD
PANASAT	235, 254	SERVI SAT	059	085, 101, 127, 193, 194
PANASONIC	031, 067, 124, 227	SIEMENS	090, 176, 199	TRIASAT
PANDA	021, 048, 067, 164, 176, 210	SILVA	079, 193	TRIAx
PATRIOT	104	SINTRACK	013	047, 211, 220, 230
PHILIPS	026, 003, 033, 037, 051,	SKANTIN	060	TRISTAR
	067, 077, 124, 128, 144,	SKARDIN	223	TUDI
	156, 161, 162, 169, 171,	SKINSAT	006	327
	172, 176, 180, 187, 188,	SKR	060	TWINNER
	191, 204, 211, 218, 229,	SKY	034, 050, 189, 227, 001	<b>U</b> NIDEN
	242, 313, 323, 329, 345	SKY MASTER	060, 133, 168,	058, 071, 080, 148, 208
			170, 197, 215	UNISAT
PHOENIX	054, 077	SKY PLUS	002	033, 054, 175
PHONOTREND	042, 059, 133,	SKYLAB	051	330, 341
	142, 168, 212	SKYMAX	033	UNITEC CABLE
PIONEER	128, 191, 211, 302	SKYSAT	197	UNITOR
PIXX	255	SKYVISION	059	051, 094
PLANET	126, 213	SL	161, 165, 175, 186	UNIVERSUM
POLSAT	110	SM ELECTRONIC	060	003, 009, 071,
POLYTRON	047, 135	SMART	186	164, 165, 176
PREDKI	017, 094	SONY	067, 211, 227	<b>V</b> AIADIGITAL
PREISNER	047, 103, 163, 169,	SR	222	078
	175, 186, 199, 222	STARLAND	060	VARIOSAT
		STARRING	094	176
PREMIER	059, 133	STARSAT	080	VECTOR
PREMIERE	191, 211, 214, 007	STRONG	017, 025, 179, 180, 186,	VENTANA
PROMAX	067		196, 211, 226, 235	033, 037
PROSAT	168, 170	STS	328	VESTEL
PROSONIC	165	STV	014	VIASAT
PROTEK	225	STVI	014, 137	VIDEOCRYPT
PROVISAT	201	SUMIDA	175	VIDEOTRON
PROVISION	179	SUNNY SOUND	226	VIDEOWAY
PVP STEREO VISUAL	330	SUNSAT	060, 223	VIDIO WAY
PVP STEREO VISUAL MATRIX	341	SUNSTAR	163, 175, 186, 222, 226	VIPER
PYE	003	SUPERCABLE	343	054
PYXIS	208, 210	SUPERNOVA	189	VIRGIN MEDIA
<b>Q</b> UADRAL	168, 169, 170,	<b>T</b> AGRA	059	063
	171, 172, 173, 226	TANDBERG	008	VISIOPASS
QUELLE	090, 097, 164, 165	TANDY	085, 122	309, 313, 329
QUIERO	110	TANTEC	067, 108	060, 194, 200
<b>R</b> ADIOLA	033, 037	TATUNG	067	161, 162
RADIX	047, 137, 216	TCM	116	VORTEC
RAINBOW	137, 180	TECHNILAND	013, 059	017, 082, 083, 132, 142
RC	138	TECHNISAT	006, 028, 033, 047, 102	127, 194, 200, 204
RC-1000	104		103, 181, 184, 224, 231	<b>W</b> ELA
RED STAR	226	TECHNOWELT	164	060, 163, 169, 186
REDPOINT	223	TECO	025, 175, 222	WESTMINSTER
REDSTAR	226	TELASAT	164, 197	335
RFT	033, 037, 161, 162, 168, 224	TELECIEL	180, 201	WETEKOM
ROADSTAR	060	TELECOM	060	006, 197, 207
ROVER	060, 170	TELEDIREKT	077	WEWA
<b>S</b> ABA	077, 108, 161, 164,	TELEFUNKEN	017, 083, 171, 172	WIBO
	171, 172, 179, 200,	TELEKA	026, 006, 047, 081, 103,	175
	201, 206, 217, 229		180, 161, 164, 175, 203, 210	WINERSAT
SABRE	067	TELEMASTER	179	094
SAGEM	205, 329	TELEMAX	018	WINTERGARTEN
SAKURA	054, 057	TELEPIU	320, 321	168
SALORA	021, 088, 099, 120, 130, 303	TELE PLUS ONE	320, 321	WISI
SAMSUNG	017, 080, 127, 132,	TELESAT	164, 197	006, 047, 067, 088,
	211, 243, 302, 324	TELESERVICE	311, 314	123, 127, 164, 169,
		TELESTAR	006	176, 194, 200, 210
SAT	006, 071, 127, 194	TELETECH	215	071
SAT PARTNER	017, 094, 133,	TELEVES	006, 067	WOLSEY
	179, 180, 193, 201	TELEWIRE	059	085, 122
SAT TEAM	060	TENSAI	025, 094	WOORISAT
SATBOX	304	TEVION	116	179
SATCOM	013, 164, 197	THOMSON	060, 049, 067, 128,	WORLD
SATEC	060, 077, 242		155, 164, 171, 172,	094
SATECO	017			WORLD SAT
SATELCO	226			171, 172
SATFORD	013			<b>X</b> COM
SATLINE	170			169
				XCROM MULTIMEDIA
				046
				XRYPTON
				226
				XSAT
				060, 046, 166, 169
				<b>Y</b> ES
				189
				<b>Z</b> AUNKONIG
				161
				ZEHNDER
				051, 080, 114, 127, 135
				165, 179, 204, 226, 255
				ZENITH
				034, 314
				ZETA-TECHNOLOGY
				033
				ZODIAC
				180
				ZWERGNASE
				163, 175





---

**LOEWE.**